



Province of Alberta

## OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT

# OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY CODE

### **Alberta Regulation 191/2021**

With amendments up to and including Alberta Regulation 242/2022

Current as of March 31, 2023

#### Office Consolidation

© Published by Alberta King's Printer

Alberta King's Printer  
Suite 700, Park Plaza  
10611 - 98 Avenue  
Edmonton, AB T5K 2P7  
Phone: 780-427-4952

E-mail: [kings-printer@gov.ab.ca](mailto:kings-printer@gov.ab.ca)  
Shop on-line at [kings-printer.alberta.ca](http://kings-printer.alberta.ca)

### **Copyright and Permission Statement**

The Government of Alberta, through the Alberta King's Printer, holds copyright for all Alberta legislation. Alberta King's Printer permits any person to reproduce Alberta's statutes and regulations without seeking permission and without charge, provided due diligence is exercised to ensure the accuracy of the materials produced, and copyright is acknowledged in the following format:

© Alberta King's Printer, 20\_\_.\*

\*The year of first publication of the legal materials is to be completed.

### **Note**

All persons making use of this consolidation are reminded that it has no legislative sanction, that amendments have been embodied for convenience of reference only. The official Statutes and Regulations should be consulted for all purposes of interpreting and applying the law.

(Consolidated up to 242/2022)

**ALBERTA REGULATION 191/2021**  
**Occupational Health and Safety Act**  
**OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY CODE**

*Table of Contents*

**Core Requirements Applicable  
to All Industries**

**Part 1  
Definitions and General Application**

- 1** Definitions
- 1.1** Farming and ranching operations
- 1.2** Domestic workers
- 2.2** Designated person to prepare plan
- 3.1** Previous editions of referenced standards
- 3.2** Equipment
- 3.3** Performance of duty by worker
- 6** Coming into force

**Part 2  
Hazard Assessment, Elimination and Control**

- 7** Hazard assessment
- 8** Worker participation
- 9** Hazard elimination and control
- 10** Emergency control of hazard

**Part 3  
Specifications and Certifications**

- 12** Following specifications
- 13** Manufacturer's and professional engineer's specifications
- 14** Certification by a professional engineer
- 15** Approved equipment
- 15.1** Specification and certifications

**Requirements Applicable to All Industries****Part 4  
Chemical Hazards, Biological Hazards  
and Harmful Substances****General Requirements**

- 16** Worker exposure to harmful substances
- 17** Exposure to multiple substances
- 18** Exposure during shifts longer than 8 hours
- 19** Review of exposure limits
- 20** Airborne concentration measurements
- 21** Potential worker exposure
- 22** Worker overexposure
- 23** Worker decontamination
- 24** Emergency baths, showers, eye wash equipment
- 25** Prohibited activities
- 26** Codes of practice
- 27** Storage of harmful substances
- 28** General provisions for asbestos, silica, coal dust and lead
- 29** Restricted area
- 30** Protective clothing used in restricted areas containing asbestos or lead
- 31** Release of asbestos
- 32** Prohibitions related to asbestos
- 33** Asbestos in air distribution systems
- 34** Asbestos in a building to be demolished
- 35** Encapsulation, enclosure or removal of asbestos
- 36** Notification of a project
- 37** Asbestos worker course
- 38** Containment and labelling of asbestos waste
- 39** Use of crystalline silica in abrasive blasting
- 40** Health assessments for workers exposed to asbestos, silica or coal dust
- 41** Lead exposure control plan
- 42** Lead — air monitoring
- 43** Medical monitoring for lead
- 43.1** Controlling mould exposure

**Part 5  
Confined Spaces**

- 44** Code of practice

- 45** Hazard assessment
- 46** Training
- 47** Entry permit system
- 48** Safety and protection — generally
- 49** Protection — hazardous substances and energy
- 50** Unauthorized entry
- 51** Traffic hazards
- 52** Testing the atmosphere
- 53** Ventilation and purging
- 54** Inerting
- 55** Emergency response
- 56** Tending worker
- 57** Entry and exit
- 58** Retaining records

## **Part 6** **Cranes, Hoists and Lifting Devices**

### **General Requirements**

- 59** Application
- 60** Not commercially manufactured
- 61** Identification of components
- 62** Rated load capacity
- 63** Load charts
- 64** Operator requirements
- 65** Log books
- 66** Preventing an unsafe lift
- 67** Preventing collisions
- 68** Load weight
- 68.1** Lift calculation
- 69** Loads over work areas
- 70** Tag and hoisting lines
- 71** Hand signals
- 72** Controls
- 73** Repairs and modifications
- 74** Containers for hoisting
- 75** A-Frames and gin poles
- 75.1** Suspended personnel baskets

### **Cantilever Hoists**

- 76** Installation and use

**Chimney Hoists**

- 77** Equipment requirements
- 78** Operator responsibilities
- 79** Worker in lifting device

**Hand-Operated Hoists**

- 80** Holding suspended load

**Material Hoists**

- 81** Safety code for material hoists
- 82** Rider restriction
- 83** Gate interlocks
- 84** Operator responsibilities
- 85** Signal systems
- 86** Hoist brakes
- 87** Location protected

**Mobile Cranes and Boom Trucks**

- 88** Safety code for mobile cranes
- 88.1** Personnel baskets
- 89** Non-destructive testing
- 90** Counterweights and outriggers
- 91** Warning device
- 92** Preventing damage
- 92.1** Load blocks
- 92.2** Outriggers

**Overhead Cranes**

- 93** Electrical components and functions
- 94** Maintenance and inspection
- 95** Safe movement
- 95.1** Controls

**Personnel Hoists**

- 96** Safety code for personnel hoists

**Roofer's Hoists**

- 97** Safe use and design

**Tower and Building Shaft Hoists**

- 98** Protective enclosure

**99** Design

**Tower Cranes**

- 100** Safety code for tower cranes
- 101** Limit devices
- 102** Operation
- 103** Changing components
- 104** Test weights
- 105** Structural testing and examination
- 106** Wind and temperature limitations
- 107** Multiple cranes

**Underground Shaft Hoists**

- 108** Safety requirements
- 109** Operator responsibilities
- 110** Hoist cage
- 111** Unguided suspended cage

**Vehicle Hoists**

- 112** Safety standards
- 113** Safe use

**Winching Operations**

- 114** Safe practices

**Part 7**  
**Emergency Preparedness and Response**

- 115** Emergency response plan
- 116** Contents of plan
- 117** Rescue and evacuation workers
- 118** Equipment

**Part 8**  
**Entrances, Walkways, Stairways and Ladders**

**Entrances, Walkways, Stairways**

- 119** Safe entry and exit
- 120** Doors
- 121** Walkways, runways and ramps
- 122** Stairways
- 123** Handrails on stairways

**Ladders — General**

- 124** Restriction on use
- 125** Prohibition on single rail
- 126** Prohibition on painting
- 127** Use near energized electrical equipment
- 128** Ladders on extending booms

**Crawl Board or Roof Ladder**

- 129** Safe use

**Fixed Ladders**

- 130** Design criteria
- 131** Fixed ladders in manholes
- 132** Rest platform exemption

**Portable Ladders**

- 133** Prohibition
- 134** Constructed portable ladder
- 135** Manufactured portable ladder
- 136** Securing and positioning
- 137** Fall protection

**Part 9**  
**Fall Protection**

- 138** Rescue personnel exemption
- 139** General protection
- 140** Fall protection plan
- 141** Instruction of workers
- 142** Full body harness
  - 142.1** Body belt
  - 142.2** Lanyard
  - 142.3** Shock absorber
- 143** Connectors, carabiners and snap hooks
- 144** Fall arresters
- 145** Self retracting device
- 146** Descent control device
- 147** Life safety rope
- 148** Adjustable lanyard for work positioning
- 148.1** Rope adjustment device for work positioning
- 149** Wood pole climbing
- 150** Equipment compatibility

- 150.1** Inspection and maintenance
- 150.2** Removal from service
- 150.3** Prusik and similar knots
- 151** Clearance, maximum arresting force and swing

#### **Anchors**

- 152** Anchor strength — permanent
- 152.1** Anchor strength — temporary
- 152.2** Duty to use anchors
- 152.3** Independence of anchors
- 152.4** Wire rope sling as anchor
- 153** Flexible and rigid horizontal lifeline systems
- 153.1** Installation of horizontal lifeline systems
- 154** Fixed ladders and climbable structures
- 155** Fall protection on vehicles and loads
- 156** Boom supported work platforms and aerial devices
- 157** Water danger
- 158** Leading edge fall protection system
- 159** Procedures in place of fall protection equipment
- 160** Work positioning
- 161** Control zones

### **Part 10** **Fire and Explosion Hazards**

- 161.1** Flammable or explosive atmospheres a hazard

#### **General Protection and Prevention**

- 162** Prohibitions
- 162.1** Classification of work sites
- 163** Procedures and precautions
- 164** Contaminated clothing and skin
- 165** Protective procedures and precautions in hazardous locations
- 166** Internal combustion engines
- 167** Flare stacks, flare pits and flares
- 168** Industrial furnaces and fired heaters
- 169** Hot work
- 170** Hot taps
- 170.1** Spray operations
- 171** Compressed and liquefied gas
- 171.1** Welding — general

**171.2** Gas welding or allied process

**Welding Services From Vehicles**

**172** Storage compartments

**173** Horizontal cylinder storage

**174** Handling cylinders

**175** Isolating methods

**176** Pigging

**Part 11**

**First Aid**

**177** Training standards

**178** Providing services, supplies, equipment

**179** Location of first aid

**180** Emergency transportation

**181** First aid providers

**182** Duty to report illness or injury

**183** Record of illness or injury

**184** First aid records access

**Part 12**

**General Safety Precautions**

**185** Housekeeping

**186** Lighting

**187** Pallets and storage racks

**187.1** Placement of roofing materials

**188** Restraining hoses and piping

**189** Securing equipment and materials

**190** Skeleton structures

**191** Signallers

**192** Stabilizing masonry walls

**193** Tire servicing

**194** Vehicle traffic control

**195** Working on ice

**Part 13**

**Joint Health and Safety Committees  
and Health and Safety Representatives**

**196** Application of this Part

**196.1** Worker membership selection

**196.2** Co-chairs of committee

- 197** Terms of reference
- 198** Special meetings of committees
- 199** Quorum
- 199.1** Posting names of committee members or health and safety representatives
- 199.2** Special meetings of representatives
- 199.3** Time away for committee or representative work and entitlement to pay
- 201** Training

## **Part 14** **Lifting and Handling Loads**

- 208** Equipment
- 209** Adapting heavy or awkward loads
- 209.1** Work site design — health care facilities
- 209.2** Patient/client/resident handling
- 210** Assessing manual handling hazards
- 211** Musculoskeletal injuries
- 211.1** Training to prevent musculoskeletal injury

## **Part 15** **Managing the Control of Hazardous Energy**

### **Machinery, Equipment or Powered Mobile Equipment**

- 212** Isolation re machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment
- 213** Verifying isolation

### **Securing Isolation**

- 214** Assigning personal locks
- 214.1** Securing by individual workers
- 215** Securing by group control procedures
- 215.1** Securing by complex group control procedures
- 215.2** Securing remotely controlled systems
- 215.3** Returning to operation

### **Piping or Pipelines**

- 215.4** Isolation re piping or pipelines
- 215.5** Isolation requirements for piping or a pipeline
- 215.6** Pigging and testing of piping or pipelines

**Part 16  
Noise**

- 216** Duty to reduce
- 217** Noise control design
- 218** Worker exposure to noise
- 219** Noise exposure assessment
- 220** Record of noise exposure assessment
- 221** Noise management program
- 222** Hearing protection
- 223** Audiometric testing
- 224** Deemed work time

**Part 17  
Overhead Power Lines**

- 225** Safe limit of approach distance
- 226** Transported loads, equipment and buildings
- 227** Utility worker exemption

**Part 18  
Personal Protective Equipment**

- 228** Duty to use personal protective equipment

**Eye Protection**

- 229** Eye and face protectors
- 230** Contact lenses
- 231** Electric arc welding

**Flame Resistant Clothing**

- 232** Use of flame resistant clothing

**Foot Protection**

- 233** Footwear

**Head Protection**

- 234** Protective headwear
- 235** Bicycles and skates
- 236** All-terrain vehicles, snow vehicles, motorcycles
- 237** Firefighters
- 238** Bump hat
- 239** Exemption from wearing headwear

**Life Jackets and Personal Flotation Devices**

- 240** Compliance with standards
- 241** Use of jackets and flotation devices

**Limb and Body Protection**

- 242** Limb and body protection
- 243** Skin protection

**Respiratory Protective Equipment**

- 244** Respiratory dangers
- 245** Code of practice
- 246** Approval of equipment
- 247** Selection of equipment
- 248** Storage and use
- 249** Quality of breathing air
- 250** Effective facial seal
- 251** Equipment for immediate danger
- 252** Equipment — no immediate danger
- 253** Air purifying equipment
- 254** Emergency escape equipment
- 255** Abrasive blasting operations

**Part 19  
Powered Mobile Equipment**

- 256** Operator responsibilities
- 257** Visual inspection
- 258** Dangerous movement
- 259** Pedestrian traffic
- 260** Inspection and maintenance
- 261** Maintenance on elevated parts
- 262** Starting engines
- 263** Unattended equipment
- 264** Lights
- 265** Windows and windshields
- 266** Other safety equipment
- 267** Warning signal
- 268** Bulkheads
- 269** Guards and screens
- 270** Rollover protective structures
- 271** Equipment with rollover protection

- 272** Falling objects protective structures
- 273** Recertification after modification
- 274** Fuel tank in cab
- 275** Worker transportation
- 276** Riding on loads
- 277** Hazardous loads
- 278** Tank trucks
- 279** Refuelling

**All-Terrain Vehicles and Snow Vehicles**

- 280** Three-wheeled all-terrain vehicles
- 281** Operator's manual
- 282** Load and slope limitations

**Forklift Trucks**

- 283** Load chart
- 284** Seat belt

**Pile Driving Equipment and Practices**

- 285** Chocking
- 286** Pile hoisting
- 287** Restraining hoses and connections
- 288** Brake bands and clutches
- 289** Timber piles
- 290** Crane boom inspection

**Personal Vehicle for Work Purposes**

- 290.1** Licensing and mechanical inspection

**Concrete Pump Trucks**

- 290.2** Safety requirements

**Part 20**  
**Radiation Exposure**

- 291** Prevention and protection
- 291.1** Shielding
- 291.2** X-ray equipment
- 291.3** Lasers
- 291.4** Radiation exposure limits
- 291.5** Monitoring worker exposure to ionizing radiation (dosimetry)
- 291.6** Additional protections for pregnant and young workers

**291.7** Designated radiation equipment — registration certificate required

## **Part 21** **Rigging**

- 292** Breaking strength
- 292.1** Safety factors
- 293** Load ratings
- 294** Inspection
- 295** Prohibition
- 296** Rigging protection
- 297** Standards
- 298** Slings
- 299** Rope wound on drum
- 300** Cable clips
- 301** Ferrules
- 302** Matching components
- 303** Safety latches
- 304** Makeshift rigging and welding

### **Rejection Criteria**

- 305** Synthetic fibre slings
- 306** Wire rope
- 307** Metal mesh slings
- 308** Electric arc damage
- 309** Damaged hooks

## **Part 22** **Safeguards**

- 310** Safeguards
- 311** Tampering with safeguards
- 312** No safeguards
- 313** Building shafts
- 314** Covering openings
- 315** Guardrails
- 316** Hoppers, bins and chutes
- 317** Machine failure
- 318** Protection from falling objects
- 319** Push stick or block
- 320** Safety nets
- 321** Toe boards
- 322** Wire mesh

## **Part 23** **Scaffolds and Temporary Work Platforms**

### **Scaffolds**

- 323** CSA Standard applies
- 324** Design
- 325** Load
- 326** Tagging requirements
- 327** Vertical ladder on scaffold
- 328** Working from a ladder
- 329** Scaffold planks
- 330** Scaffold platform
- 331** Metal scaffolding
- 332** Bracket scaffolds
- 333** Double-pole scaffolds
- 334** Free-standing or rolling scaffolds
- 335** Half-horse scaffolds
- 336** Ladderjack scaffolds
- 337** Needle-beam scaffolds
- 338** Outrigger scaffolds
- 339** Roofing brackets
- 340** Single-pole scaffolds
- 341** Suspended scaffolds
- 342** Swingstage scaffolds
- 343** Requirements for swingstage scaffold
- 344** Safety on swingstage scaffolds
- 345** Workers on swingstage scaffolds

### **Elevating Platforms and Aerial Devices**

- 346** Worker safety
- 347** Standards
- 348** Permanent suspension powered work platforms
- 349** Fork-mounted work platforms
- 350** Suspended man baskets
- 351** Boatswain's chairs
- 352** Temporary supporting structures
- 353** Fly form deck panels

**Part 24  
Toilets and Washing Facilities**

- 354** Restrictions by employer
- 355** Drinking fluids
- 356** Exception
- 357** Toilet facilities
- 358** Water and drainage
- 359** Hand cleaning facilities
- 360** Supplies and waste receptacle
- 361** Condition of facilities

**Part 25  
Tools, Equipment and Machinery**

- 362** Contact by clothing, etc.
- 363** Machines close together
- 364** Moving workers
- 365** Starting machinery
- 366** Preventing machine activation
- 367** Operator responsibilities
- 368** Controls
- 369** Immobilizing machinery
- 370** Drive belts
- 371** Continuous-feed machinery
- 372** Elevated conveyor belts
- 373** Crossing conveyor belts
- 374** Actuated fastening tools
- 375** Grinders
- 376** Chainsaws
- 377** Circular saw blades
- 378** Band saw blades
- 379** Band saw wheels
- 380** Power-fed circular saws
- 381** Cut-off saws
- 382** Sawmill head rig
- 383** Sawmill log carriage
- 384** Robots
- 385** Teaching a robot

**Part 26  
Ventilation Systems**

- 386** Application

**387** Design

**388** Safety

### **Part 27**

#### **Violence and Harassment**

**389** Hazard assessment

**390** Violence prevention plan

**390.1** Violence prevention policy

**390.2** Violence prevention procedures

**390.3** Domestic violence

**390.4** Harassment prevention plan

**390.5** Harassment prevention policy

**390.6** Harassment prevention procedures

**390.7** Review of plans

**391** Training of workers

**391.1** Investigation and reporting of incidents

**391.2** Treatment or referral

**392** Entitlement to pay

**392.1** Retail fuel and convenience store worker safety application

**392.2** Additional requirements for violence prevention plan

**392.3** Additional training required

**392.4** Review of violence prevention plan and worker training

**392.5** Personal emergency transmitter

**392.6** Mandatory fuel prepayment

### **Part 28**

#### **Working Alone**

**393** Application

**394** Precautions required

### **Part 29**

#### **Workplace Hazardous Materials Information System (WHMIS)**

**394.1** Definitions

**395** Application

**396** Hazardous waste

**397** Training

**398** Label required

**399** Production or manufacture

**400** Decanted products

**401** Placards

- 402** Transfer of hazardous products
- 403** Laboratory samples
- 404** Safety data sheet — supplier
- 405** Safety data sheet — employer
- 406** Information current
- 407** Availability of safety data sheet
- 408** Claim for disclosure exemption
- 409** Interim non-disclosure
- 410** Exemption from disclosure
- 411** Duty to disclose information
- 412** Information — confidential
- 413** Information to medical professional
- 414** Limits on disclosure

**Requirements Applicable to Specific  
Industries and Activities**

**Part 30  
Demolition**

- 415** Worker in charge
- 416** Location of equipment
- 417** Hazardous substances
- 418** Use of explosives
- 419** Disconnecting services
- 420** Materials chute
- 421** Dismantling buildings
- 422** Building shaft demolitions

**Part 31  
Diving Operations**

- 423** Application
- 424** Employer responsibilities
- 437** Intakes, pipes and tunnels

**Part 32  
Excavating and Tunnelling**

- 441** Disturbing the ground
- 442** Classification of soil type
- 443** Soil stabilization
- 444** Marking an excavation
- 445** Water hazard
- 446** Worker access

- 447** Locating buried or concrete-embedded facilities
- 448** Exposing buried facilities
- 449** Exemption
- 450** Methods of protection
- 451** Cutting back walls
- 452** Loose materials
- 453** Spoil piles
- 454** Power pole support
- 455** Safe entry and exit
- 456** Temporary protective structures
- 457** Alternatives to temporary protective structures
- 458** Installation of shoring, stringers or bracing
- 459** Access for powered mobile equipment
- 460** Dumping block
- 461** Underground shafts
- 462** Drilled or bored underground shaft
- 463** Prohibition
- 464** Tunnel

### **Part 33** **Explosives**

- 466** Burning material
- 468** Blasters
- 468.1** Certification of blasters
- 468.3** Suspension and cancellation
- 468.5** Employer report of blaster certificates
- 468.51** Blaster's report
- 468.52** Loss or theft of explosives

#### **Storage and Handling of Explosives**

- 470** Canadian guidelines
- 470.1** Magazines
- 470.2** Storage and disposal of explosives, fuse assemblies and detonators
- 470.3** Access to explosives
- 470.4** Removal from magazine
- 473** Transporting explosives
- 473.1** Vehicle requirements
- 473.2** Vehicle breakdown
- 474** Oldest explosives used first
- 475** Deteriorated, damaged or unsafe explosives

- 477** Appropriate explosive strength and quantities
- 479** Cartridge explosives
- 480** Tools
- 481** Priming
- 483** Detonators
- 484** Adverse weather conditions

#### **Drilling**

- 485** Excavating and drilling
- 486** Bootleg
- 486.1** Water damage
- 487** Size of bore hole
- 488** Safe positioning

#### **Loading**

- 488.1** Quantity of explosives
- 489** Unwinding leg wires
- 490** Electrical energy
- 491** Tamping explosives
- 492** Sequential detonation
- 494** Stemming and leg wires
- 495** Testing detonators, circuits and blasting machines
- 497** Connecting down lines to trunk cords
- 497.1** Ignition precautions

#### **Firing**

- 498** Community protection
- 498.1** Signs
- 499** Blast protection
- 499.1** Burning explosives
- 501** Electromagnetic radiation
- 502** Above-ground explosive
- 503** Radiofrequency transmitters
- 504** Length of fuse assembly
- 505** Blasting machine
- 506** Shunting the blasting cable

#### **Destroying Explosives**

- 509** Waiting period
- 510** Withdrawing a misfire
- 510.1** Working around a misfire

- 511** Undetonated explosives and misfires
- 513** Removal of waste

#### **Specific Blasting Activities**

- 515** Avalanche control
- 516** Oil well blasting and oil well perforating
- 517** Seismic blasting
- 517.1** Display fireworks and pyrotechnic special effects operations
- 517.2** Secondary blasting

#### **Explosives at Mines and Mine Sites**

- 517.3** Application
- 517.4** Removal from magazine
- 517.5** Circuit requirements for blasting machines
- 517.6** Electrical cables and wires
- 517.7** Detonating cord
- 517.8** Blast holes
- 517.9** Blasting warnings
- 517.91** Unattended blast holes

#### **Explosives at Underground Mines**

- 517.92** Application
- 517.93** Drilling distances
- 517.94** Storage
- 517.95** Electric conveyance
- 517.96** Handling explosives underground
- 517.97** Mine shaft conveyance
- 517.98** Priming explosives
- 517.99** Explosive atmospheres
- 517.991** Blasting cable
- 517.992** Use of detonators
- 517.993** Series connection
- 517.994** Firing in the same round
- 517.995** Misfires
- 517.996** Misfire detonation and deactivation
- 517.997** Shock blasting
- 517.998** Explosives detonated from the surface
- 517.999** Permanent underground firing station
- 517.9991** Secondary blasting in underground mines

**Part 34  
Forestry**

- 518** Felling and bucking
- 519** Hand felling
- 520** Mechanized feller or limber
- 521** Operator protective structures
- 522** Road warnings
- 523** Partially cut trees
- 524** Logging trucks
- 525** Traffic safety

**Part 35  
Health Care and Industries with  
Biological Hazards**

- 525.1** Exposure control
- 525.2** Medical sharps
- 526** Sharps containers
- 527** Recapping needles
- 528** Policies and procedures
- 529** Limited exposure
- 530** Post exposure management

**Part 36  
Mining****Division 1  
General**

- 531** Application
- 532** Building safety
- 533** Mine plan
- 533.1** Specifications or procedures
- 534** Reports
- 535** Excavation
- 536** Mine material and discards
- 537** Dust from drilling
- 539** Haul roads
- 541** Mine walls
- 542** Dumping block
- 544** Reporting dangerous occurrences

**Fire Prevention and Emergency Response**

- 546** Emergency response

**547** Firefighting training

**Electrical Systems**

**560** Electrical standards

**572** Hand-held electrical drills

**Rubber-Tired, Self-Propelled Equipment**

**574** Rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment

**574.1** Autonomous equipment

**577** Emergency energy

**578** Hydraulic brakes

**579** Dual-brake systems

**585** Periodic service brake testing

**588** Auxiliary steering

**589** Auxiliary pump

**590** Auxiliary steering standards

**591** Design safety factors

**592** Clearance lights

**593** Line of sight

**594** Lights

**Conveyors**

**598** Fire resistance

**599** Stopping

**600** Distance surrounding conveyor belts

**601** Combustible dust

**603** Riding conveyor belts prohibited

**604** Inspecting conveyor

**Division 3**

**Underground Mines**

**680** Application

**681** Annual plan

**Mine Workers**

**683** Supervision

**685** Underground mine manager

**686** Combined operations

**687** Working alone where coal is mined

**689** Unsafe areas

**690** Work shift report and inspection

**Fire Prevention**

- 693** Ignition source restricted
- 693.1** Light metal alloys
- 693.2** Monitoring of flammability hazards
- 693.3** Fire precautions
- 693.4** Fireproofing
- 693.5** Protection around conveyors
- 693.6** Fire detection and suppression systems
- 693.7** Firefighting equipment
- 693.8** Water supply system for extinguishing fires
- 693.9** Carbon monoxide monitors
- 694** Marking ignition hazards

**Mine Equipment**

- 695** Propane installations
- 696** Bulk fuel storage
- 697** Voice communication
- 697.1** Batteries
- 697.2** Switchgear
- 697.3** Clearances underground for rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment
- 697.4** Diesel-powered equipment
- 700** Portal

**Evacuation and Emergencies**

- 701** Outlets
- 702** Escape ways
- 702.1** Refuge stations
- 703** Protection from contact with moving equipment
- 703.1** Emergency warning system
- 703.2** Evacuation
- 703.3** Emergency response station
- 703.4** Respiratory protective equipment for emergency escape

**Vehicles**

- 704** Underground fuel stations
- 705** Diesel fuel
- 706** Control of equipment

**Roof and Side Support**

- 707** Support system

**708** Pillar extractions

**Ventilation System**

**711** Ventilation system

**712** Air velocity

**713** Return airway

**714** Airlock doors

**715** Stoppings

**716** Seals

**717** Chutes

**718** Splits

**719** Main fans

**720** Reverse flows

**721** Surface fans

**722** Booster fans

**723** Auxiliary fans

**724** Brattice, vent tubes

**725** Ventilation fans

**729** Operating in split

**Gas and Dust Control**

**730** Gas inspections

**731** Flammable gas levels

**732** Diesel vehicle roads

**733** Degassing procedures

**738** Detection equipment for flammable and combustible gases

**741** Roof bolting

**742** Airborne dust control

**743** Incombustible dust

**Explosion Control**

**745** Explosion barriers

**747** Spacing between adjoining mining operations

**748** Drill holes

**749** Water or gas

**749.1** Shaft access and hoisting equipment

**Mining Operations and Mining Certificates**

**749.4** Certification of underground mine managers and  
underground mine foremen

**749.8** Suspension and cancellation

**Part 37  
Oil and Gas Wells**

- 750** Application
- 751.1** Health and safety orientation
- 752.1** Work site organization
- 752.2** Purgung lines
- 752.3** Firefighting equipment
- 753** Operating load of derrick or mast
- 754** Derricks and masts
- 755** Reports for equipment inspections and repairs
- 755.1** Reports for rented or leased equipment inspections and repairs
- 756** Sliding prohibited
- 758** Inspections and safety check
- 761** Exits from enclosures
- 762** Emergency escape
- 763** Guy lines and anchors
- 765** Tubular storage
- 766** Drawworks
- 767** Brakes
- 768** Weight indicators
- 769** Travelling blocks
- 770** Worker lifting and rescue
- 771** Catheads
- 773** Rotary table danger zone
- 774** Tong safety
- 775** Counterweights
- 776** Fluid pumping and piping systems
- 776.1** Controlling pressure hazards
- 777** Rig tank or pit enclosures
- 779** Drill stem testing
- 780** Well swabbing
- 781** Well servicing
- 782** Well stimulation
- 784** Gas sample containers

**Part 38 — Expired****Part 39  
Tree Care Operations**

- 792** Application
- 793** Safe work practices

- 794** Fall protection and work positioning
- 795** Harness standards
- 796** Knot exemption

## **Part 40** **Utility Workers — Electrical**

- 797** Application
- 799** Protective devices or equipment
- 800** Safe work practices for electric utilities and rural electrification associations
- 801** Safe work practices for industrial power producers
- 802** Coordinated work
- 803** Communication lines, cables
- 804** Work on energized electrical equipment or lines (above 750 volts)

## **Part 41** **Work Requiring Rope Access**

### **General Requirements**

- 805 – 807** Exemptions
- 808 – 810** Rope access safe work plan
  - 811** Safe work practices
  - 812** Instruction of workers
  - 813** Tools and equipment
  - 814** Equipment compatibility
  - 815** Inspection and maintenance
- 816 – 818** Low stretch (static) and high stretch (dynamic) rope
- 819** Cow's tail
- 820** Removal from service
- 821 – 822** Worker rescue

### **Industrial Rope Access Work**

- 823 – 825** Safe work practices
- 826** Worker competency
- 827** Worker's personal logbook
- 828 – 829** Maximum arrest force, clearance, anchor strength
  - 830** Safety line
- 831 – 833** Head protection
  - 834** Full body harness
- 835 – 836** Connecting components
  - 837** Ascenders
  - 838** Back-up devices

**839** Descenders

**Non-industrial Rope Access Work**

**840** Safe work practices

**841** Worker competency

**842 – 843** Fall factor, clearance, anchorage strength

**844 – 846** Head protection

**847** Sit harness

**848** Full body harness

**849** Connecting components

Schedules

**Core Requirements Applicable  
to All Industries**

**Part 1  
Definitions and General Application**

**Definitions**

**1** In this Code,

“abate” means to encapsulate, enclose or remove asbestos containing material;

“abnormal audiogram” repealed AR 242/2022 s2;

“abnormal shift” repealed AR 242/2022 s2;

“acceptance” means an acceptance issued under section 20 of the Act;

“Act” means the *Occupational Health and Safety Act*, SA 2020 cO-2.2;

“actively transmitting” with respect to radiofrequency transmitters includes being set to “on” or “standby” mode;

“actuated fastening tool” means a tool that uses a pneumatic, hydraulic, explosive or electric source of energy to bring about its action;

“acute illness or injury” repealed AR 242/2022 s2;

“advanced care paramedic” means an advanced care paramedic registered under the *Paramedics Profession Regulation* (AR 151/2016);

“advanced first aider” means an emergency medical responder, primary care paramedic or a person who holds a certificate in advanced first aid from an approved training agency;

“aerial device” means a telescoping or articulating unit used for positioning a personnel basket, bucket, platform or other device at an elevated work location;

“all-terrain vehicle” means a wheeled or tracked motor vehicle designed primarily for travel on unprepared surfaces, such as open country and marshland, but does not include a snow vehicle or farming, ranching or construction machinery;

“anchor” in Parts 9 and 41 means an engineered component for coupling a fall arrest or travel restraint system to an anchorage;

“anchorage” in Part 41 means a structure, or part of a structure, that is capable of safely withstanding any potential forces applied by a fall protection system;

“ANSI” means the American National Standards Institute;

“API” means the American Petroleum Institute;

“approved by a Director” means an approval issued under section 22 of the Act;

“approved to” means that the product bears the approval or certification mark of a nationally accredited third party testing organization, certifying that the product complies with the referenced standard;

“approved training agency” means a person or organization approved by a Director of Medical Services or a Director under section 177 to provide training in first aid;

“asbestos” includes all forms of asbestos;

“asbestos waste” means material that is discarded because there is a reasonable chance that asbestos might be released from it and become airborne, including protective clothing that is contaminated with asbestos;

“ASME” means the American Society of Mechanical Engineers;

“ASSE” means the American Society of Safety Engineers;

“ASTM” means the American Society for Testing and Materials;

“audiometer” means a device meeting the specifications of an audiometer described in ANSI/ASA S3.6-2018, *Specification for Audiometers*;

“audiometric technician” means a person

(a) who has

- (i) successfully completed a training course in audiometric testing approved by a Director of Medical Services or a Director, or
- (ii) been approved by a Director of Medical Services or a Director as having successfully completed the equivalent of a training course referred to in subclause (i),

and

(b) who has passed a requalification examination when requested to do so by a Director of Medical Services or Director;

“authorized radiation health registration agency” means a person designated under section 58 of the Act as an authorized radiation health registration agency;

“authorized radiation protection inspection agency” means a person designated under section 58 of the Act as an authorized radiation protection inspection agency;

“authorized worker” repealed AR 242/2022 s2;

“AWG” means, with respect to electrical conductors, American Wire Gauge;

“basic first aider” means a person who holds a certificate in basic first aid from an approved training agency;

“biohazardous material” means a pathogenic organism, including a bloodborne pathogen, that, because of its known or reasonably believed ability to cause disease in

humans, would be classified as Risk Group 2, 3 or 4 as defined in the *Human Pathogens and Toxins Act* (Canada), or any material contaminated with such an organism;

“blast hole” means a hole loaded with an explosive;

“blaster” means a worker who holds a blaster’s certificate issued under section 468.1 or a blaster’s permit issued under this Code or deemed to have been issued under the Act by virtue of section 69(2) of the Act;

“blasting area” means the location at which explosives are being prepared, loaded, detonated or destroyed that extends at least 50 metres in all directions from that location;

“blasting circuit” means a circuit consisting of blasting wire used to initiate one or more electric detonators;

“blasting machine” means equipment used to initiate detonation;

“blasting mat” means a heavy mat made of woven rope, steel wire, chain or other similar interconnected material, placed over explosives to prevent earth, rock and debris from being thrown in the air by the detonated explosive;

“boatswain’s chair” means a seat that is suspended from ropes from which one person works on the side of a building;

“body belt” means a body support consisting of a strap with a means for securing it about the waist and attaching it to other components;

“boom” means the part of a structure that is attached to a crane or lifting device superstructure and used to support the upper end of the hoisting tackle;

“boom truck” means a truck that is equipped with a hydraulically driven structure or device that

- (a) is mounted on a turret that is secured to a truck,
- (b) is supported to provide stability, and
- (c) is equipped with a boom that
  - (i) is telescoping or articulating, and

(ii) can swing, hoist or raise and lower its load;

“bootleg” means that portion of a blast hole that

(a) is not destroyed after an explosive is detonated in it, and

(b) may or may not contain explosives;

“bore hole” means a drilled hole that does not contain explosives;

“BSI” means the British Standards Institute;

“building shaft” means an enclosed vertical opening in a building or structure extending to 2 or more floors or levels, including an elevator, a ventilation shaft, a stairwell or a service shaft;

“buried facility” means anything buried or constructed below ground level respecting electricity, communications, water, sewage, oil, gas or other substances including, but not limited to, the pipes, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, valves, manholes, catch basins and attachments to them;

“Canadian Electrical Code” means CSA Standard C22.1-06, *Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1, Safety Standard for Electrical Installations*;

“CANMET” repealed AR 242/2022 s2;

“cantilever hoist” means a hoist in which the car travels on rails that may be an integral part of a vertical mast and on a vertical plane out board from the mast;

“carabiner” means a connecting component that

(a) generally consists of a trapezoidal or oval body with a self locking gate that requires at least 2 consecutive, deliberate actions to open to permit the body to receive an object and that, when released, automatically closes and locks to prevent unintentional opening, and

(b) has an ultimate tensile strength of at least 22.2 kilonewtons;

“cathead” means a clutched spool connected to a drawworks power system used to create tension on chains, cables and ropes;

“CEN” means the European Committee for Standardization;

“certified by a professional engineer” means stamped and signed by a professional engineer as described in section 14;

“CGSB” means the Canadian General Standards Board;

“chimney hoist” means a hoist used to lift workers, materials or equipment during the construction of a chimney;

“climbable structure” means an engineered or architectural work where the primary method of accessing the structure is by climbing the structure with the principle means of support being the climber’s hands and feet;

“close work site” means a work site that is not more than 20 minutes travel time from a health care facility under normal travel conditions using available means of transportation;

“coal dust” means dust that

- (i) results from the mining, transporting or processing of coal,
- (ii) is of a pure or mixed carboniferous, mineralogical composition, and
- (iii) contains 10 percent or less of free silica calculated by weight;

“combustible dust” means a dust that can create an explosive atmosphere when it is suspended in air in ignitable concentrations;

“combustible liquid” means a liquid that has a flash point at or above 37.8°C, as determined by using the methods described in the *Alberta Fire Code* (1997);

“combined operation” repealed AR 242/2022 s2;

“concrete pump truck” in Part 19 means powered mobile equipment that is comprised of a concrete pump, a

distribution boom or mast, delivery pipes and the equipment on which they are mounted;

“confined space” means a restricted space which may become hazardous to a worker entering it because of

- (a) an atmosphere that is or may be injurious by reason of oxygen deficiency or enrichment, flammability, explosivity or toxicity,
- (b) a condition or changing set of circumstances within the space that presents a potential for injury or illness, or
- (c) the potential or inherent characteristics of an activity which can produce adverse or harmful consequences within the space;

“container” in Part 33 means a fully enclosed storage receptacle made of a material that will protect explosives from damage or being detonated;

“contaminant” means a chemical, biological or radiological material in a concentration that will likely endanger the health and safety of a worker if it is inhaled, ingested or absorbed;

“contaminated” means affected by the presence of a harmful substance on workers or at the work site in a quantity sufficient to pose a risk to health;

“contaminated environment” means a work site that contains or may contain a contaminant;

“control system isolating device” means a device that physically prevents activation of a system used for remotely controlling the operation of equipment;

“control zone” means the area within 2 metres of an unguarded edge of a level, elevated work surface that has a slope of no more than 4 degrees;

“controlled blasting” means a technique of blasting which is used to reduce the amount of over break, fractures, ground vibrations and other unintended damage;

“conveyor” means horizontal, inclined or vertical equipment for moving or transporting bulk material, packages or any other thing in a path or direction predetermined by the design of the equipment;

“cow’s tail” in Part 41 means a short strap, lanyard or sling connected to the main attachment point of a harness;

“CPSC” means the Consumer Product Safety Commission;

“crane” means equipment that is designed to lift loads, lower loads and move loads horizontally when they are lifted;

“CSA” means the Canadian Standards Association;

“day box” means a box made of non-sparking material, lined with non-conductive material, that is capable of being locked, is weatherproof and is used only for temporary storage of explosives intended for a specific blasting activity;

“3 decibel exchange rate” means that when the sound energy doubles, the decibel level increases by 3;

“dBA” means a measure of sound level in decibels using a reference sound pressure of 20 micropascals when measured on the A weighting network of a sound level meter;

“demolition” means the tearing down, destruction, breaking up or razing of the whole or part of a building or structure;

“designated radiation equipment” means the following equipment unless it is in transit, in storage or incapable of being energized:

- (a) diagnostic or therapeutic x-ray equipment;
- (b) particle accelerators not governed by the *Nuclear Safety and Control Act* (Canada) and the regulations under that Act;
- (c) baggage inspection x-ray equipment;
- (d) security x-ray equipment;
- (e) cabinet x-ray equipment;
- (f) analytical x-ray equipment;
- (g) industrial x-ray equipment;

- (h) irradiation x-ray equipment;
- (i) class 3b or 4 lasers that are not enclosed within a laser system with a lower classification, as described in ANSI Standard Z136.1-2014, *American National Standard for the Safe Use of Lasers*, published by the American National Standards Institute;

“designated signaller” means a person designated to give signals in accordance with section 191;

“detonating cord” means a cord containing explosives of sufficient strength to detonate other explosives;

“detonator” means any equipment used to detonate explosives but does not include a blasting machine;

“direct supervision” means that a competent worker

- (a) is personally and visually supervising the worker who is not competent, and
- (b) is able to communicate readily and clearly with the worker who is not competent;

“discard” means solid or liquid material that is removed or rejected during mining or processing operations because it has no current use, but that may be of future use;

“distant work site” means a work site that is more than 20 minutes but less than 40 minutes travel time from a health care facility, under normal travel conditions using available means of transportation;

“drill stem test” means a procedure for isolating and testing the pressure, permeability and productive capacity of a geological formation during the drilling of a well by permitting the flow of formation fluids through the drill pipe;

“effective dose” means the sum for all irradiated tissues and organs, of the equivalent dose, in millisieverts, for each tissue or organ multiplied by the appropriate tissue weighting factor, as determined in accordance with the *2007 Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection*. ICRP Publication 103. Ann. ICRP 2007; 37 (2-4);

“electric detonator” means a shell containing a charge of detonating compound designed to be fired by an electric current;

“electric utility” has the meaning assigned to it by the *Electric Utilities Act*;

“electrician” means a person who holds a trade certificate, as defined in the *Skilled Trades and Apprenticeship Education Act*, in the designated trade of electrician;

“electromagnetic radiation” includes radiation used or found in association with

- (a) broadcasting,
- (b) mobile communications systems,
- (c) remote control signal stations,
- (d) industrial radiofrequency heaters,
- (e) equipment used for geophysical surveys,
- (f) radar,
- (g) overhead power lines, and
- (h) any other source of electromagnetic radiation;

“emergency first aider” repealed AR 242/2022 s2;

“emergency medical responder” means an emergency medical responder registered under the *Paramedics Profession Regulation* (AR 151/2016);

“emergency response plan” means the emergency response plan required under Part 7;

“equivalent dose” means the amount of energy of ionizing radiation, in millisieverts, absorbed in a unit of mass of irradiated tissue or organ multiplied by the appropriate radiation weighting factor, as determined in accordance with the 2007 *Recommendations of the International Commission on Radiological Protection*. ICRP Publication 103. Ann. ICRP 2007; 37 (2-4);

“excavation” in Part 32 means a dug out area of ground but does not include a tunnel, underground shaft or pit;

“excess noise” means noise that exceeds the limits specified in section 218;

“explosive” means a chemical compound or mixture that by fire, friction, impact, percussion or detonation may cause a sudden release of gases at a pressure capable of producing destructive effects to adjacent objects or of killing or injuring a person;

“explosive atmosphere” means an atmosphere that

- (a) contains a substance in a mixture with air, under atmospheric conditions and at a concentration between the substance’s lower explosive limit and upper explosive limit, and
- (b) is capable of producing destructive effects to adjacent objects or of killing or injuring a person;

“exposed worker” means a worker who may reasonably be expected to work in a restricted area at least 30 work days in a 12-month period;

“fall arresting device” means a part of a worker’s personal protective equipment that stops the worker’s fall and does not allow the worker to fall farther;

“fall protection system” means

- (a) a personal fall arrest system,
- (b) a travel restraint system,
- (c) fabric or netting panels intended for leading edge protection,
- (d) a safety net,
- (e) a control zone, or
- (f) use of procedures in place of fall protection equipment;

“fall restrict equipment” means a component of a fall restrict system that, when combined with other subcomponents and elements, allows the climber of a wood pole to remain at the climber’s work position with both hands free and that performs a limited fall arrest function when the climber loses contact between the climber’s spurs and the pole;

“fall restrict system” means a combination of a work positioning system and fall restrict equipment;

“fibre” means a particulate material with

- (a) a diameter equal to or less than 3 micrometres,
- (b) a length equal to or greater than 5 micrometres, and
- (c) a length to diameter ratio equal to or greater than 3 to 1;

“first aid” means emergency care provided to an ill or injured worker at a work site;

“first aider” means a basic first aider, intermediate first aider, advanced first aider, emergency medical responder, advanced care paramedic or primary care paramedic designated by a prime contractor or an employer to provide first aid to workers at a work site;

“fixed ladder” means a ladder that is permanently fixed to a supporting structure in a vertical position or at an angle of not more than 15 degrees from vertical and that does not lean back;

“flammable liquid” means a liquid with

- (a) a flash point below 37.8°C, and
- (b) a vapour pressure of not more than 275.8 kilopascals (absolute), as determined by ASTM Standard D323-06, *Standard Test Method for Vapour Pressure of Petroleum Products (Reid Method)*;

“flammable substance” means

- (a) a flammable gas or liquid,
- (b) the vapour of a flammable or combustible liquid,
- (c) dust that can create an explosive atmosphere when suspended in air in ignitable concentrations, or
- (d) ignitable fibres;

“flash point” means the minimum temperature at which a liquid in a container gives off vapour in sufficient concentration to form an ignitable mixture with air near

the surface of the liquid, as determined by using the methods described in the *Alberta Fire Code* (1997);

“fly form deck panel” means a temporary supporting structure used as a modular falsework that is intended to be, and capable of being, moved from floor to floor and reused during a construction project;

“free fall distance” means the vertical distance between the point from which a worker falls to the point at which deceleration begins because of the action of a personal fall arrest system;

“full body harness” means a body support consisting of connected straps designed to distribute force over at least the thighs, shoulders and pelvis, to which a lanyard or lifeline or connecting component can be attached;

“gob” means an area of a mine from which coal has been extracted and the roof allowed to cave in;

“grinder accessory” means an abrasive wheel, cutting disc, wire wheel, buffering or polishing disc or other similar product;

“GVW” means the manufacturer’s rated gross vehicle weight;

“hand expose zone” means the strip of land

- (a) 1 metre wide on each side of the locate marks for a buried facility other than a high pressure pipeline, or
- (b) 5 metres wide on each side of the locate marks for a high pressure pipeline;

“hand tool” means hand-held equipment that depends on the energy of the worker for its direct effect and does not have a pneumatic, hydraulic, electrical or chemical energy source for its operation;

“handling” with respect to explosives includes preparing, loading, firing, burning or destroying explosives or detonators;

“hazard assessment” means an assessment made in accordance with section 7 or 21;

“hazardous energy” means electrical, mechanical, hydraulic, pneumatic, chemical, nuclear, thermal,

gravitational or any other form of energy that could cause injury due to the unintended motion, energizing, start up or release of such stored or residual energy in machinery, equipment, powered mobile equipment, piping or pipelines;

“hazardous location” in Part 10 means a place where fire or explosion hazards may exist due to flammable gases or vapours, flammable or combustible liquids, combustible dust or ignitable fibres or flyings, as described in the *Canadian Electrical Code*;

“health care facility” means a hospital, medical clinic or physician’s office that can dispense emergency medical treatment if a worker becomes ill or injured at a work site;

“hearing protection device” means personal protective equipment worn to protect the wearer from damage to hearing due to exposure to noise;

“heavy duty scaffold” means a scaffold that

- (a) is designed to support the equivalent of an evenly distributed load of more than 122 kilograms per square metre but not more than 367 kilograms per square metre, and
- (b) has planks with a span of not more than 2.3 metres;

“high hazard work” means work described in Schedule 2, Table 3;

“high pressure pipeline” means a pipeline operating at a pressure of 700 kilopascals or greater;

“high visibility safety apparel” means personal protective equipment that is occupational apparel capable of signalling the user’s presence visually and intended to provide the user with conspicuity in hazardous situations under any light conditions and under illumination by vehicle headlights;

“hoist” means equipment that is designed to lift and lower loads;

“horizontal lifeline system” means a system composed of a synthetic or wire rope, secured horizontally between 2 or more anchor points, to which a worker attaches a personal fall arrest system or travel restraint system;

“hot tap” means a process of penetrating through the pressure containing barrier of a pipeline, line, piping system, tank, vessel, pump casing, compressor casing or similar facility that has not been totally isolated, depressurized, purged and cleaned;

“hot work” means work in which a flame is used or sparks or other sources of ignition may be produced, including

- (a) cutting, welding, burning, air gouging, riveting, drilling, grinding and chipping,
- (b) using electrical equipment not classified for use in a hazardous location, and
- (c) introducing a combustion engine to a work process;

“hours of darkness” means the period from 30 minutes after sunset to 30 minutes before sunrise, or any time when, because of insufficient light or unfavourable atmospheric conditions, persons or vehicles cannot be seen at a distance of 150 metres;

“IEC” means the International Electrotechnical Commission;

“illness or injury” in Part 11 means a sudden occurrence of an illness or injury that results in the need for first aid;

“immediately dangerous to life or health” means circumstances in which the atmosphere is deficient in oxygen or the concentration of a harmful substance in the atmosphere

- (a) is an immediate threat to life,
- (b) may affect health irreversibly,
- (c) may have future adverse effects on health, or
- (d) may interfere with a worker’s ability to escape from a dangerous atmosphere;

“incombustible dust” means a pulverized inert mine material of light colour,

- (a) 100 percent of which passes through a 20 mesh sieve,

(b) not less than 70 percent by weight of which passes, when dry, through a 200 mesh sieve, and

(c) that does not contain more than 5 percent combustible matter or 4 percent free and combined silica;

“industrial power producer” in Part 40 means an employer authorized in Alberta to generate electrical energy as an independent power producer or solely for its own use in manufacturing or in the handling of material;

“industrial rope access work” in Part 41 means work activities at height which incorporate a working line, safety line and full body harness in combination with other devices that allow a worker to ascend, descend and traverse to and from a work area under the worker’s own control;

“inerting” means to intentionally flood the atmosphere inside a confined space with an inert gas to eliminate the hazard of igniting flammable vapours;

“intermediate first aider” means a first aider who holds a certificate in intermediate first aid from an approved training agency;

“ionizing radiation” means electromagnetic energy, atomic particles or nuclear particles that are capable of ionizing atoms;

“ionizing radiation equipment” means

- (a) diagnostic or therapeutic x-ray equipment,
- (b) particle accelerators,
- (c) industrial x-ray equipment,
- (d) irradiation x-ray equipment, or
- (e) any other ionizing radiation equipment for which the registration certificate requires monitoring of the personal exposure of workers who use or are directly involved in the use of ionizing radiation equipment or an ionizing radiation source;

“ISO” means the International Organization for Standardization;

“isolated” means to have separated, disconnected, de-energized or depressurized;

“isolated work site” means a work site that is 40 minutes or more travel time from the work site to a health care facility under normal travel conditions using available means of transportation;

“jib” means an extension to a boom that is attached to the boom tip to provide additional boom length;

“ $L_{ex}$ ” means the level of a worker’s total exposure to noise in dBA, averaged over the entire workday and adjusted to an equivalent 8-hour exposure measured in accordance with section 219 and based on a 3 decibel exchange rate;

“ladderjack scaffold” means a scaffold erected by attaching a bracket to a ladder to support the scaffold planks;

“lanyard” means a flexible line of webbing or synthetic or wire rope that is used to secure a full body harness or safety belt to a lifeline or anchor point;

“laser” means any device that can be made to produce or amplify radiation in the wavelength range from 180 nanometres to 1 millimetre primarily by the process of controlled stimulated emission;

“lead” includes inorganic and organic compounds of lead;

“lead wire” means an electric wire connecting a power source or blasting machine to a blasting circuit;

“leading edge” means the edge of a floor, roof or formwork for a floor or other walking/working surface that changes location as additional floor, roof, decking or formwork sections are placed, formed or constructed;

“leg wire” means an electric wire attached to a detonator;

“life jacket” means personal protective equipment capable of supporting a person with the head above water in a face-up position without the direct effort of the person wearing the equipment;

“lifeline” means a synthetic or wire rope, rigged from one or more anchor points, to which a worker’s lanyard or other part of a personal fall arrest system is attached;

“light duty scaffold” means a scaffold that

- (a) is designed to support the equivalent of an evenly distributed load of not more than 122 kilograms per square metre, and
- (b) has planks with a span of not more than 3 metres;

“low hazard work” means work described in Schedule 2, Table 1;

“lower explosive limit” means the lower value of the range of concentrations of a substance, in a mixture with air, at which the substance may ignite;

“lumber” means wood that is spruce pine fir (S-P-F) or better, of Number 2 grade or better and, if referred to by dimensions, meets the requirements of CSA Standard CAN/CSA O141-05, *Softwood Lumber*, or the requirements of the NLGA Standard, *Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber (2003)*;

“machinery” means a combination of mechanical parts that transmits from one part to another, or otherwise modifies, force, motion or energy that comes from hydraulic, pneumatic, chemical or electrical reactions or from other sources, and includes vehicles;

“magazine” means a building, storehouse, structure or place in which an explosive is stored, but does not include

- (a) a vehicle in which an explosive is kept for the purpose of transporting the explosive,
- (b) a day box, or
- (c) a container;

“manufacturer’s rated capacity” means the maximum capacity, speed, load, depth of operation or working pressure, as the case may be, recommended by the specifications of the manufacturer of the equipment for the operation of the equipment under the circumstances prevailing at the time it is operated;

“material hoist” means a hoist that is not designed to lift people;

“medical sharp” in Part 35 means a needle device, scalpel, lancet or any other medical device that can reasonably be expected to penetrate the skin or other part of the body;

“medium hazard work” means work described in Schedule 2, Table 2;

“meets the requirements of” repealed AR 242/2022 s2;

“millisievert” (“mSv”) means a derived unit of effective dose and equivalent dose for ionizing radiation;

“mine” means a working, other than a drill hole made while exploring for a mineral, from which coal, precious or semi-precious minerals, sand, gravel, industrial minerals or oil sands is being extracted, and includes a quarry and a pit;

“mine blaster” repealed AR 242/2022 s2;

“mine entrance” repealed AR 242/2022 s2;

“mine level” in Part 36 means a horizontal excavation in the ground or in strata of an underground mine that is usable

(a) for drainage or ventilation, or

(b) as an entrance or exit for workers or mine materials to or from a mine or part of a mine;

“mine material” means material that may be taken into or out of a mine, including naturally occurring materials;

“mine official” repealed AR 242/2022 s2;

“mine plan” means a map, including a profile or section, of a mine or part of a mine, certified as correct by a surveyor;

“mine shaft” means an excavation at an angle of 45 degrees or greater from the horizontal that is usable

(a) for drainage or ventilation, or

(b) as an entrance or exit for workers or mine materials to or from a mine or part of a mine;

“mine site” means a location at which a facility for extracting a mineral by underground, strip, pit or quarry operations exists or is to be developed, and includes

- (i) a mineral processing plant, storage facility or discard disposal facility that exists or is to be developed in connection with a mine, and
- (ii) all connected access roads;

“mine tunnel” in Part 36 means an excavation at an angle of less than 45 degrees from the horizontal, including inclines and declines, that is usable

- (a) for drainage or ventilation, or
- (b) as an entrance or exit for workers or mine materials to or from a mine or part of a mine;

“mine wall” means the exposed face of an excavation in a surface mine from ground level to the working level;

“mining certificate” means a certificate issued under Part 36;

“misfire” means an explosive or part of an explosive that did not explode when detonation was attempted;

“mobile crane” means a crane, other than a boom truck, that

- (a) incorporates a power-driven drum and cable or rope to lift, lower or move loads,
- (b) is equipped with a lattice or telescoping boom capable of moving in the vertical plane, and
- (c) is mounted on a base or chassis, either crawler or wheel mounted, to provide mobility;

“mobile equipment” repealed AR 242/2022 s2;

“musculoskeletal injury” means an injury to a worker of the muscles, tendons, ligaments, joints, nerves, blood vessels or related soft tissues that are caused or aggravated by work, including overexertion injuries and overuse injuries;

“National Dose Registry” means the centralized record-keeping system containing the dose information of

workers who use or are directly involved in the use of ionizing radiation equipment or an ionizing radiation source in Canada that is maintained by Health Canada;

“NFPA” means the National Fire Protection Association;

“NIOSH” means the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health;

“NLGA” means the National Lumber Grades Authority;

“noise” means sound energy at a work site;

“non-industrial rope access work” in Part 41 means work activities performed within a recreational or sport context that incorporate a working line and a sit harness or full body harness in combination with other devices during

- (a) mountaineering, caving and canyoning activities requiring the use of rope access techniques, or
- (b) climbing on artificial structures designed and built for the purpose of sport climbing;

“non-ionizing radiation” means electromagnetic energy that is not capable of ionizing atoms, but that may cause photochemical, heating or other effects;

“nurse” means a registered nurse who is a member of the College and Association of Registered Nurses of Alberta established under the *Health Professions Act*;

“occupational exposure limit” or “OEL” with respect to a substance, means the occupational exposure limit established in Schedule 1, Table 2 for that substance;

“occupational rope access” in Part 41 includes both industrial and non-industrial rope access work;

“operate” with respect to machinery or equipment includes using or handling the machinery or equipment;

“OSHA” means the Occupational Safety and Health Administration;

“outlet” in Part 36 means a shaft, slope, incline, decline, adit, tunnel, level or other means of entry to or exit from an underground mine;

“outrigger scaffold” means a supported scaffold that consists of a platform resting on outrigger beams (thrustouts) projecting beyond the wall or face of the building or structure, with inboard ends secured inside the building or structure;

“parenteral contact” means piercing mucous membranes or the skin;

“particulate not otherwise regulated” means insoluble particulate composed of substances that do not have an occupational exposure limit;

“perforating” means the use of explosives to perforate well casing to allow the flow of oil or gas into the wellbore;

“permanent” when referring to a structure, process or action means that it is intended to last indefinitely;

“permanent suspension powered work platform” means a suspension powered work platform that is a permanent part of a building or structure;

“permitted explosive” means an explosive that is listed pursuant to section 41 of the *Explosives Regulations, 2013* (SOR/2013-211) made under the *Explosives Act* (Canada);

“personal fall arrest system” means personal protective equipment that will stop a worker’s fall before the worker hits a surface below the worker;

“personal flotation device” means personal protective equipment capable of supporting a person with the head above water, without the direct effort of the person wearing the equipment;

“pig” means a device inserted into piping or a pipeline to perform maintenance, cleaning, testing or other functions within the piping or pipeline without stopping the flow of substance within the piping or pipeline;

“pigcatcher” means a device designed to safely receive a pig from piping or a pipeline;

“pigging” means the process of inserting a pig into piping or a pipeline under pressure to perform maintenance, cleaning, testing or other functions;

“PIP” means Process Industry Practices;

“pipeline” has the meaning assigned to it by the *Pipeline Act*;

“pit” in Parts 32 and 36 means an operation on or excavation from the surface of land, including by stripping off the overburden, for the purposes of removing, opening up or proving sand, gravel, clay or marl, and includes any associated infrastructure;

“portable ladder” means any ladder that is not a fixed ladder;

“portable power cables” in Part 36 means portable trailing cables as specified in the applicable sections of CSA Standard CAN/CSA M421-00 (R2007), *Use of Electricity in Mines*;

“portal” means a structure at the entrance to an underground mine, including any at the surface and any for a distance underground of 30 metres,

- (a) that is used to support the ground and protect workers, or
- (b) where outlets, other than vertical shafts, reach the surface;

“powered mobile equipment” means a self-propelled machine or combination of machines, including a prime mover or a motor vehicle, designed to manipulate or move material or to provide a powered aerial device for workers;

“primary care paramedic” means a primary care paramedic registered under the *Paramedics Profession Regulation* (AR 151/2016);

“prime” with respect to explosives means to attach a safety fuse assembly or detonator;

“processing plant” in section 532 means a facility where coal, minerals or other products of a mine are cleaned, sized or prepared for sale or use;

“professional engineer” means a professional engineer under the *Engineering and Geoscience Professions Act*;

“protective headwear” means personal protective equipment that protects the head;

“pulmonary function technician” means a person who

- (a) has passed, or has been approved by a Director of Medical Services as having done the equivalent of passing, a pulmonary function technician course approved by a Director of Medical Services, and
- (b) if so required by a Director of Medical Services, has passed a requalification examination approved by such a Director;

“purge” means to remove a substance by displacing it with another substance;

“quarry” means any opening in, excavation in or working of the surface of land or subsurface for the purposes of working, recovering, opening up or proving

- (a) any mineral other than coal, a coal-bearing substance, oil sands or an oil sands bearing substance, or

- (b) ammonite shell,

and includes any associated infrastructure;

“radiation” means ionizing or non-ionizing radiation;

“radiation equipment” means equipment or machinery associated with the use or operation of a radiation source, and includes the radiation source itself and any structure used to support or shield the equipment, machinery or radiation source;

“radiation facility” means any premises or part of premises in which radiation equipment or a radiation source is installed;

“radiation source” means a device or substance that emits radiation;

“radiofrequency transmitters” means transmitters that include radio towers, television towers, portable two-way radio base stations and repeaters, portable two-way radios and cellular telephones;

“registration certificate” means a certificate issued by an authorized radiation health registration agency or by a Director authorizing the operation of designated radiation equipment;

“remote monitoring station” means equipment that is electronically connected to a confined space for the purposes of monitoring the health and safety of and communicating with workers inside a confined space;

“respirable particulate” means airborne particulate collected and analyzed using NIOSH Method 0600, *Particulates Not Otherwise Regulated, Respirable*;

“respiratory protective equipment” means personal protective equipment intended to protect the wearer from oxygen-deficient atmospheres or inhaling airborne harmful substances and includes self-contained breathing apparatus;

“restricted area” means an area of a work site where there is a reasonable chance that the airborne concentration of asbestos, silica, coal dust or lead exceeds or may exceed the occupational exposure limit for one or more of the substances;

“restricted space” means an enclosed or partially enclosed space not designed or intended for continuous human occupancy that has a restricted, limited or impeded means of entry or exit because of its construction;

“rotary table” means the part of a drilling rig designed to apply torque to the drill string;

“rural electrification association” in Parts 17 and 40 means an association under the *Rural Utilities Act* whose purpose is to supply electricity to its members;

“SAE” means the Society of Automotive Engineers;

“safe patient/client/resident handling” in Part 14 means lifting, transferring or repositioning by the use of engineering controls, lifting and transfer aids or assistive devices, by lift teams or other trained staff rather than by sole use of worker body strength;

“safeguard” means a guard, shield, guardrail, fence, gate, barrier, toe board, protective enclosure, safety net, handrail or other device designed to protect workers operating equipment or machinery, but does not include personal protective equipment;

“safety engineered medical sharp” in Part 35 means a medical sharp that is designed to, or has a built in safety feature or mechanism that will, eliminate or minimize the

risk of accidental parenteral contact while or after the sharp is used;

“safety fuse” means a train of black powder that

- (a) is tightly wrapped and enclosed in a series of textiles and waterproof materials,
- (b) can be connected to a detonator, and
- (c) burns internally at a continuous and uniform rate when ignited;

“safety fuse assembly” means a safety fuse to which a detonator is attached;

“scaffold” means a temporary work platform and its supporting structure used for supporting workers, materials or both, but does not include suspended cages, permanent suspension powered work platforms, boatswain’s chairs, elevating platforms, aerial devices, fork-mounted work platforms, temporary supporting structures and fly form deck panels;

“secondary blasting” means the use of explosives to reduce the size of material that remains after an explosive is detonated;

“secure” in Part 15 means ensuring that an energy isolating device cannot be released or activated;

“seismic blasting” means a blasting activity used to collect geophysical data for the purposes of imaging the subsurface;

“sharps” means needles, knives, scalpels, blades, scissors and other items that can cut or puncture a person, which may also be contaminated with a biohazardous material;

“shock absorber” means a device intended to reduce the force on a worker when a personal fall arrest system is operating;

“shunt” means the act of connecting a piece of conductive material to the end of a leg wire of an electric detonator to prevent unintended detonation;

“significant threshold shift” means a change in hearing threshold relative to a reference audiometric test that indicates

- (a) an average shift of equal to or greater than 10 dB in either ear, or 30 dB or more in both ears combined, at 2000, 3000 and 4000 Hz, or
- (b) a shift of equal to or greater than 15 dB in either ear at 3000 or 4000 Hz;

“silica” means crystalline silicon dioxide, including quartz and cristobalite;

“small utility vehicle” in Part 18 means a small vehicle designated for off-road use, equipped with a bench type seat and a steering wheel and designed to transport more than one person;

“snow vehicle” means a motor vehicle designated or intended to be driven exclusively or chiefly on snow or ice;

“snubbing” means the act of moving tubulars into or out of a well bore when pressure is contained in the well;

“snubbing unit” means equipment used for snubbing;

“specifications”, other than manufacturer specifications, includes the written instructions, procedures, drawings or other documents of a professional engineer or other person designated in the regulations under the Act;

“split” in Part 36 means a separate fresh air ventilation circuit in which the intake air comes directly from the main intake airway and the return air goes directly to the main return airway;

“spoil pile” means waste material excavated from an excavation, tunnel or underground shaft;

“stemming” means the act of placing a non-combustible material in the portion between the top of the explosive column and the collar of a blast hole;

“surface mine” means a mine worked by strip mining, pit mining or other surface method, including auger mining;

“surveyor” means a person who holds a certificate of registration and an annual certificate to engage in the practice of surveying under the *Land Surveyors Act*;

“suspended scaffold” means a work platform suspended from above by wires or ropes;

“swabbing unit” means equipment used for well swabbing;

“swing drop distance” means, in a fall-arresting action, the vertical drop from the onset of the swinging motion to the point of initial contact with a structure;

“temporary” with respect to a structure, process or action means that it is not intended to last indefinitely;

“temporary protective structure” means a structure or device designed to provide protection to workers, in an excavation, tunnel or underground shaft, from cave ins, collapses or sliding or rolling materials and includes shoring, bracing, piles, planking or cages;

“temporary supporting structures” means falsework, forms, fly form deck panels, shoring, braces or cables that are used to support a structure temporarily or to stabilize materials or earthworks until they are self-supporting or their instability is otherwise overcome and includes a thrustout materials landing platform;

“tending worker” means a worker designated by an employer under section 56(1);

“total fall distance” means the vertical distance from the point at which a worker falls to the point where the fall stops after all personal fall arrest system components have extended;

“total particulate” means airborne particulate collected and analyzed using NIOSH Method 0500, *Particulates Not Otherwise Regulated, Total*;

“tower crane” means a crane that

- (a) is designed to incorporate a power-driven drum and cable, a rope and a vertical mast or a tower and jib,
- (b) is of the travelling, fixed or climbing type, and
- (c) is not used to lift people;

“tower hoist” means a hoist

- (a) with a tower that is an integral part of it or supports it,
- (b) that travels between fixed guides, and

(c) that is not used to lift people;

“travel restraint system” means a type of fall protection system, including guardrails or similar barriers, that prevents a worker from travelling to the edge of a structure or to a work position from which the worker could fall;

“trench” means a long, narrow dug out area of ground that is deeper than its width at the bottom;

“tunnel” in Part 36 means an underground passage with an incline of less than 45 degrees from the horizontal;

“UIAA” means the Union Internationale des Associations d’Alpinisme;

“ULC” means the Underwriters Laboratories of Canada;

“underground coal mine electrical superintendent” repealed AR 242/2022 s2;

“underground coal mine foreman” repealed AR 242/2022 s2;

“underground coal mine manager” repealed AR 242/2022 s2;

“underground mine” means a mine other than a surface mine;

“underground mine foreman” means a person who holds an underground mine foreman’s certificate issued under section 749.4 or an underground coal mine foreman’s certificate issued under this Code or deemed to have been issued under the Act by virtue of section 69(2) of the Act;

“underground mine manager” means a person who holds an underground mine manager’s certificate issued under section 749.4 or an underground coal mine manager’s certificate issued under this Code or deemed to have been issued under the Act by virtue of section 69(2) of the Act;

“underground shaft” means an underground passage with an incline of 45 degrees or more from the horizontal, including a drilled or bored pile or caisson, that is used primarily for the transportation of workers or materials;

“underground shaft hoist” means a hoist used in an underground shaft to gain entry to and exit from a tunnel

or underground space and includes a device for conveying mine material;

“utility employee” in Part 40 means a worker engaged in the work of an electric utility, industrial power producer or rural electrification association;

“vehicle” means a device in, on or by which a person or thing may be transported or drawn and includes a combination of vehicles;

“ventilation stopping” in Part 36 means a structure that directs air flow or separates intake and return air systems;

“welding or allied process” in Part 10 means any specific type of electric or oxy fuel gas welding or cutting process, including those processes referred to in Appendix A of CSA Standard W117.2-06, *Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes*;

“well servicing” means maintenance work performed on an oil, gas or geothermal energy well to bring the well into initial production, after completion of initial production, during extraction activities, during decommissioning of the well and during any ancillary activities associated with these operations;

“well stimulation” means an activity performed to restore or enhance the productivity of a well;

“well swabbing” means a process to remove fluids from an oil or gas well to increase well productivity;

“work area” means a place at a work site where a worker is, or may be, during work or during a work break;

“work positioning system” means a system of personal protective equipment components attached to a vertical safety line and includes a full body harness, descent controllers and positioning lanyards used to support or suspend a worker in tension at a work position;

“working face” means the surface from which mineable material, overburden or waste material is being removed;

“workings” means the area where excavation is occurring in a mine;.

“x-ray equipment” means a device or class of devices that is capable of producing x-rays artificially.

AR 191/2021 s1;242/2022

### **Farming and ranching operations**

**1.1(1)** Subject to subsection (2) and except as expressly provided for in this Code, this Code does not apply to the following farming and ranching operations:

- (a) the production of crops, including fruits and vegetables, through the cultivation of land;
- (b) the raising and maintenance of animals or birds;
- (c) the keeping of bees.

**1.1(2)** For greater certainty, the following are not farming and ranching operations:

- (a) the processing of food or other products from the operations referred to in subsection (1);
- (b) the operation of greenhouses, mushroom farms, nurseries or sod farms;
- (c) landscaping;
- (d) the raising or boarding of pets.

**1.1(3)** The farming and ranching operations referred to in subsection (1) are specified for the purpose of section 1(cc)(i) and (tt)(ii) of the Act, but for greater certainty, the operations referred to in subsection (2) are not farming and ranching operations for the purpose of section 1(cc)(i) and (tt)(ii) of the Act.

**1.1(4)** Subject to subsection (5), Part 13 applies to farming and ranching operations.

**1.1(5)** Section 201 applies only to the training of co-chairs of joint health and safety committees and health and safety representatives of farming and ranching operations.

### **Domestic workers**

**1.2(1)** In this section,

- (a) “domestic work” means the normal household work, tasks or chores that are the type routinely performed by members of a household;

(b) “domestic worker” means a person employed to perform domestic work within a private dwelling by or on behalf of an occupant or owner who lives in the private dwelling.

**1.2(2)** Subject to subsection (3), this Code does not apply to domestic workers.

**1.2(3)** Sections 3.2, 12(a) and (b), 15.1, 21(1)(b), 21(2)(a), (c) and (d), and section 21(3) apply to domestic workers.

**2** and **2.1** Repealed.

#### **Designated person to prepare plan**

**2.2** If a requirement of this Code imposes a duty on an employer with respect to the development or preparation of a plan, the employer must ensure that the plan is developed or prepared by a designated person who is competent in the principles and practices of the work described in the plan.

**3** Repealed AR 242/2022 s3.

#### **Previous editions of referenced standards**

**3.1** If a standard referenced in this Code applies to equipment manufactured or installed or personal protective equipment manufactured on or after a specified effective date, an employer must ensure that equipment manufactured or installed or personal protective equipment manufactured prior to that date was approved to or, as applicable, met the requirements of the edition of the referenced standard that was in effect at the time the equipment was manufactured or installed or the personal protective equipment was manufactured.

#### **Equipment**

**3.2** If a worker is required under the Act, the regulations or this Code to use or wear specific equipment or personal protective equipment, the employer and supervisor must ensure that the worker uses or wears the equipment or personal protective equipment at the work site.

#### **Performance of duty by worker**

**3.3** If this Code imposes a duty on a worker, the worker’s employer must ensure that the worker performs that duty.

**Transitional**

**4** Repealed.

**Repeal**

**5** Repealed.

**Coming into force**

**6** This Code comes into force on the coming into force of section 61 of the *Occupational Health and Safety Act*, SA 2020 cO-2.2.

## **Part 2** **Hazard Assessment,** **Elimination and Control**

**Hazard assessment**

**7(1)** An employer must assess a work site and identify existing and potential hazards before work begins at the work site or prior to the construction of a new work site.

**7(2)** An employer must prepare a report of the results of a hazard assessment and the methods used to control or eliminate the hazards identified.

**7(3)** An employer must ensure that the date on which the hazard assessment is prepared or revised is recorded on it.

**7(4)** An employer must ensure that the hazard assessment is repeated

- (a) at reasonably practicable intervals to prevent the development of unsafe and unhealthy working conditions,
- (b) when a new work process is introduced,
- (c) when a work process or operation changes, or
- (d) before the construction of significant additions or alterations to a work site.

**7(5)** Repealed.

**Worker participation**

**8(1)** An employer must involve affected workers in the hazard assessment and in the control or elimination of the hazards identified.

**8(2)** Repealed.

**Hazard elimination and control**

**9(1)** If an existing or potential hazard to workers is identified during a hazard assessment, an employer must take measures in accordance with this section to

- (a) eliminate the hazard, or
- (b) if elimination is not reasonably practicable, control the hazard.

**9(2)** If reasonably practicable, an employer must eliminate or control a hazard through the use of engineering controls.

**9(3)** If a hazard cannot be eliminated or controlled under subsection (2), the employer must use administrative controls that control the hazard to a level as low as reasonably achievable.

**9(4)** If the hazard cannot be eliminated or controlled under subsection (2) or (3), the employer must ensure that the appropriate personal protective equipment is used by workers affected by the hazard.

**9(5)** If the hazard cannot be eliminated or controlled under subsection (2), (3) or (4), the employer may use a combination of engineering controls, administrative controls or personal protective equipment if there is a greater level of worker safety because a combination is used.

**Emergency control of hazard**

**10(1)** If emergency action is required to control or eliminate a hazard that is dangerous to the safety or health of workers,

- (a) only those workers competent in correcting the condition, and the minimum number necessary to correct the condition, may be exposed to the hazard, and
- (b) every reasonable effort must be made to control the hazard while the condition is being corrected.

**10(2)** Section 7(2) and (3) do not apply to an emergency response during the period that emergency action is required.

**11** Repealed.

## Part 3

### Specifications and Certifications

#### Following specifications

**12** An employer must ensure that

- (a) equipment and personal protective equipment is of sufficient size, strength and design and made of suitable materials to withstand the stresses imposed on it during its operation and to perform the function for which it is intended or was designed,
- (b) equipment and personal protective equipment used or worn and any explosive used or to be used at a work site
  - (i) is maintained in a condition that will not compromise the health or safety of workers using or transporting it,
  - (ii) will safely perform the function for which it is intended or was designed, and
  - (iii) is free from obvious defects,
- (c) the rated capacity or other limitations on the operation of the equipment or personal protective equipment, or any part of it, or on explosives as described in the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, are not exceeded,
- (d) modifications to equipment, personal protective equipment or an explosive that may affect its structural integrity or stability are performed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, and
- (e) equipment, personal protective equipment and explosives are used, erected, installed, assembled, started, operated, handled, stored, serviced, tested, adjusted, calibrated, maintained, repaired, destroyed, dismantled and subjected to any other work in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or the specifications certified by a professional engineer.

AR 191/2021 s12;242/2022

**12.1** Repealed.

**Manufacturer's and professional engineer's specifications**

**13(1)** If this Code requires anything to be done in accordance with a manufacturer's specifications, an employer may, instead of complying strictly with the manufacturer's specifications, comply with modified specifications certified by a professional engineer.

**13(2)** If this Code requires anything to be done in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and they are not available or do not exist, an employer must

- (a) develop and comply with procedures that are certified by a professional engineer as designed to ensure the thing is done in a safe manner, or
- (b) have the equipment certified as safe to operate by a professional engineer at least every 12 calendar months.

**13(3)** Repealed.

**Certification by a professional engineer**

**14(1)** If this Code requires that procedures or specifications be certified by a professional engineer, the certification must

- (a) be in writing, and
- (b) be stamped and signed by the professional engineer.

**14(2)** Unless the document states otherwise, certification by a professional engineer implies that the procedures or specifications certified are fit and safe for the workers affected by them.

**Approved equipment**

**15** If this Code requires equipment or personal protective equipment to be approved by a named organization, an employer must use best efforts to ensure that the seal, stamp, logo or similar identifying mark of that organization is on the equipment or personal protective equipment and legible.

**Specifications and certifications**

**15.1** If the Act, the regulations or this Code requires work to be done in accordance with a manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, an employer must ensure that the specifications are readily available to the workers, supervisors and other persons at the work site.

**Requirements Applicable to All Industries****Part 4  
Chemical Hazards, Biological  
Hazards and Harmful Substances****General Requirements****Worker exposure to harmful substances**

**16(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker's exposure to any substance listed in Schedule 1, Table 2 is kept as low as reasonably achievable.

**16(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker's exposure to any substance listed in Schedule 1, Table 2 does not exceed its occupational exposure limits listed in Schedule 1, Table 2.

**16(2.1)** The amended occupational exposure limit for coal dust as shown in Schedule 1, Table 2 comes into effect on July 1, 2010.

**16(3)** If no occupational exposure limit is established for a harmful substance present at a work site, an employer must ensure that a worker's exposure to that substance is kept as low as reasonably achievable.

**16(3.1)** A worker may not be exposed to a substance listed in Schedule 1, Table 2 at a concentration exceeding its ceiling limit at any time.

**16(4)** If no 15-minute occupational exposure limit or ceiling occupational exposure limit is listed for a substance in Schedule 1, Table 2, the employer must

- (a) comply with the 8-hour occupational exposure limit, and
- (b) ensure that a worker's exposure to that substance does not exceed
  - (i) 3 times the 8-hour occupational exposure limit for more than a total of 30 minutes during a continuous 24-hour period, and 5 times the 8-hour occupational exposure limit, or
  - (ii) the concentration that is immediately dangerous to life and health,

whichever is lower.

**Exposure to multiple substances**

**17** An employer must take all reasonably practicable steps to ensure that, if a worker is exposed to more than one substance listed in Schedule 1, Table 2 during a single work shift, and the toxicological effects have similar modes of toxic action, the value of D in the formula

$$D = \frac{C_1}{T_1} + \frac{C_2}{T_2} + \dots + \frac{C_n}{T_n}$$

does not exceed 1, where  $C_1, C_2, \dots, C_n$  refer to the airborne concentrations during exposure to contaminants 1, 2, ..., n, and  $T_1, T_2, \dots, T_n$  are their respective occupational exposure limit values expressed in the same units as  $C_n$ .

**Exposure during shifts longer than 8 hours**

**18(1)** Subject to subsection (3), if a worker is exposed to a substance listed in Schedule 1, Table 2 during a single work shift that is longer than 8 hours, the employer must ensure that equivalent protection from adverse health effects is achieved by adjusting the 8-hour exposure limit using the following formulas:

adjusted exposure limit = 8-hour occupational exposure limit x daily reduction factor

where the daily reduction factor =  $\left\{ \frac{8}{h} x \left( \frac{24-h}{16} \right) \right\}$ , and

h = hours worked per day.

**18(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to a substance for which the number “3” appears in the “Substance Interaction” column of Schedule 1, Table 2.

**18(3)** An employer may adjust the 8-hour exposure limit by another method that uses recognized scientific principles and that is approved by a Director.

**Review of exposure limits**

**19(1)** A person may apply to a Director to request a review of the occupational exposure limit of a substance.

**19(2)** An application must be in writing and must include reasons for the review, proposed changes and information that supports the request.

**19(3)** On receipt of a request for a review of an occupational exposure limit, a Director may review the occupational exposure limit.

**Airborne concentration measurements**

**20(1)** If a person measures the airborne concentration of a harmful substance for the purposes of complying with the occupational exposure limits as required by this Code, the person must make the measurement in accordance with any one of

- (a) the NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods, 4th Edition (August 1994), published by the United States Department of Health and Human Services, as amended up to and including the 2nd supplement (January 15, 1998),
- (b) Sampling and Analytical Methods published by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration,
- (c) Methods for the Determination of Hazardous Substances guidance published by the Health and Safety Executive of the United Kingdom,
- (d) EPA Test Methods published by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA),
- (e) Workplace Air Contamination Sampling Guide published by the Institut de recherché Robert Sauvé en santé et en sécurité du travail (IRSST),
- (f) ISO Standards and Guides of Air Quality published by ISO Technical Committee TC146, or
- (g) Analyses of hazardous substances in air/DFG Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft — Commission for the Investigation of Health Hazards of Chemical Compounds in the Work Area.
- (h) repealed.

**20(2)** If there is no analytical method or procedure that complies with subsection (1), an employer may use a continuous reading direct-reading instrument to measure airborne concentrations of a harmful substance for the purposes of complying with the occupational exposure limits as required by this Code provided that the instrument is used, calibrated and maintained according to the manufacturer's specifications.

**20(2.1)** An employer must ensure that the person undertaking airborne measurements is competent to do so.

**20(3)** If the person is counting fibres, the person must apply NIOSH Method 7400, and only to particles that meet the size criteria for fibres.

**20(4)** An employer must record the results of the measurements and keep them for 3 years from the date on which the measurements were taken.

#### **Potential worker exposure**

**21(1)** If a worker may be exposed to a harmful substance at a work site, an employer must

- (a) identify the health hazards associated with the exposure and assess the worker's exposure, and
- (b) establish procedures that minimize the worker's exposure to the harmful substance.

**21(2)** The employer must ensure that a worker who may be exposed to a harmful substance at a work site

- (a) is informed of the health hazards associated with exposure to that substance,
- (b) is informed of measurements made of airborne concentrations of harmful substances at the work site,
- (c) is trained in procedures established by the employer under subsection (1)(b), and
- (d) uses the procedures appropriately.

**21(3)** A worker who is provided with training under subsection (2) must use the procedures appropriately and apply the training.

#### **Worker overexposure**

**22(1)** If a worker may be exposed to an airborne concentration that is more than the occupational exposure limit of a substance, the employer must conduct measurements of the concentrations of that substance at the work site.

**22(2)** If a worker is exposed to more than the occupational exposure limit of a substance, the employer must immediately

- (a) identify the cause of the overexposure,

- (b) protect the worker from any further exposure,
- (c) control the situation so that no other workers are exposed to the substance at airborne concentrations that are more than the occupational exposure limit, and
- (d) explain to the worker the nature and extent of the overexposure.

**22(3)** As soon as reasonably practicable, an employer must inform the joint health and safety committee or health and safety representative, if there is one, in writing that a worker has been exposed to more than the occupational exposure limit of a substance and of the steps taken to control the overexposure.

#### **Worker decontamination**

**23** If a worker may be contaminated by a harmful substance at a work site, the employer must

- (a) provide the facilities, including showers, the worker needs to remove the contamination before the worker leaves the work site, and
- (b) ensure that only those articles and clothing that have been properly decontaminated or cleaned are taken from the work site by the worker.

#### **Emergency baths, showers, eye wash equipment**

**24** If a worker is present at a work site where chemicals harmful to the eyes or skin are used, the employer must ensure that the worker has immediate access at the work site to emergency baths, showers, eye wash equipment or other equipment appropriate for the potential level of exposure.

#### **Prohibited activities**

**25(1)** An employer must ensure that workers do not eat, drink or smoke tobacco in a part of a work site contaminated by a harmful substance.

**25(2)** A worker must not eat, drink or smoke tobacco in a part of a work site contaminated by a harmful substance.

**Codes of practice**

**26(1)** An employer must have a code of practice governing the storage, handling, use and disposal of a substance listed in Schedule 1, Table 1 that is present at a work site

- (a) as pure substance in an amount exceeding 10 kilograms,  
or
- (b) in a mixture in which the amount of the substance is more than 10 kilograms and at a concentration of 0.1 percent by weight or more.

**26(2)** The code of practice must include measures to be used to prevent the uncontrolled release of the substance and the procedures to be followed if there is an uncontrolled release.

**Storage of harmful substances**

**27** An employer must ensure that a harmful substance used or stored at a work site

- (a) is clearly identified, or its container is clearly identified, and
- (b) is used and stored in such a way that the use or storage is not a hazard to workers.

**General provisions for asbestos, silica, coal dust and lead**

**28** An employer must

- (a) minimize the release of asbestos, silica, coal dust and lead into the air as far as is reasonably practicable,
- (b) keep the work site clear of unnecessary accumulations of asbestos, silica, coal dust and lead and waste materials containing any of these substances, and
- (c) ensure that the methods used to decontaminate the work area, workers, equipment and protective clothing prevent, as much as is reasonably practicable, the generation of airborne asbestos, silica, coal dust or lead.

**Restricted area**

**29(1)** An employer must ensure that only a person authorized by the employer or by law to do so enters a restricted area.

**29(2)** An employer must post signs that clearly indicate that

- (a) asbestos, silica, coal dust or lead are present in the area,
- (b) only authorized persons may enter the area, and
- (c) eating, drinking and smoking are prohibited in the area.

**29(3)** Signs posted under subsection (2) must

- (a) be in a conspicuous location at the entrances to and on the periphery of each restricted area, as appropriate, and
- (b) remain posted until the area is no longer a restricted area.

**29(4)** An employer must

- (a) provide workers in a restricted area with personal protective equipment used as protective clothing that protects other clothing worn by the worker from contamination by asbestos, silica, coal dust or lead,
- (b) ensure that workers' street clothing is not contaminated by asbestos, silica, coal dust or lead, and
- (c) ensure that a worker does not leave a restricted area until the worker has been decontaminated.

**29(5)** Subsection (4) does not apply in an emergency if the health or safety of a worker requires the worker to leave a restricted area without being decontaminated.

**Protective clothing used in restricted areas containing asbestos or lead**

**30(1)** If personal protective equipment used as protective clothing in a restricted area containing asbestos or lead is reused and not discarded, the employer must have the clothing laundered in the appropriate manner and at appropriate intervals to ensure

- (a) the clothing is decontaminated, and
- (b) there is no cross-contamination of other clothing by asbestos or lead.

**30(2)** The employer must ensure that personal protective equipment used as protective clothing contaminated with asbestos or lead that is to be laundered before being reused is stored and transported in sealed containers.

**30(3)** Containers used in subsection (2) must be clearly labelled

- (a) to identify the contents,
- (b) to indicate that the contents are a hazard, and
- (c) to warn workers that dust from the contents should not be inhaled.

**Release of asbestos**

**31(1)** If it is determined that asbestos fibres may be released in a building, the building is in an unsafe condition.

**31(2)** The employer must take all necessary steps to correct the unsafe condition.

**Prohibitions related to asbestos**

**32(1)** A person must not use materials containing crocidolite asbestos in an existing or a new building.

**32(2)** A person must not apply materials containing asbestos by spraying them.

**Asbestos in air distribution systems**

**33** A person must not use asbestos in an air distribution system or equipment in a form in which, or in a location where, asbestos fibres could enter the air supply or return air systems.

**Asbestos in a building to be demolished**

**34** If a building is to be demolished, the employer must ensure that materials with the potential to release asbestos fibres are removed first.

**Encapsulation, enclosure or removal of asbestos**

**35** If a building is being altered or renovated, the employer must ensure that materials in the area of the alterations or renovations that could release asbestos fibres are encapsulated, enclosed or removed.

**Notification of a project**

**36(1)** An employer who is responsible for removing or abating asbestos or for demolishing or renovating a building or equipment containing asbestos must notify a Director of the activity at least 72 hours before beginning the activities that may release asbestos fibres.

**36(2)** A person must not remove or abate asbestos or demolish or renovate a building or equipment containing asbestos if a Director has not been notified in accordance with subsection (1).

#### **Asbestos worker course**

**37(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker who works with asbestos receives the training necessary for the worker to perform the work safely.

**37(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker who enters a restricted area that is designated as a restricted area due to the presence of asbestos

- (a) has successfully completed a course of instruction approved by a Director, and
- (b) has in the worker's possession the original valid certificate of completion of the course issued to the worker.

#### **Containment and labelling of asbestos waste**

**38(1)** An employer must ensure that asbestos waste is stored, transported and disposed of in sealed containers that are impervious to asbestos and asbestos waste.

**38(2)** An employer must ensure that a container of an asbestos product and asbestos waste is clearly labelled

- (a) to identify the contents as an asbestos product and carcinogenic, and
- (b) to warn handlers that dust from the contents should not be inhaled.

#### **Use of crystalline silica in abrasive blasting**

**39(1)** If conducting abrasive blasting, an employer must, where reasonably practicable, ensure that crystalline silica is replaced with a less harmful substance.

**39(2)** Repealed

#### **Health assessments for workers exposed to asbestos, silica or coal dust**

**40(1)** This section applies to an exposed worker who may be exposed to asbestos, silica or coal dust.

**40(2)** A health assessment of the worker must include the following:

- (a) the identity of the worker and the employer;
- (b) the date of the medical examination, chest x-ray and spirogram;
- (c) a 35 centimetres by 43 centimetres postero anterior view chest x-ray, including a radiologist's report;
- (d) a spirogram, conducted by a pulmonary function technician, including determinations of forced expiratory volume in the first, second and forced vital capacity;
- (e) a history covering
  - (i) occupational exposures to asbestos, silica, coal dust or other industrial dusts and carcinogens,
  - (ii) significant exposures to asbestos, silica, coal dust, other dust and carcinogens during non-work-related activities,
  - (iii) significant symptoms that may indicate silicosis, pneumoconiosis, asbestosis or cancer,
  - (iv) past and current medical diagnoses of respiratory disease, and
  - (v) the worker's smoking history;
- (f) a written interpretation and explanation of the results of the assessment by a physician, with particular reference to the worker's exposure to airborne substances.

**40(3)** The physician must give the written interpretation and explanation of the results of the health assessment to the worker not more than 60 days after the tests are completed.

**40(4)** The physician must ensure that the records of the health assessment are kept for not less than 30 years.

**40(5)** The person with custody of the health assessment record must ensure that no person, other than the worker or health professional who conducts the health assessment, the staff supervised by the health professional or another person authorized by law to have access, has access to the exposed worker's health assessment unless

- (a) the record is in a form that does not identify the worker, or
- (b) the worker gives written permission for access by another person.

**40(6)** An employer must ensure that a worker undergoes a health assessment

- (a) not more than 30 calendar days after the worker becomes an exposed worker, and
- (b) every 2 years after the first health assessment.

**40(7)** If an exposed worker received a health assessment from a previous employer within the immediately preceding 2 years, the worker must inform the present employer of the date or approximate date of that health assessment at the earliest possible time.

**40(8)** An employer must ensure that an exposed worker has received a health assessment within the immediately preceding 2 years.

**40(9)** Despite subsections (7) and (8), exposed workers may refuse to undergo part or all of a health assessment by giving the employer a written statement refusing it.

**40(10)** An employer must not coerce, threaten or force a worker into refusing part or all of a health assessment.

**40(11)** An employer must pay the cost of the health assessment, medical interpretation and explanation required by this section.

**40(12)** An employer must ensure that, if it is reasonably practicable, a health assessment is performed during normal hours of work.

**40(13)** An employer must not make a deduction from the worker's wages, salary or other remuneration or benefits for the time during which an exposed worker

- (a) undergoes a health assessment, or
- (b) travels to or from a health assessment.

#### **Lead exposure control plan**

**41(1)** An employer must develop an exposure control plan for lead if

- (a) a worker at the work site may be exposed to airborne lead in excess of its occupational exposure limit for more than 30 days in a year, or
- (b) a worker's exposure to lead at the work site could result in an elevated body burden of lead through any route of entry.

**41(2)** The exposure control plan must include at least the following:

- (a) a statement of purpose and of the responsibilities of individuals;
- (b) methods of hazard identification, assessment and control;
- (c) worker education and training;
- (d) safe work practices if these are required by the hazard assessment under this Code;
- (e) descriptions of personal and work site hygiene practices and decontamination practices;
- (f) processes of health monitoring, including biological testing;
- (g) methods of documentation and record keeping;
- (h) procedures for maintenance of the plan, including annual reviews and updating.

**41(3)** A worker must follow the exposure control plan and practice the personal and work site hygiene practices established by the employer to minimize lead exposure at the work site.

#### **Lead — air monitoring**

**42** If a worker may be exposed to lead in harmful amounts at a work site, an employer must ensure that air monitoring and surface testing for lead is regularly conducted to confirm that the controls in place are effective.

#### **Medical monitoring for lead**

**43(1)** An employer must ensure blood lead level testing is available to a worker if the worker at a work site could reasonably be expected to have an elevated body burden of lead.

**43(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker exposed to lead is informed of the availability of the blood lead test.

**43(3)** The employer must pay the cost of a blood level test.

**43(4)** An exposed worker may refuse to undergo a blood level test by giving the employer a written statement refusing it.

**43(5)** An employer must not coerce, threaten or force a worker into refusing part or all of the test.

**43(6)** Where the worker has a blood level that indicates lead poisoning, an occupational health and safety officer, under the direction of a Director of Medical Services, may require the employer to remove the worker from further lead exposure.

#### **Controlling mould exposure**

**43.1** Where mould exists or may exist, an employer must ensure that a worker's exposure to the mould is controlled in accordance with section 9.

## **Part 5** **Confined Spaces**

#### **Code of practice**

**44(1)** An employer must have a written code of practice governing the practices and procedures to be followed when workers enter and work in a confined space.

**44(2)** The code of practice must

- (a) take into account and apply the requirements of this Part and of section 169,
- (b) be maintained and periodically reviewed, and
- (c) identify all existing and potential confined space work locations at a work site.

**44(3)** A worker involved in any aspect of a confined space entry must comply with the requirements and procedures in the code of practice.

#### **Hazard assessment**

**45** If a worker will enter a confined space or a restricted space to work, an employer must appoint a competent person to

- (a) identify and assess the hazards the worker is likely to be exposed to while in the confined space or restricted space,
- (b) specify the type and frequency of inspections and tests necessary to determine the likelihood of worker exposure to any of the identified hazards,
- (c) perform the inspections and tests specified,
- (d) specify the safety and personal protective equipment required to perform the work, and
- (e) identify the personal protective equipment and emergency equipment to be used by a worker who undertakes rescue operations in the event of an accident or other emergency.

### **Training**

**46(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker assigned duties related to confined space or restricted space entry is trained by a competent person in

- (a) recognizing hazards associated with working in confined spaces or restricted spaces, and
- (b) performing the worker's duties in a safe and healthy manner.

**46(2)** An employer must keep records of the training given under subsection (1).

**46(3)** An employer must ensure that competence in the following is represented in the workers responding to a confined space or restricted space emergency:

- (a) first aid;
- (b) the use of appropriate emergency response equipment;
- (c) procedures appropriate to the confined space or restricted space.

### **Entry permit system**

**47(1)** A person must not enter a confined space at a work site without a valid entry permit.

**47(2)** An employer must establish an entry permit system for a confined space that

- (a) lists the name of each worker who enters the confined space and the reason for the worker's entry,
- (b) gives the location of the confined space,
- (c) specifies the time during which an entry permit is valid,
- (d) takes into account the work being done in the confined space, and
- (e) takes into account the code of practice requirements for entering, being in and leaving a confined space.

**47(3)** An employer must ensure that, before a worker enters a confined space, an entry permit is properly completed, signed by a competent person and a copy kept readily available.

**47(4)** Based on a review of similar confined spaces, an employer may issue an entry permit that can be used for a number of similar confined spaces.

#### **Safety and protection — generally**

**48(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) if a lifeline is required in a confined space or a restricted space, it is used in a manner that does not create an additional hazard,
- (b) the safety and personal protective equipment required under this Code is available to workers entering a confined space or a restricted space,
- (c) a worker who enters, occupies or leaves a confined space or restricted space uses the safety and personal protective equipment,
- (d) the personal protective equipment and emergency equipment required under this Code is available to workers undertaking rescue operations in a confined space or restricted space,
- (e) equipment appropriate to the confined space or restricted space, including personal protective equipment, is available to perform a timely rescue, and
- (f) a communication system is established that is readily available to workers in a confined space or a restricted space and is appropriate to the hazards.

**48(2)** An employer must ensure that all personal protective equipment and emergency equipment required for use in a confined space or a restricted space is inspected by a competent person to ensure the equipment is in good working order before workers enter the confined space or the restricted space.

**48(3)** An employer must ensure that written records of the inspections required by subsection (2) are retained as required by section 58.

#### **Protection — hazardous substances and energy**

**49(1)** An employer must ensure that workers within a confined space are protected against the release of hazardous substances or energy that could harm them.

**49(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker does not enter a confined space unless adequate precautions are in place to protect a worker from drowning, engulfment or entrapment.

**49(3)** An employer must ensure that any hazardous energy in a restricted space is controlled in accordance with Part 15.

#### **Unauthorized entry**

**50** An employer must ensure that persons who are not authorized by the employer to enter a confined space or a restricted space are prevented from entering.

#### **Traffic hazards**

**51** An employer must ensure that workers in a confined space or a restricted space are protected from hazards created by traffic in the vicinity of the confined space or restricted space.

#### **Testing the atmosphere**

**52(1)** Before a worker enters a confined space, an employer must ensure that the atmosphere in the confined space is tested by a competent worker to

- (a) verify that the oxygen content is between 19.5 percent and 23.0 percent by volume, and
- (b) identify the amount of toxic, flammable or explosive substance that may be present.

**52(2)** The employer must ensure that the testing required by subsection (1) is performed using calibrated test instruments

appropriate for the atmosphere being tested and the instruments are used in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

**52(3)** The employer must ensure that as often as necessary after the first time a worker enters the confined space, a competent worker

- (a) performs the tests specified in subsection (1), and
- (b) identifies and records any additional hazards.

**52(3.1)** The employer must ensure that if there is a potential for the atmosphere to change unpredictably after a worker enters the confined space, the atmosphere is continuously monitored in accordance with subsection (2).

**52(4)** If tests identify additional hazards, the employer must deal with the identified hazards in accordance with this Code.

**52(5)** The employer must ensure that the procedures and practices put in place under subsection (4) are included in the code of practice.

**52(6)** The employer must ensure that the results of tests required by this section are recorded.

AR 191/2021 s52;242/2022

#### **Ventilation and purging**

**53(1)** If the atmospheric testing under section 52 identifies that a hazardous atmosphere exists or is likely to exist in a confined space, an employer must ensure that the confined space is ventilated, purged or both before a worker enters the confined space.

**53(2)** If ventilating or purging a confined space is impractical or ineffective in eliminating a hazardous atmosphere, the employer must ensure that a worker who enters the confined space uses personal protective equipment appropriate for the conditions within the confined space.

**53(3)** If mechanical ventilation is needed to maintain a safe atmosphere in a confined space during the work process, an employer must ensure it is provided and operated as needed.

**53(4)** If mechanical ventilation is required to maintain a safe atmosphere in the confined space, the employer must ensure that

- (a) the ventilation system incorporates a method of alerting workers to a failure of the system so that workers have sufficient time to safely leave the confined space, and
- (b) all workers within the confined space have received training in the evacuation procedures to be used in the event of a ventilation system failure.

**53(5)** All workers must evacuate a confined space or use an alternative means of protection if a ventilation system fails.

#### **Inerting**

**54(1)** An employer must ensure that a confined space is inerted if it is not reasonably practicable to eliminate an explosive or flammable atmosphere within the confined space through another means.

**54(2)** If a confined space is inerted, an employer must ensure that

- (a) every worker entering the confined space is equipped with supplied air respiratory protective equipment that complies with Part 18,
- (b) all ignition sources are controlled, and
- (c) the atmosphere within the confined space stays inerted while workers are inside.

#### **Emergency response**

**55(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker does not enter or remain in a confined space or a restricted space unless an effective rescue can be carried out.

**55(2)** A worker must not enter or stay in a confined space or restricted space unless an effective rescue can be carried out.

**55(3)** An employer must develop and implement emergency procedures to be followed if there is an emergency, including procedures to evacuate the confined space or restricted space immediately if the atmosphere inside the confined space or restricted space becomes or is becoming a hazard to workers.

AR 191/2021 s55;242/2022

#### **Tending worker**

**56(1)** For every confined space or restricted space entry, an employer must designate a competent worker as a tending worker

to be in communication with a worker in the confined space or restricted space.

**56(2)** An employer must ensure that a tending worker

- (a) has a suitable system for summoning assistance, and
- (b) is trained in the evacuation procedures referred to in section 55(3) and the emergency response plan referred to in section 115(1).

**56(3)** An employer must ensure that, when a worker is present in a confined space, a tending worker is present outside the confined space at or near the entrance to the confined space, or at a remote monitoring station, if any of the following conditions are present or may be present in the confined space:

- (a) the oxygen content of the atmosphere is less than 19.5 percent by volume;
- (b) the oxygen content of the atmosphere is greater than 23.0 percent by volume;
- (c) the concentration of a substance listed in Schedule 1, Table 2 is greater than 50 percent of its occupational exposure limit;
- (d) a hazard other than one listed in clause (a), (b) or (c) is identified and the hazard cannot be eliminated or effectively controlled.

**56(4)** An employer must ensure that the tending worker under subsection (3)

- (a) keeps track at all times of the number of workers inside the confined space, and
- (b) is in constant communication with each worker inside the confined space.

**56(5)** The tending worker under subsection (3) must not leave the area outside the confined space or the remote monitoring station until all workers have left the confined space or another tending worker is in place.

**56(6)** If a remote monitoring station is used, an employer must ensure that the remote monitoring station

- (a) is physically located at the same work site as the confined space being monitored,

- (b) has a live visual display that allows the tending worker to have a clear, continuous and simultaneous view of
  - (i) the outside entrance area to the confined space, and
  - (ii) the inside of the confined space where a worker is or may be,
- (c) has a two-way continuous communication system that enables a tending worker to communicate with each worker inside the confined space,
- (d) has an emergency back-up power source in case of power loss, and
- (e) has a system for summoning assistance in the case of an emergency.

**56(7)** If a remote monitoring station is used, an employer must ensure that

- (a) a worker other than the tending worker is located outside of the confined space who
  - (i) can physically examine areas around the confined space,
  - (ii) has two-way continuous communication with the tending worker, and
  - (iii) assists the tending worker,
- and
- (b) the monitoring equipment inside the confined space is not energized if a flammable substance or combustible substance is present in excess of 10 percent of the lower explosive limit for those substances, unless the equipment will not ignite a flammable substance or combustible substance.

AR 191/2021 s56;242/2022

#### **Entry and exit**

**57** An employer must ensure that a safe means of entry and exit is available to all workers required to work in a confined space or a restricted space and to all rescue personnel attending to the workers.

**Retaining records**

**58** An employer must ensure that all records respecting entry and work in a confined space, including entry permits and testing under this Part, are retained for not less than

- (a) one year if no incident or unplanned event occurred during the entry, or
- (b) 2 years if an incident or unplanned event occurred during the entry.

## **Part 6** **Cranes, Hoists and Lifting Devices**

### **General Requirements**

#### **Application**

**59(1)** This Part applies to lifting devices, including cranes and hoists, with a rated load capacity of 2000 kilograms or more.

**59(1.1)** This Part does not apply to drawworks on equipment that is subject to Part 37.

**59(2)** Sections 60 to 74 apply to roofer's hoists regardless of their rated load capacity.

**59(2.1)** A hoist may only be used for vertical lifting or lowering if it complies with this Part and is designed and manufactured for vertical lifting or lowering.

**59(3)** Despite subsection (2), sections 63, 64(4) and 65 do not apply to roofer's hoists.

**59(4)** Despite subsection (1), an employer must ensure that a lifting device with a rated load capacity of less than 2000 kilograms has the rated load capacity of the equipment shown on the equipment.

#### **Not commercially manufactured**

**60** If a lifting device is not commercially manufactured, an employer must ensure that it is fit and safe for use as a lifting device and that it is certified by a professional engineer.

#### **Identification of components**

**61** An employer must ensure that all major structural, mechanical and electrical components of a lifting device are permanently and

legibly identified as being component parts of a specific make and model of lifting device.

#### **Rated load capacity**

**62(1)** An employer must ensure that a lifting device has a plate or weatherproof label permanently secured to it that legibly shows

- (a) the manufacturer's rated load capacity,
- (b) the manufacturer's name, and
- (c) the model, serial number and year of manufacture or shipment date.

**62(1.1)** Repealed.

**62(2)** If a lifting device is not commercially manufactured, an employer must ensure that it has a plate or weatherproof label permanently secured to it that legibly shows the rated load capacity according to the professional engineer's certification.

**62(3)** Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply to A-frames and gin poles.

#### **Load charts**

**63(1)** An employer must ensure that a mobile crane or boom truck is equipped at all times with load charts showing the rated load capacity of the mobile crane or boom truck at all permitted boom angles and boom radii.

**63(2)** An employer must ensure that a tower crane has a load chart

- (a) conspicuously and permanently secured to the cab, and
- (b) showing the manufacturer's rated capacity loads at various radii of a 2-part line and a 4-part line separately.

#### **Operator requirements**

**64(1)** An employer must ensure that a lifting device is only operated by a competent worker authorized by the employer to operate the equipment.

**64(2)** At the employer's request, an operator, before operating a lifting device, must be able to demonstrate that the worker is competent in the equipment's operation and knowledgeable about load charts and the code of signals for hoisting operations.

**64(3)** No worker other than the competent worker authorized by the employer may operate a lifting device.

**64(4)** Before operating a particular lifting device, the operator must be familiar with all recent entries in its log book.

#### **Log books**

**65(1)** An employer must set up a paper or electronic log book for each lifting device at a work site.

**65(1.1)** Despite subsection (1), the log book requirement does not apply to manually operated hoists.

**65(2)** The employer must ensure that

- (a) the log book is readily available for inspection by an officer at any time,
- (b) the most current log book of a mobile crane accompanies it or is available to the operator at all times, and
- (c) if ownership of a lifting device is transferred, the log book is transferred with the equipment.

**65(3)** The employer must ensure that the following details are entered into the log book:

- (a) the date and time when any work was performed on the lifting device;
- (b) the length of time in lifting service
  - (i) recorded as hours of service if the lifting device is equipped by the manufacturer with an hour meter, or
  - (ii) if required by the manufacturer's specifications;
- (c) all defects or deficiencies and when they were detected;
- (d) inspections, including examinations, checks and tests, that are performed, including those specified in the manufacturer's specifications;
- (e) repairs or modifications performed;
- (f) a record of a certification under section 73;
- (g) any matter or incident that may affect the safe operation of the lifting device;

- (h) any other operational information specifically identified by the employer;
- (i) in the case of a tower crane, whether or not the weight testing device was lifted for that working day, before the work of lifting loads began.

**65(4)** The employer must ensure that each entry in a paper log book is signed by the person doing the work.

**65(5)** The employer must ensure that each entry in an electronic log book identifies the person doing the work.

**65(6)** In the case of a tower crane, the employer must ensure that a senior representative of the employer at the work site confirms that the entries in the log book are correct every day that the tower crane is in operation.

#### **Preventing an unsafe lift**

**66** If the operator of a lifting device has any doubts as to the safety of workers in the vicinity of the lift, the operator must not move any equipment or load until the operator is assured that the working conditions are safe.

#### **Preventing collisions**

**67** An employer must ensure that procedures are developed to prevent collisions if 2 or more lifting devices are in use and there is the potential for a collision between them, their loads or component parts.

#### **Load weight**

**68** An employer must ensure that the operator of the lifting device, the rigger supervised by the operator and the person in charge of a lift are provided with all the information necessary to enable them to readily and accurately determine the weight of the load to be lifted.

#### **Lift calculation**

**68.1** An employer must ensure that a lift calculation is completed for any lift exceeding 75 percent of a crane's rated capacity.

#### **Loads over work areas**

**69(1)** An employer must ensure that work is arranged, if it is reasonably practicable, so that a load does not pass over workers.

**69(2)** An operator of a lifting device must not pass the load on the device over workers unless

- (a) no other practical alternative exists in the circumstances, and
- (b) the workers are effectively warned of the danger.

**69(3)** A worker must not stand or pass under a suspended load unless the worker has been effectively warned of the danger and the operator of the lifting device knows the worker is under the suspended load.

**69(4)** The operator of a lifting device that is travelling with a load must ensure that the load is positioned as close to the ground or grade as possible.

#### **Tag and hoisting lines**

**70(1)** If workers are in danger because of the movement of a load being lifted, lowered or moved by a lifting device, an employer must ensure that

- (a) a worker uses a tag line of sufficient length to control the load,
- (b) the tag line is used in a way that prevents the load from striking the worker controlling the tag line, and
- (c) a tag line is used when it allows worker separation from the load.

**70(2)** An employer must ensure that tag lines of non-conductive synthetic rope are used when there is a danger of contact with energized electrical equipment.

**70(3)** An employer must ensure that tag lines are not used in situations where their use could increase the danger to workers.

#### **Hand signals**

**71** An employer must ensure that hand signals necessary to ensure a safe hoisting operation are given in accordance with section 191 by a competent signaller designated by the employer.

#### **Controls**

**72(1)** Moved to section 95.1

**72(2)** Repealed.

**72(3)** The employer must ensure that an operator who uses a remote control to operate a lifting device is visually distinguishable from other workers at the work site.

#### **Repairs and modifications**

**73(1)** An employer must ensure that structural repairs or modifications to components of a lifting device are

- (a) made only under the direction and control of a professional engineer, and
- (b) certified by the professional engineer to confirm that the workmanship and quality of materials used has restored the components to not less than their original capacity.

**73(2)** If structural repairs or modifications are made, the employer must ensure that

- (a) the repaired or modified components are individually and uniquely identified in the log book and on the component, and
- (b) the professional engineer's certification makes reference to those components and their identification.

#### **Containers for hoisting**

**74(1)** An employer must ensure that a container used for a load being lifted by a hoist is designed for that particular purpose and bears a marking to indicate its maximum load rating.

**74(2)** A person must not use an oil drum or similar container as a container for a load being lifted by a hoist unless the drum or container is hoisted in a cage designed for that purpose.

#### **A-frames and gin poles**

**75** An employer must ensure that an A-frame or gin pole

- (a) is not inclined more than 45 degrees from the vertical,
- (b) is equipped with a boom stop, and
- (c) has the sheave and cap of its rigging attached securely enough to the gin pole to withstand any loads to which the assembly may be subjected.

**Suspended personnel baskets**

**75.1(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a commercially manufactured suspended personnel basket is erected, used, operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, or
- (b) a suspended personnel basket that is not commercially manufactured is designed and certified by a professional engineer.

**75.1(2)** Despite section 147, if it is not practicable to provide a separate personal fall arrest system using a vertical lifeline for each worker in the man basket, an employer must ensure that

- (a) a separate support is attached between the suspended personnel basket and the hoist line above the hook assembly that is capable of withstanding the weight of the personnel basket, materials, equipment and workers should the hook assembly fail, and
- (b) each worker within the personnel basket is wearing a separate personal fall arrest system attached to the personnel basket.

**Cantilever Hoists****Installation and use**

**76** An employer must ensure that a cantilever hoist

- (a) is anchored to a building or structure at distance intervals that meet the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer,
- (b) has a foundation that is solid, level and of a size and strength capable of supporting the weight of the hoist and its loads under all working conditions, and
- (c) carries loads that do not project beyond the edges of the material landing platform or the skip of the hoist.

**Chimney Hoists****Equipment requirements**

**77** An employer must ensure that a chimney hoist

- (a) is equipped with positive drives,

- (b) does not have a clutch between the transmission and the hoist drums,
- (c) is equipped with a speed indicating device if the hoist is capable of operating at speeds of more than 0.6 metres per second,
- (d) is equipped with at least 2 independent braking systems, each capable of stopping 150 percent of the manufacturer's rated capacity load at the manufacturer's rated capacity maximum speed,
- (e) has a roller or ball bearing swivel installed between the bucket and the rope on the hoist,
- (f) is equipped with a communication system that informs the operator when the hoist is to be used to lift or lower workers, and
- (g) has a separate safety line attached between the bucket or man basket yoke and the hoist rope above the ball or hook.

**Operator responsibilities**

**78(1)** An operator of a chimney hoist must not

- (a) lift or lower a worker at a speed of more than 0.6 metres per second,
- (b) use the brake alone to control the speed of the chimney hoist when a worker is being lowered,
- (c) lift or lower more than 2 workers at the same time, or
- (d) lift or lower materials or equipment at the same time as a worker.

**78(2)** An operator of a chimney hoist must use safety latch hooks or shackles equipped with safety pins.

**Worker in lifting device**

**79** An employer must ensure that a worker who is lifted or lowered by a chimney hoist uses a personnel basket.

## **Hand-Operated Hoists**

### **Holding suspended load**

**80** An employer must ensure that a hand-operated hoist is provided with a device capable of holding the total load suspended safely under all operating conditions.

## **Material Hoists**

### **Safety code for material hoists**

**81** A material hoist must meet the requirements of CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z256-M87 (R2006), *Safety Code for Material Hoists*.

### **Rider restriction**

**82(1)** A person must not ride on a material hoist.

**82(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker does not ride on a material hoist.

### **Gate interlocks**

**83** An employer must ensure that a material hoist is equipped at each floor or level with devices that prevent

- (a) a landing gate from being opened unless the hoist platform is positioned at that landing, or
- (b) movement of the hoist platform when a landing gate is open.

### **Operator responsibilities**

**84** A material hoist operator must not

- (a) leave the hoist controls unattended while the skip, platform or load is in the lifted position, or
- (b) move the skip, platform or cage until the operator is informed by a designated signaller that it is safe to do so.

### **Signal systems**

**85(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) if a signal system is used to control the movement of a material hoist, the signal descriptions are posted at each floor or level and at the operator's station,

- (b) the operator of a material hoist, and a designated signaller at the floor or level where loading and unloading is being performed, maintain visual or auditory communication with each other at all times during loading and unloading, and
- (c) if an electrical or mechanical signal system has been installed to coordinate the movement of the hoist's skip, platform or cage, the system is arranged so that the hoist operator knows from which floor or level a signal originates.

**85(2)** An employer must ensure that a material hoist erected at a building that is more than 20 metres high has a signal system that

- (a) is installed at each floor or level and at the operator's station,
- (b) is designed to allow voice communication between a worker at any floor or level and the operator, and
- (c) informs the operator from which floor or level the signal originates.

#### **Hoist brakes**

**86** An employer must ensure that a material hoist's braking system is capable of stopping and holding the total load suspended safely, under all operating conditions.

#### **Location protected**

**87** An employer must ensure that

- (a) the area around the base of the material hoist is fenced or otherwise barricaded to prevent anyone from entering it if the hoist platform is not at the base level,
- (b) a removable guardrail or gate is installed between 600 millimetres and 900 millimetres away from the edge of a floor or level served by the material hoist, and
- (c) if the operator controls are not remote from the material hoist, overhead protection is provided for the operator.

## Mobile Cranes and Boom Trucks

### Safety code for mobile cranes

**88** A mobile crane must meet the requirements of CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z150-98 (R2004), *Safety Code on Mobile Cranes* with the exception of clauses 1.6 and 1.7.

### Personnel baskets

**88.1** Despite section 88, an employer must ensure that

- (a) a personnel basket used with a mobile crane is designed, constructed, maintained and used in accordance with CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z150-98 (R2004), *Safety Code on Mobile Cranes*, clause 5.4.7, or
- (b) a personnel basket that is not commercially manufactured is designed and certified by a professional engineer.

### Non-destructive testing

**89** An employer must ensure that all load-bearing components of a mobile crane undergo non-destructive testing under the direction and control of a professional engineer in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications at 12-month intervals from the date of the mobile crane's most recent certification.

### Counterweights and outriggers

**90** If outriggers are installed on a mobile crane or boom truck, the employer must ensure the outriggers are extended and supported by solid footings before being used.

### Warning device

**91** An employer must ensure that a mobile crane is equipped with an effective warning device in addition to the one required by section 267, that

- (a) is readily accessible to the operator,
- (b) is sufficient to warn workers of the impending movement of the crane, and
- (c) if it is an auditory warning device, has a distinct sound that is distinguishable from all other sounds at the work site.

**Preventing damage**

**92(1)** If a boom is fitted on a mobile crane or boom truck and the crane or truck may overturn or flip backwards because of the return movement of the boom, an employer must ensure that

- (a) positive boom stops are installed in the crane or truck in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, and
- (b) a boom stop limit device is installed to prevent the boom from being drawn back beyond a predetermined safe boom angle.

**92(2)** If a jib is attached to the boom of a mobile crane or boom truck, an employer must ensure that a jib stop device is installed in the crane or truck to prevent the jib from being drawn back over the boom.

**92(3)** An employer must ensure that blocking procedures are developed to prevent the collapse or upset of any part of a derrick, mast or boom during the installation, removal or replacement of a derrick or the mast or boom section of a mobile crane or boom truck.

**Load blocks**

**92.1** Despite section 88, an employer must ensure that the load blocks of a mobile crane are maintained and repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or, if there are no manufacturer's specifications, in accordance with CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z150-98 (R2004), *Safety Code on Mobile Cranes*, clause 4.3.5.2.

**Outriggers**

**92.2** Despite section 88, an employer must ensure that a mobile crane equipped with outriggers is set up with the outriggers on load bearing floats or pads that are of adequate size, strength and rigidity.

**Overhead Cranes****Electrical components and functions**

**93** A bridge, jib, monorail, gantry or overhead travelling crane must meet the design requirements for electrical components and functions of

- (a) CSA Standard C22.1-06, *Canadian Electrical Code*, Part 1, Section 40, and

(b) CSA Standard C22.2 No. 33-M1984 (R2004),  
*Construction and Test of Electric Cranes and Hoists.*

#### **Maintenance and inspection**

**94** A bridge, jib, monorail, gantry or overhead travelling crane must meet the safety requirements of CSA Standard CAN/CSA B167-96 (R2007), *Safety Standard for Maintenance and Inspection of Overhead Cranes, Gantry Cranes, Monorails, Hoists and Trolleys.*

#### **Safe movement**

**95** An employer must ensure that a crane operating on rails, tracks or trolleys

- (a) has a positive stop or limiting device on the crane or on the rails, tracks or trolleys to prevent it from overrunning safe limits or contacting other equipment that is on the same rail, track or trolley,
- (b) is equipped with an overspeed limiting device,
- (c) has positive means of ensuring that the rails, tracks or trolleys cannot be spread or misalign,
- (d) has sweep guards installed to prevent material on the rail, track or trolley from dislodging the crane, and
- (e) has a bed designed to carry all anticipated loads.

#### **Controls**

**95.1** An employer must ensure that the controls of an overhead crane are of a constant manual pressure type.

### **Personnel Hoists**

#### **Safety code for personnel hoists**

**96** Except for a personnel hoist used in a mine, a personnel hoist must meet the requirements of CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z185-M87 (R2006), *Safety Code for Personnel Hoists.*

## Roofer's Hoists

### Safe use and design

**97(1)** An employer must ensure that a roofer's hoist has counterweights

- (a) designed as a component part of the hoist to remain securely attached to the hoist until all lifting is completed, and
- (b) heavy enough to counterbalance 4 times the maximum weight of the load being lifted.

**97(2)** A person must not use roofing materials as a counterweight.

**97(3)** An employer must ensure that a roofer's hoist is inspected at reasonably practicable intervals by a competent worker designated by the employer.

**97(4)** An employer must ensure that bolts and pins used to interconnect component parts of a roofer's hoist are equipped with safety pins that prevent them from being dislodged.

**97(5)** A worker must

- (a) use a roofer's hoist only for vertical lifting, and
- (b) not exceed the design load limits of the roofer's hoist.

**97(6)** An employer must ensure that a gallows frame roofer's hoist is constructed of lumber sized as follows, or of material that has the same or greater properties as the lumber used for the same function:

- (a) thrustout — 38 millimetres by 184 millimetres lumber;
- (b) uprights — 90 millimetres by 90 millimetres lumber;
- (c) braces and base plates — 38 millimetres by 140 millimetres.

**97(7)** An employer must ensure that a gallows frame roofer's hoist

- (a) has a hoisting line with a breaking strength of not less than 25 kilonewtons,
- (b) has thrustouts placed on their edge that do not overhang more than 1/4 of their length, and

(c) has sheaves securely attached to the thrustouts without using single-strand wire or nails.

AR 191/2021 s97;242/2022

## **Tower and Building Shaft Hoists**

### **Protective enclosure**

**98** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a tower hoist is enclosed at ground level with solid walls or equally effective fencing to a height of at least 2 metres on all sides except the loading side,
- (b) a hoist shaft inside a building is enclosed on all sides but the landing side at all floors or levels to a height of at least 2 metres with solid walls or equally effective fencing,
- (c) a landing gate inside a building does not open unless the hoist platform is positioned at that landing,
- (d) the landing side of the hoist shaft inside a building has an access door complete with a lock and an “OPEN SHAFT” sign attached to the enclosure,
- (e) a tower or building shaft hoist is braced, guyed or supported at vertical intervals of not more than 6 metres or at the intervals in the manufacturer’s specifications, and
- (f) the bottom pulley block or sheave is securely anchored and the pulley and hoisting ropes to the hoisting engine are enclosed.

### **Design**

**99** An employer must ensure that a boom is not installed on a tower hoist unless its design is certified by a professional engineer to the effect that the tower structure can withstand the additional load.

## **Tower Cranes**

### **Safety code for tower cranes**

**100** A tower crane manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 must meet the requirements of CSA Standard Z248-04, *Code for Tower Cranes*.

**Limit devices**

**101(1)** An employer must ensure that a tower crane is equipped with

- (a) an overload device consisting of a hoist overload switch that automatically restricts the weight of the load,
- (b) a travel limit device consisting of a moment overload switch that automatically restricts the radius within which the load can travel,
- (c) a height limit switch that prevents the load from being overwound, and
- (d) trolley travel limit devices consisting of a “trolley in” limit switch and a “trolley out” limit switch that prevent the trolley from running to the end of its track and falling off.

**101(2)** An employer must ensure that the devices described in subsection (1) are adjusted and set in accordance with the manufacturer’s specifications and have their limit switches sealed.

**Operation**

**102** An operator of a tower crane must

- (a) ensure the safe movement of the crane and its load at all times,
- (b) verify at the beginning of each work shift that the mast is plumb, and
- (c) verify at least once in each 24-hour period that the limit devices described in section 101 are operational.

**Changing components**

**103(1)** An employer must ensure that the major structural, mechanical and electrical components of a tower crane are not interchanged with those of other tower cranes unless

- (a) the components are from the same make or model of tower crane,
- (b) the components are approved by the manufacturer as suitable for their intended application, or
- (c) the components are certified by a professional engineer as suitable for their intended application.

**103(2)** An employer must ensure that if an operator's cab is attached to the boom of a tower crane, the design of the cab, its position, method of attachment and any structural changes, including changes to the counterweight, capacity and operation of the crane, are in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or are certified by a professional engineer.

#### Test weights

**104(1)** An employer must ensure that if weights are used as a weight-testing device on a tower crane,

- (a) the true weight of the test weight is determined and legibly recorded on the weight, and
- (b) when not in use, the test weights rest on supports to prevent the weights from freezing to the ground or creating a vacuum when lifted.

**104(2)** The employer must ensure that the lifting attachment on a test weight is made of mild steel and of sufficient size and strength to support the weight.

#### Structural testing and examination

**105(1)** An employer must ensure that all structural and rigging components of a tower crane undergo non-destructive testing under the direction and control of a professional engineer in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications

- (a) as close as reasonably practicable to the project site,
- (b) before the crane is used for the first time in a project in Alberta, and
- (c) if the crane is moved from project to project, before it is used after the move.

**105(2)** If a tower crane is in operation on a project for more than one year from the date on which the crane starts operating, the employer must ensure its structural components are examined under the direction and control of a professional engineer after each period of 2000 operating hours or 12 months after the date on which it starts operating, whichever occurs first.

**105(3)** The employer must ensure that the results of the testing or examination required by subsections (1) and (2) are certified by a professional engineer in a report that clearly identifies the crane and the components to which the information relates.

**Wind and temperature limitations**

**106(1)** An employer must ensure that operation of a tower crane is stopped when the wind velocity at the elevation of the crane exceeds the limit recommended in the manufacturer's specifications or, if there are none, in specifications certified by a professional engineer.

**106(2)** An employer must ensure that operation of a tower crane is stopped when the temperature in the vicinity of the crane is below the limit recommended in the manufacturer's specifications or, if there are none, in specifications certified by a professional engineer.

**Multiple cranes**

**107** If 2 or more tower cranes are erected in such a manner that the radii of operations overlap,

- (a) the employer must ensure that operators are provided with a visual or auditory means of communicating with each other,
- (b) the operators must be able to communicate with each other when both cranes are in operation, and
- (c) the operators must operate the cranes in such a manner that there are no collisions between the cranes or their loads.

**Underground Shaft Hoists****Safety requirements**

**108(1)** An employer must ensure that an underground shaft hoist complies with the following:

- (a) all supporting parts of the hoist machinery are set on and secured to a substantial foundation;
- (b) it is equipped with positive drives for lifting and lowering the hoist cage;
- (c) it does not have a clutch between the transmission and the hoist drums;
- (d) it has a hoist drum with a spring-activated drum friction brake capable of stopping and holding the total suspended load in a safe manner under all operating conditions;

- (e) it has a hoist drum equipped with a positive spring activated pawl or similar device to lock the drum.

**108(2)** An employer must ensure that an underground shaft hoist

- (a) has a communication system available and working at all times between the hoist operator and workers at landings in the shaft leading to a tunnel or an underground space, and
- (b) the controls of the communication system can be operated at all times at every landing in the shaft, on the hoist platform and at the operator's position.

**108(3)** An employer must ensure that in an emergency an additional means of communication is available and working at all times between the operator of a shaft hoist and workers at the face of the tunnelling operations.

**108(4)** An employer must ensure that, if a code is used in a communication system in an underground shaft hoist, the code is prominently posted at all times at every landing in the shaft and at the operator's controls.

#### **Operator responsibilities**

**109(1)** The operator of an underground hoist must

- (a) ensure that the brake remains on at all times until it is released manually,
- (b) hold the hoist drum brake in the "OFF" position when lifting or lowering the hoist cage, and
- (c) not lock out or otherwise disable the hoist drum brake when lifting or lowering the hoist cage.

**109(2)** The operator of an underground hoist must not allow the hoist to travel at more than 1.2 metres per second when a worker is lifted or lowered in the hoist cage.

#### **Hoist cage**

**110(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a hoist cage platform is equipped with a car-locking device, and
- (b) the shaft on which an underground shaft hoist is installed is equipped with guide rails.

**110(2)** An employer must ensure that a hoist cage has a plate that

- (a) states the maximum number of workers and the maximum load for which the hoist cage is designed,
- (b) is secured to the hoist cage, and
- (c) is clearly visible to the workers in the cage and the operator.

**110(3)** A person must not use an open hook to attach a hoist cage to the hoisting line.

#### **Unguided suspended cage**

**111(1)** Despite sections 108 to 110, an employer may use a suspended cage that does not have guide rails in an underground shaft if

- (a) the movement of the cage is controlled by a crane,
- (b) all sides and the top of the cage are enclosed by a screen of sufficient strength to protect any workers being transported in it, and
- (c) a designated signaller at the surface has constant effective communication between the cage occupants and the crane operator.

**111(2)** If a cage referred to in subsection (1) is used in an underground shaft that is more than 30 metres deep, the employer must ensure that the cage is designed and certified by a professional engineer.

**111(3)** Section 347 does not apply to a cage referred to in subsection (1) or (2) when the cage is transporting workers.

### **Vehicle Hoists**

#### **Safety standards**

**112** An employer must ensure that a vehicle hoist installed on or after July 1, 2009 meets the requirements of the following:

- (a) ANSI Standard ANSI/ALI ALCTV-2006, *American National Standard for Automotive Lifts — Safety Requirements for Construction, Testing, and Validation*;

or

(b) ANSI Standard ANSI/ALI ALOIM-2000, *Automotive Lifts — Safety Requirements for Operation, Inspection and Maintenance*.

**Safe use**

**113(1)** An employer must ensure that a pneumatic or hydraulic vehicle hoist has controls operated by constant manual pressure.

**113(2)** An employer must ensure that the operator of a vehicle hoist

- (a) remains at the controls while the vehicle hoist is in motion, and
- (b) does not block the controls during raising and lowering.

**113(3)** A worker must not be under a suspended load unless the load is supported by

- (a) a vehicle hoist designed for that purpose, or
- (b) stands or blocks, other than jacks, that are designed, constructed and maintained to support the load and placed on firm foundations.

**Winching Operations****Safe practices**

**114** An operator of a winch must ensure that, before vehicle-mounted winch lines are hooked or unhooked from an object, the vehicle is prevented from moving.

**Part 7**  
**Emergency Preparedness**  
**and Response****Emergency response plan**

**115(1)** An employer must establish an emergency response plan for responding to an emergency that may require rescue or evacuation.

**115(2)** An employer must involve affected workers in establishing the emergency response plan.

**115(3)** An employer must ensure that an emergency response plan is current.

**Contents of plan**

**116** An emergency response plan must include the following:

- (a) the identification of potential emergencies;
- (b) procedures for dealing with the identified emergencies;
- (c) the identification of, location of and operational procedures for emergency equipment and personal protective equipment;
- (d) the emergency response training requirements;
- (e) the location and use of emergency facilities;
- (f) the fire protection requirements;
- (g) the alarm and emergency communication requirements;
- (h) the first aid services required;
- (i) procedures for rescue and evacuation;
- (j) the designated rescue and evacuation workers.

**Rescue and evacuation workers**

**117(1)** An employer must designate the workers who will provide rescue services and supervise evacuation procedures in an emergency.

**117(2)** An employer must ensure that designated rescue and emergency workers are trained in emergency response appropriate to the work site and the potential emergencies identified in the emergency response plan.

**117(3)** The training under subsection (2) must include exercises appropriate to the work site that simulate the potential emergencies identified in the emergency response plan.

**117(4)** The training exercises referred to in subsection (3) must be repeated at the intervals required to ensure that the designated rescue and evacuation workers are competent to carry out their duties.

**Equipment**

**118(1)** An employer must provide workers designated under section 117 with equipment and personal protective equipment

appropriate to the work site and the potential emergencies identified in the emergency response plan.

**118(2)** Workers who respond to an emergency must wear and use equipment and personal protective equipment appropriate to the work site and the emergency.

## **Part 8** **Entrances, Walkways, Stairways and Ladders**

### **Entrances, Walkways, Stairways**

#### **Safe entry and exit**

**119(1)** An employer must ensure that every worker can enter a work area safely and leave a work area safely at all times.

**119(2)** An employer must ensure that a work area's entrances and exits are in good working order.

**119(3)** An employer must ensure that a work area's entrances and exits are free from materials, equipment, accumulations of waste or other obstructions that might endanger workers or restrict their movement.

**119(4)** An employer must ensure that, if a worker could be isolated from a primary escape route,

- (a) there is a ready, convenient and safe secondary means of escape from the work area, and
- (b) the secondary escape route is readily useable at all times.

**119(5)** An employer must ensure that all workers are familiar with escape routes from the work area.

#### **Doors**

**120(1)** An employer must ensure that doors to and from a work area can be opened without substantial effort and are not obstructed.

**120(2)** An employer must ensure that a door used to enter or leave an enclosed area that poses a hazard to workers entering the area

- (a) is kept in good working order, and
- (b) has a means of opening it from the inside at all times.

**Walkways, runways and ramps**

**121(1)** An employer must ensure that a walkway, runway or ramp

- (a) is strong enough to support the equipment and workers who may use it,
- (b) is at least 600 millimetres wide,
- (c) is wide enough to ensure the safe movement of equipment and workers, and
- (d) has the appropriate toe boards and guardrails required by Part 22.

**121(2)** An employer must ensure that the surface of a walkway, runway or ramp has sufficient traction to allow workers to move on it safely.

**121(3)** Repealed.

**Stairways**

**122(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) the width of the treads and the height of the rise of a stairway are uniform throughout its length, and
- (b) the treads of a stairway are level.

**122(2)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a stairway with 5 or more risers has the appropriate handrail required by this Code, and
- (b) a stairway with open sides has a handrail and an intermediate rail or equivalent safeguard on each open side.

**122(3)** An employer must ensure that temporary stairs are at least 600 millimetres wide.

**122(4)** Repealed.

**Handrails on stairways**

**123(1)** This section applies to stairways with 5 or more risers.

**123(2)** An employer must ensure that a stairway is equipped with a handrail that

- (a) extends the entire length of the stairway,
- (b) is secured and cannot be dislodged,
- (c) is between 800 millimetres and 920 millimetres above the front edge of the treads, and
- (d) is substantial and constructed of lumber that is not less than 38 millimetres by 89 millimetres or material with properties the same as or better than those of lumber.

**123(3)** An employer must ensure that posts supporting a handrail

- (a) are spaced not more than 3 metres apart at their vertical centres, and
- (b) are constructed of lumber that is not less than 38 millimetres by 89 millimetres or materials with properties the same as or better than those of lumber.

**123(4)** Repealed.

### **Ladders — General**

#### **Restriction on use**

**124** An employer must ensure that workers do not use a ladder to enter or leave an elevated or sub-level work area if the area has another safe and recognizable way to enter or leave it.

#### **Prohibition on single rail**

**125** A person must not make a ladder by fastening cleats across a single rail or post.

#### **Prohibition on painting**

**126(1)** Subject to subsection (2), a person must not paint a wooden ladder.

**126(2)** A wooden ladder may be preserved with a transparent protective coating.

#### **Use near energized electrical equipment**

**127** An employer must ensure that a ladder used during the servicing of energized or potentially energized electrical equipment is made of non-conductive material.

**Ladders on extending booms**

**128(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) if a ladder is a permanent part of an extending boom on powered mobile equipment, no worker is on the ladder during the articulation, extension or retraction of the boom, and
- (b) if outriggers are incorporated in the equipment to provide stability, no worker climbs the ladder until the outriggers are deployed.

**128(2)** Subsection (1)(a) does not apply to professional firefighters working on fire-fighting equipment.

**Crawl Board or Roof Ladder****Safe use**

**129** An employer must ensure that a crawl board or roof ladder used for roof work

- (a) is securely fastened by hooking the board or ladder over the ridge of the roof or by another equally effective means, and
- (b) is not supported by an eavestrough.

**Fixed Ladders****Design criteria**

**130(1)** An employer must ensure that a fixed ladder installed on or after April 30, 2004 meets the requirements of PIP Standard STF05501 (February 2002), *Fixed Ladders and Cages*, published by the Construction Industry Institute.

**130(2)** Despite the standards referenced in PIP Standard STF05501, an employer may

- (a) use applicable Canadian material and process standards if the employer ensures that the fixed ladder is designed and installed in accordance with established engineering principles, and
- (b) allow the inside diameter of a cage hoop to be as great as 760 millimetres.

**130(3)** If a fixed ladder is made of a material other than steel, the employer must ensure that the design is certified by a professional

engineer as being as strong as or stronger than that required by PIP Standard STF05501.

**130(4)** The employer must ensure that a self-closing double bar safety gate, or equally effective barrier, is provided at ladderway floor openings and platforms of fixed ladders installed on or after April 30, 2004.

**130(5)** Subsection (4) does not apply at landings.

**130(6)** Section 327 applies to an access ladder attached to a scaffold.

**130(7)** Repealed.

#### **Fixed ladders in manholes**

**131** Despite section 130, fixed ladders used in pre-cast reinforced concrete manhole sections installed on or after July 1, 2009 must meet the requirements of ASTM Standard C478-07, *Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections*.

#### **Rest platform exemption**

**132** If each worker working on a drilling rig or service rig on a fixed ladder is equipped with and wears a climb assist device that complies with the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, an employer is not required to

- (a) provide the ladder with rest platforms, or
- (b) have the side rails extend not less than 1050 millimetres above the point at which the workers get on or off.

### **Portable Ladders**

#### **Prohibition**

**133(1)** A worker must not perform work from either of the top 2 rungs, steps or cleats of a portable ladder unless the manufacturer's specifications allow the worker to do so.

**133(2)** Despite subsection (1), a worker may work from either of the top 2 rungs, steps or treads of a stepladder,

- (a) if the stepladder has a railed platform at the top, or
- (b) if the manufacturer's specifications for the stepladder permit it.

**Constructed portable ladder**

**134(1)** An employer must ensure that a constructed portable ladder

- (a) is constructed of lumber that is free of loose knots or knot holes,
- (b) with a length of 5 metres or less has side rails constructed of lumber measuring not less than 38 millimetres by 89 millimetres,
- (c) more than 5 metres long has side rails constructed of lumber measuring not less than 38 millimetres by 140 millimetres,
- (d) has side rails that are not notched, dapped, tapered or spliced,
- (e) has side rails at least 500 millimetres apart at the bottom, and
- (f) has rungs that are
  - (i) constructed of lumber measuring not less than 21 millimetres by 89 millimetres,
  - (ii) held by filler blocks or secured by a single continuous wire, and
  - (iii) uniformly spaced at a centre-to-centre distance of 250 millimetres to 300 millimetres.

**134(2)** An employer must ensure that a two-way constructed portable ladder that is wide enough to permit traffic in both directions at the same time,

- (a) has a centre structural rail along the length of the ladder,
- (b) is at least 1 metre wide, and
- (c) is constructed of materials that are substantial enough in size to accommodate the maximum intended load.

**Manufactured portable ladder**

**135** An employer must ensure that a portable ladder manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 meets the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard CAN3 Z11-M81 (R2005), *Portable Ladders*,

- (b) ANSI Standard A14.1-2007, *American National Standard for Ladders — Wood Safety Requirements*,
- (c) ANSI Standard A14.2-2007, *American National Standard for Ladders — Portable Metal — Safety Requirements*, or
- (d) ANSI Standard A14.5-2007, *American National Standard for Ladders — Portable Reinforced Plastic — Safety Requirements*.

#### **Securing and positioning**

**136** A worker must ensure that

- (a) a portable ladder is secured against movement and placed on a base that is stable,
- (b) the base of an inclined portable ladder is no further from the base of the wall or structure than 1/4 of the distance between the base of the ladder and the place where the ladder contacts the wall, and
- (c) the side rails of a portable ladder extend at least 1 metre above a platform, landing or parapet if the ladder is used as a means of access to the platform, landing or parapet.

#### **Fall protection**

**137(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker working from a portable ladder from which the worker may fall 3 metres or more uses a personal fall arrest system.

**137(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply while the worker is moving up or down the portable ladder.

**137(3)** Despite subsection (1), if it is not reasonably practical to use a personal fall arrest system, a worker may work from a portable ladder without fall protection if

- (a) the work is a light duty task of short duration at each location,
- (b) the worker's centre of balance is at the centre of the ladder at all times even with an arm extended beyond the side rails of the ladder, and
- (c) the worker maintains 3-point contact whenever the worker extends an arm beyond a side rail.

## Part 9

### Fall Protection

#### Rescue personnel exemption

**138** Rescue personnel involved in training or in providing emergency rescue services may use equipment, personal protective equipment and practices other than those specified in this Part.

#### General protection

**139(1)** An employer and a supervisor must ensure that a worker is protected from falling if a worker may fall,

- (a) at a temporary or permanent work area, a vertical distance of 3 metres or more,
- (b) at a temporary or permanent work area, a vertical distance of less than 3 metres if there is an unusual possibility of injury,
- (c) at a temporary or permanent work area, into or onto a hazardous substance or object, or through an opening in a work surface, or
- (d) at a permanent work area, a vertical distance of more than 1.2 metres and less than 3 metres.

**139(2)** For the purposes of this section, there is an unusual possibility of injury if the injury may be worse than an injury from landing on a solid, flat surface.

**139(3)** Subject to subsection (5), an employer must install a guardrail.

**139(4)** Repealed.

**139(5)** Subject to subsection (6), if the use of a guardrail is not reasonably practicable, an employer and a supervisor must ensure that a worker uses a travel restraint system that meets the requirements of this Part.

**139(6)** Subject to subsection (7), if the use of a travel restraint system is not reasonably practicable, an employer and a supervisor must ensure that a worker uses a personal fall arrest system that meets the requirements of this Part.

**139(7)** If the use of a personal fall arrest system is not reasonably practicable, an employer and a supervisor must ensure that a worker uses equally effective controls.

**139(8)** A worker must use a fall protection system as required by this section.

#### **Fall protection plan**

**140(1)** An employer must develop procedures that comply with this Part in a fall protection plan for a work site if a worker at the work site may fall 3 metres or more and the worker is not protected by guardrails.

**140(2)** A fall protection plan must specify

- (a) the fall hazards at the work site,
- (b) the fall protection system to be used at the work site,
- (c) the anchors to be used during the work,
- (d) that clearance distances below the work area, if applicable, have been confirmed as sufficient to prevent a worker from striking the ground or an object or level below the work area,
- (e) the procedures used to assemble, maintain, inspect, use and disassemble the fall protection system, where applicable, and
- (f) the rescue procedures to be used if a worker falls and is suspended by a personal fall arrest system or safety net and needs to be rescued.

**140(3)** The employer must ensure that the fall protection plan is available at the work site and is reviewed with workers before work with a risk of falling begins.

**140(4)** The employer must ensure that the plan is updated when conditions affecting fall protection change.

#### **Instruction of workers**

**141(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker is trained in the safe use of the fall protection system before allowing the worker to work in an area where a fall protection system must be used.

**141(2)** The training referred to in subsection (1) must include the following:

- (a) a review of current Alberta legislation pertaining to fall protection;

- (b) an understanding of what a fall protection plan is;
- (c) fall protection methods a worker is required to use at a work site;
- (d) identification of fall hazards;
- (e) assessment and selection of specific anchors that the worker may use;
- (f) instructions for the correct use of connecting hardware;
- (g) information about the effect of a fall on the human body, including
  - (i) maximum arresting force,
  - (ii) the purpose of shock and energy absorbers,
  - (iii) swing fall, and
  - (iv) free fall;
- (h) pre-use inspection;
- (i) emergency response procedures to be used at the work site, if necessary;
- (j) practice in
  - (i) inspecting, fitting, adjusting and connecting fall protection systems and components, and
  - (ii) emergency response procedures.

**141(3)** In addition to the training described in subsection (2), an employer must ensure that a worker is made aware of the fall hazards particular to that work site and the steps being taken to eliminate or control those hazards.

#### **Full body harness**

**142(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a full body harness manufactured on or after March 31, 2023 is approved to
  - (i) CSA Standard Z259.10-18, *Full body harnesses*,

- (ii) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*, or
- (iii) CEN Standard EN 361:2007, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Full body harnesses*,

and

- (b) a worker using a personal fall arrest system wears and uses a full body harness.

**142(2)** A worker using a personal fall arrest system must wear and use a full body harness.

AR 191/2021 s142;242/2022

#### **Body belt**

**142.1** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a body belt manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 is approved to
  - (i) CSA Standard Z259.1-05, *Body belts and saddles for work positioning and travel restraint*,
  - (ii) ANSI/ASSE Standard A10.32-2004, *Fall Protection Systems — American National Standard for Construction and Demolition Operations*, or
  - (iii) CEN Standard EN 358: 2000, *Personal protective equipment for work positioning and prevention of falls from a height — Belts for work positioning and restraint and work positioning lanyards*, and
- (b) a worker uses a body belt only as part of a travel restraint system or as part of a fall restrict system.

#### **Lanyard**

**142.2(1)** An employer must ensure that a lanyard manufactured on or after March 31, 2023 is approved to

- (a) CSA Standard Z259.11-17, *Personal energy absorbers and lanyards*,
- (b) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*, or

(c) CEN Standard EN 354:2002, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Lanyards*.

**142.2(2)** An employer must ensure that a lanyard used by a worker is made of wire rope or other material appropriate to the hazard if a tool or corrosive agent that could sever, abrade or burn a lanyard is used in the work area.

**142.2(3)** Despite subsection (2), if a worker works near an energized conductor or in a work area where a lanyard made of conductive material cannot be used safely, the employer must ensure that the worker uses another effective means of fall protection.

AR 191/2021 s142.2;242/2022

#### **Shock absorber**

**142.3(1)** An employer must ensure that if a shock absorber or shock absorbing lanyard is used as part of a personal fall arrest system, it is approved to one of the following standards if manufactured on or after March 31, 2023:

- (a) CSA Standard Z259.11-17, *Personal energy absorbers and lanyards*;
- (b) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*;
- (c) CEN Standard EN 355:2002, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Energy absorbers*.

**142.3(2)** An employer must ensure that a personal fall arrest system consists of a full body harness and a lanyard equipped with a shock absorber or similar device.

**142.3(3)** Despite subsection (2), a shock absorber or similar device is not required if the personal fall arrest system is used in accordance with section 151.

**142.3(4)** Despite subsection (2), a shock absorber is required with a fixed ladder fall arrest system only if it is required by the manufacturer of the system.

AR 191/2021 s142.3;242/2022

#### **Connectors, carabiners and snap hooks**

**143(1)** An employer must ensure that connecting components of a fall arrest system consisting of carabiners, D-rings, O-rings, oval

rings, self-locking connectors and snap hooks manufactured on or after March 31, 2023 are approved, as applicable, to

- (a) CSA Standard Z259.2.5-17, *Fall arresters and vertical lifelines*,
- (b) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*,
- (c) CEN Standard EN 362:2004, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Connectors*, or
- (d) CEN Standard 12275:1998, Mountaineering equipment — Connectors — Safety requirements and test methods.

**143(2)** An employer must ensure that a carabiner or snap hook

- (a) is self-closing and self-locking,
- (b) may only be opened by at least 2 consecutive deliberate manual actions, and
- (c) is marked with
  - (i) its breaking strength in the major axis, and
  - (ii) the name or trademark of the manufacturer.

AR 191/2021 s143;242/2022

#### **Fall arresters**

**144** An employer must ensure that a fall arrestor manufactured on or after March 31, 2023 is approved to

- (a) CSA Standard Z259.2.4-15, *Fall arresters and vertical rigid rails*,
- (a.1) CSA Standard Z259.2.5-17, *Fall arresters and vertical lifelines*,
- (b) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*, or
- (c) CEN Standard EN 353-2:2002, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Part 2: Guided type fall arrestors including a flexible anchor line*.

AR 191/2021 s144;242/2022

**Self-retracting device**

**145** An employer must ensure that a self-retracting device manufactured on or after March 31, 2023 and used with a personal fall arrest system is

- (a) approved to CSA Standard Z259.2.2-17, *Self-retracting devices*,
- (b) anchored above the worker's head unless the manufacturer's specifications allow the use of a different anchor location, and
- (c) used in a manner that minimizes the hazards of swinging and limits the swing drop distance to 1.2 metres if a worker falls.

AR 191/2021 s145;242/2022

**Descent control device**

**146** An employer must ensure that an automatic or manual descent control device manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 and used with a personal fall arrest system is approved to

- (a) CSA Standard Z259.2.3-99 (R2004), *Descent Control Devices*,
- (b) CEN Standard EN 341:1997, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Descender devices*, or
- (c) NFPA Standard 1983, *Standard on Life Safety Rope and Equipment for Emergency Services, 2006 edition, classified as general or light duty*.

**Life safety rope**

**147(1)** An employer must ensure that a life safety rope manufactured on or after March 31, 2023 and used in a fall protection system

- (a) is approved to
  - (i) CSA Standard Z259.2.4-15, *Fall arresters and vertical rigid rails*,
  - (i.1) CSA Standard Z259.2.5-17, *Fall arresters and vertical lifelines*, or

(ii) CEN Standard EN 1891:1998, *Personal protective equipment for the prevention of falls from a height — Low stretch kernmantle ropes*, as Type A rope,

or

(b) meets the requirements of

- (i) CSA Standard Z259.2.4-15, *Fall arresters and vertical rigid rails*,
- (i.1) CSA Standard Z259.2.5-17, *Fall arresters and vertical lifelines*, or
- (ii) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*.

**147(2)** An employer must ensure that a life safety rope used in a fall protection system

- (a) extends downward to within 1.2 metres of ground level or another safe lower surface,
- (b) is free of knots or splices throughout the travel portion except for a stopper knot at its lower end,
- (c) is effectively protected to prevent abrasion by sharp or rough edges,
- (d) is made of material appropriate to the hazard and able to withstand adverse effects, and
- (e) is installed and used in a manner that minimizes the hazards of swinging and limits the swing drop distance to 1.2 metres if a worker falls.

**147(3)** A worker must use a vertical life safety rope in a manner that minimizes the hazards of swinging and limits the swing drop distance to 1.2 metres if a worker falls.

**147(4)** An employer must ensure that only one worker is attached to a life safety rope at any one time unless the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer allow for the attachment of more than one worker.

AR 191/2021 s147;242/2022

**Adjustable lanyard for work positioning**

**148** An employer must ensure that an adjustable lanyard manufactured on or after March 31, 2023 and used by a worker as part of a work positioning system is approved to

- (a) CSA Standard Z259.11-17, *Personal energy absorbers and lanyards*, or
- (b) CEN Standard EN 358:2000, *Personal protective equipment for work positioning and prevention of falls from a height — Belts for work positioning and restraint and work positioning lanyards*.

AR 191/2021 s148;242/2022

**Rope adjustment device for work positioning**

**148.1** An employer must ensure that a rope adjustment device manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 and used by a worker as part of a work positioning system is approved to

- (a) CSA Standard Z259.2.3-99 (R2004), *Descent Control Devices*,
- (b) CEN Standard EN 341:1997, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Descender devices*, or
- (c) NFPA Standard 1983, *Standard on Life Safety Rope and Equipment for Emergency Services*, 2006 Edition, classified as general or light duty.

**Wood pole climbing**

**149(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker working on or from a wood pole uses fall restrict equipment that is approved to CSA Standard Z259.14-01, *Fall Restrict Equipment for Wood Pole Climbing*, in combination with

- (a) a lineman's body belt that
  - (i) is approved to CSA Standard Z259.3-M1978 (R2003), *Lineman's Body Belt and Lineman's Safety Strap*, or
  - (ii) complies with section 142.1,

or

- (b) a full body harness that complies with section 142(1).

**149(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to fall restrict equipment or a lineman's body belt in use before April 30, 2004.

#### **Equipment compatibility**

**150** An employer must ensure that all components of a fall protection system are compatible with one another and with the environment in which they are used.

#### **Inspection and maintenance**

**150.1** An employer must ensure that the equipment and personal protective equipment used as part of a fall protection system is

- (a) inspected by the worker as required by the manufacturer before it is used on each work shift,
- (b) kept free from substances and conditions that could contribute to deterioration of the equipment and personal protective equipment, and
- (c) re-certified as specified by the manufacturer.

#### **Removal from service**

**150.2(1)** An employer must ensure that equipment and personal protective equipment used as part of a fall protection system is removed from service and either returned to the manufacturer or destroyed if

- (a) it is defective, or
- (b) it has come into contact with excessive heat, a chemical or any other substance that may corrode or otherwise damage the fall protection system.

**150.2(2)** An employer must ensure that after a personal fall arrest system has stopped a fall, the system is removed from service.

**150.2(3)** An employer must ensure that a personal fall arrest system that is removed from service is not returned to service unless a professional engineer or the manufacturer certifies that the system is safe to use.

#### **Prusik and similar knots**

**150.3** An employer must ensure that a Prusik or similar sliding hitch knot is used in place of a fall arrester only during emergency

situations or during training for emergency situations and only by a competent worker.

**Clearance, maximum arresting force and swing**

**151(1)** An employer must ensure that a personal fall arrest system is arranged so that a worker cannot hit the ground, an object which poses an unusual possibility of injury or a level below the work area.

**151(2)** An employer must ensure that a personal fall arrest system without a shock absorber limits a worker's free-fall distance to 1.2 metres.

**151(3)** An employer must ensure that a personal fall arrest system limits the maximum arresting force on a worker to 6 kilonewtons, unless the worker is using an E6 type shock absorber in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, in which case the maximum arresting force must not exceed 8 kilonewtons.

**151(4)** A worker must limit the vertical distance of a fall by

- (a) selecting the shortest length lanyard that will still permit unimpeded performance of the worker's duties, and
- (b) securing the lanyard to an anchor no lower than the worker's shoulder height.

**151(5)** If the shoulder height anchor required by subsection (4)(b) is not available, a worker must secure the lanyard to an anchor that is located as high as is reasonably practicable.

**151(6)** If it is not reasonably practicable to attach to an anchor above the level of a worker's feet, the worker must ensure that the clearance and maximum arresting force requirements of subsections (1) and (3) are met.

**Anchors****Anchor strength — permanent**

**152(1)** An employer must ensure that a permanent anchor is capable of safely withstanding the impact forces applied to it and has a minimum breaking strength per attached worker of 16 kilonewtons or 2 times the maximum arresting force in any direction in which the load may be applied.

**152(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to anchors installed before July 1, 2009.

**152(3)** Subsection (1) does not apply to the anchors of flexible horizontal lifeline systems that must meet the requirements of section 153(1).

**152(4)** The employer must ensure that an anchor rated at 2 times the maximum arresting force is designed, installed and used in accordance with

- (a) the manufacturer's specifications, or
- (b) specifications certified by a professional engineer.

#### **Anchor strength — temporary**

**152.1(1)** An employer must ensure that a temporary anchor used in a travel restraint system

- (a) has a minimum breaking strength in any direction in which the load may be applied of at least 3.5 kilonewtons per worker attached,
- (b) is installed, used and removed according to the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer,
- (c) is permanently marked as being for travel restraint only, and
- (d) is removed from use on the earliest of
  - (i) the date on which the work project for which it is intended is completed, or
  - (ii) the time specified by the manufacturer or professional engineer.

**152.1(2)** An employer must ensure that a temporary anchor used in a personal fall arrest system

- (a) has a minimum breaking strength in any direction in which the load may be applied of at least 16 kilonewtons or 2 times the maximum arresting force per worker attached,
- (b) is installed, used and removed according to the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, and
- (c) is removed from use on the earliest of

- (i) the date on which the work project for which it is intended is completed, or
- (ii) the time specified by the manufacturer or professional engineer.

**Duty to use anchors**

**152.2(1)** If a worker uses a personal fall arrest system or a travel restraint system, the worker must ensure that it is safely secured to an anchor that meets the requirements of this Part.

**152.2(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker visually inspects the anchor prior to attaching a fall protection system.

**152.2(3)** An employer must ensure that a worker does not use a damaged anchor until the anchor is repaired, replaced or re-certified by the manufacturer or a professional engineer.

**152.2(4)** An employer must ensure that a worker uses an anchor connector appropriate to the work.

**152.2(5)** A worker must use an anchor connector appropriate to the work.

**Independence of anchors**

**152.3** An employer must ensure that an anchor to which a personal fall arrest system is attached is not part of an anchor used to support or suspend a platform.

**Wire rope sling as anchor**

**152.4** An employer must ensure that a wire rope sling used as an anchor is terminated at both ends with a Flemish eye splice rated to at least 90 percent of the wire rope's minimum breaking strength.

**Flexible and rigid horizontal lifeline systems**

**153(1)** An employer must ensure that a flexible horizontal lifeline system manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 meets the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard Z259.13-04, *Flexible Horizontal Lifeline Systems*, or
- (b) the applicable requirements of CSA Standard Z259.16-04, *Design of Active Fall-Protection Systems*.

**153(2)** An employer must ensure that a rigid horizontal fall protection system is designed, installed and used in accordance with

- (a) the manufacturer's specifications, or
- (b) specifications certified by a professional engineer.

#### **Installation of horizontal lifeline systems**

**153.1** An employer must ensure that before a horizontal lifeline system is used, a professional engineer, a competent person authorized by the professional engineer, the manufacturer or a competent person authorized by the manufacturer certifies that the system has been properly installed according to the manufacturer's specifications or to specifications certified by a professional engineer.

#### **Fixed ladders and climbable structures**

**154(1)** An employer must ensure that if a worker is working from or on a fixed ladder or climbable structure at a height of 3 metres or more and is not protected by a guardrail, continuous protection from falling is provided by

- (a) equipping the fixed ladder or climbable structure with an integral fall protection system that meets the requirements of
  - (i) CSA Standard Z259.2.4-15, *Fall arresters and vertical rigid rails*,
  - (i.1) CSA Standard Z259.2.5-17, *Fall arresters and vertical lifelines*, or
  - (ii) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*,

or

- (b) an alternate fall protection system.

**154(2)** Subsection (1) applies to fixed ladders and climbable structures constructed and installed after March 31, 2023.

AR 191/2021 s154;242/2022

**Fall protection on vehicles and loads**

**155(1)** If a worker may have to climb onto a vehicle or its load at any location where it is not reasonably practicable to provide a fall protection system for the worker, an employer must

- (a) take steps to eliminate or reduce the need for the worker to climb onto the vehicle or its load, and
- (b) ensure that the requirements of section 159(2) are met.

**155(2)** In addition to the requirements of subsection (1), an employer must ensure that if a load is not secured against movement, a worker does not climb onto the load.

**155(3)** A worker must not climb onto a load if the load is not secured against movement.

**Boom-supported work platforms and aerial devices**

**156(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker on a boom-supported elevating work platform, boom-supported aerial device, or forklift truck work platform uses a personal fall arrest system

- (a) connected to
  - (i) an anchor specified by the manufacturer of the work platform, aerial device or forklift truck, or
  - (ii) if no anchor is specified by the manufacturer, an anchor point certified by a professional engineer that meets the requirements of CSA Standard Z259.16-04, *Design of Active Fall-Protection Systems*,

and

- (b) when connected to the anchor, the lanyard, if reasonably practicable, is short enough to prevent the worker from being ejected from the work platform or aerial device but is long enough to allow the worker to perform the worker's work.

**156(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker on a scissor lift or on an elevating work platform with similar characteristics uses a travel restraint system consisting of a full body harness and lanyard

- (a) connected to an anchor specified by the manufacturer of the scissor lift or elevating work platform, and

- (b) when connected to the anchor, the lanyard, if reasonably practicable, is short enough to prevent the worker from falling out of the scissor lift or elevating work platform but is long enough to allow the worker to perform the worker's work.

**156(3)** Subsection (2) does not apply if

- (a) the manufacturer's specifications allow a worker to work from the scissor lift or elevating work platform with similar characteristics using only its guardrails for fall protection, and
- (b) the scissor lift or elevating work platform is operating on a firm, substantially level surface.

**156(4)** Despite subsection (2), if a worker's movement cannot be adequately restricted in all directions by the travel restraint system, the employer must ensure that the worker uses a personal fall arrest system.

#### **Water danger**

**157** An employer must ensure that a worker uses an appropriate fall protection system in combination with a life jacket or personal flotation device if the worker

- (a) may fall into water that exposes the worker to the hazard of drowning, or
- (b) could drown from falling into the water, from other than a boat.

#### **Leading edge fall protection system**

**158** An employer using a leading edge fall protection system consisting of fabric or netting panels must ensure that

- (a) the system is used only to provide leading edge fall protection,
- (b) the system is used and installed according to the manufacturer's specifications,
- (c) a copy of the manufacturer's specifications for the system is available to workers at the work site at which the system is being used,
- (d) the fabric or netting is

- (i) drop-tested at the work site in accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR Section 1926.502(C)4(i) published by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration, or
- (ii) certified as safe for use by a professional engineer,  
and

(c) all workers using the system are trained in its use and limitations.

**Procedures in place of fall protection equipment**

**159(1)** An employer may develop and use procedures in place of fall protection equipment in accordance with subsection (2), if

- (a) it is not reasonably practicable to use one of the fall protection systems described in this Part, and
- (b) use of procedures in place of fall protection equipment is restricted to the following situations:
  - (i) the installation or removal of fall protection equipment;
  - (ii) roof inspection;
  - (iii) emergency repairs;
  - (iv) at height transfers between equipment and structures if allowed by the manufacturer's specifications; and
  - (v) situations in which a worker must work on top of a vehicle or load and the requirements of section 155 have been met.

**159(1.1)** Repealed.

**159(2)** An employer using procedures in place of fall protection equipment must ensure that

- (a) a hazard assessment in accordance with the requirements of Part 2 is completed before work at height begins,
- (b) the procedures to be followed while performing the work must be in writing and available to workers before the work begins,

- (c) the work is carried out in such a way that minimizes the number of workers exposed to a fall hazard while work is performed,
- (d) the work is limited to light duty tasks of limited duration,
- (e) the worker performing the work is competent to do it,
- (f) when used for inspection, investigation or assessment activities, these activities take place prior to the actual start of work or after work has been completed, and
- (g) the procedures do not expose a worker to additional hazards.

#### **Work positioning**

**160(1)** An employer must ensure that if a worker uses a work positioning system, the worker's vertical free-fall distance in the event of a fall is restricted by the work positioning system to 600 millimetres or less.

**160(2)** If the centre of gravity of a worker using a work positioning system extends beyond an edge from which the worker could fall or if the work surface presents a slipping or tripping hazard because of its state or condition, an employer must ensure that the worker uses a back-up personal fall arrest system in combination with the work positioning system.

**160(3)** A worker must use a back-up personal fall arrest system in combination with the work positioning system if the worker's centre of gravity extends beyond an edge from which the worker could fall or if the work surface presents a slipping or tripping hazard because of its state or condition.

#### **Control zones**

**161(1)** If a control zone is used, an employer must ensure that it

- (a) is only used if a worker can fall from a surface that has a slope of no more than 4 degrees toward an unguarded edge or that slopes inwardly away from an unguarded edge, and
- (b) is not less than 2 metres wide when measured from the unguarded edge.

**161(2)** An employer must not use a control zone to protect workers from falling from a skeletal structure that is a work area.

**161(3)** If a worker will at all times remain further from the unguarded edge than the width of the control zone, no other fall protection system need be used.

**161(4)** Despite section 139, a worker is not required to use a fall protection system when crossing the control zone to enter or leave the work area.

**161(5)** When crossing a control zone referred to in subsections (3) and (4), to get to or from the unguarded edge, a worker must follow the most direct route.

**161(6)** An employer must ensure that a control zone is clearly marked with an effective raised warning line or another equally effective method if a worker is working within 2 metres of the control zone.

**161(7)** An employer must ensure that a worker who must work within a control zone uses

- (a) a travel restraint system, or
- (b) an equally effective means of preventing the worker from getting to the unguarded edge.

**161(8)** A person who is not directly required for the work at hand must not be inside a control zone.

## **Part 10** **Fire and Explosion Hazards**

### **Flammable or explosive atmospheres a hazard**

**161.1** Flammable or explosive atmospheres are considered a hazard for the purposes of Part 2.

### **General Protection and Prevention**

#### **Prohibitions**

**162(1)** A person must not enter or work at a work area if more than 20 percent of the lower explosive limit of a flammable or explosive substance is present in the atmosphere.

**162(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to a competent, properly equipped worker who is responding in an emergency.

**162(3)** A person must not smoke in a work area where a flammable substance is stored, handled, processed or used.

**162(3.1)** A person must not use an open flame, except in accordance with section 169, in a work area where a flammable substance is stored, handled, processed or used.

**162(4)** A person must not mix, clean or use a flammable or combustible liquid at a temperature at or above its flash point in an open vessel if a potential source of ignition is in the immediate vicinity of the activity.

**162(5)** A person must not use a flammable or combustible liquid at a temperature above its flash point in a washing or cleaning operation, unless the washing or cleaning equipment is specifically designed and manufactured for the use of the liquid.

**162(6)** A person must not store contaminated rags used to clean or wipe up flammable substances other than in a covered container that has a label that clearly indicates it is to be used for the storage of contaminated rags.

#### Classification of work sites

**162.1(1)** If the hazard assessment required by Part 2 determines that a work area is a hazardous location, an employer must ensure that

- (a) a professional engineer, or a competent person authorized by a professional engineer, divides and classifies the work area in accordance with section 18 of the *Canadian Electrical Code*,
- (b) for any work area falling under the *Code for Electrical Installations at Oil and Gas Facilities*, the area is divided and classified in accordance with rules 19-102 to 19-108 of that Code,
- (c) for any work area consisting of facilities described in section 20 of the *Canadian Electrical Code*, the area is divided and classified in accordance with section 20 of the *Canadian Electrical Code*, and
- (d) adequate documentation is prepared and maintained by a competent person, outlining the boundaries of the classified area and any specific measures to be taken to prevent the unintentional ignition of an explosive atmosphere.

**162.1(2)** If the hazard assessment required by Part 2 indicates that the basis of an area classification under subsection (1) has changed, an employer must review and update that classification.

**Procedures and precautions**

**163(1)** Repealed.

**163(2)** If the hazard assessment required by Part 2 determines that a work area is not a hazardous location, an employer must ensure that flammable substances stored or used at the work area,

- (a) will not be in sufficient quantity to produce an explosive atmosphere if inadvertently released,
- (b) are not stored within 30 metres of an underground shaft,
- (c) are not stored in the immediate vicinity of the air intake of
  - (i) a ventilation supply system,
  - (ii) an internal combustion engine, or
  - (iii) the fire box of a fired heater or furnace,
- and
- (d) are stored only in containers approved to
  - (i) CSA Standard B376-M1980 (R2008), *Portable Containers for Gasoline and Other Petroleum Fuels*,
  - (ii) NFPA Standard 30, *Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code*, 2008 Edition, or
  - (iii) ULC Standard C30 1995, *Containers, Safety*

if manufactured on or after July 1, 2009.

**163(2.1)** If the work requires that the contents of metallic or conductive containers be transferred from one container to another, an employer must ensure that static electricity is controlled while the contents are being transferred.

**163(3)** Moved to section 165(3).

**Contaminated clothing and skin**

**164(1)** If a worker's clothing is contaminated with a flammable or combustible liquid, the worker must

- (a) avoid any activity where a spark or open flame may be created or exists,

- (b) remove the clothing at the earliest possible time in a manner consistent with clause (a), and
- (c) ensure that the clothing is decontaminated before it is used again.

**164(2)** If a worker's skin is contaminated with a flammable or combustible liquid, the worker must wash the skin at the earliest possible time.

**Protective procedures and  
precautions in hazardous locations**

**165(1)** Repealed.

**165(2)** Repealed.

**165(3)** An employer must ensure that in a hazardous location,

- (a) equipment used will not ignite a flammable substance, and
- (b) static electricity is controlled,
  - (i) in the case of conductive containers for flammable or combustible liquids while the contents are being transferred, by electrically bonding the containers to one another and electrically grounding them, and
  - (ii) in other cases, by some other effective means.

**165(4)** An employer must ensure that, if a work area is determined to be a hazardous location, the boundaries of the hazardous location are

- (a) clearly identified to warn workers of the nature of the hazards associated with the presence of the flammable substance in that work area, or
- (b) fenced off to prevent workers or equipment from entering the area without authorization.

**165(5)** If reasonably practicable, an employer must ensure that procedures and precautionary measures are developed for a hazardous location that will prevent the inadvertent release of

- (a) a flammable substance, or
- (b) oxygen gas if it can contact a flammable substance.

**165(6)** Despite subsection (5), if it is not reasonably practicable to develop procedures and precautionary measures that will prevent release, an employer must develop procedures and precautionary measures that will prevent an explosive atmosphere from igniting in a hazardous location.

**Internal combustion engines**

**166(1)** An employer must ensure that an internal combustion engine in a hazardous location has a combustion air intake and exhaust discharge that are

- (a) equipped with a flame arresting device, or
- (b) located outside the hazardous location.

**166(2)** An employer must ensure that all the surfaces of an internal combustion engine that are exposed to the atmosphere in a hazardous location are

- (a) at a temperature lower than the temperature that would ignite a flammable substance present in the hazardous location, or
- (b) shielded or blanketed in such a way as to prevent any flammable substance present in the hazardous location from contacting the surface.

**166(2.1)** If it is not reasonably practicable to comply with subsection (2), an employer must ensure that another effective safeguard is established.

**166(3)** Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply to a vehicle that is powered by an internal combustion engine.

**166(4)** An employer must ensure that a vehicle powered by an internal combustion engine is not located or operated in a hazardous location except in accordance with section 169.

**166(5)** An employer must ensure that an internal combustion engine is not located in a Zone 0 hazardous location as defined in the *Canadian Electrical Code* or in a part of a Division 1 hazardous location that meets the description of a Zone 0 location as defined in the *Canadian Electrical Code*.

**166(6)** An employer must ensure that an internal combustion engine is not located in a Zone 1 or Division 1 hazardous location as defined in the *Canadian Electrical Code* unless it is equipped with combustible gas monitoring equipment in accordance with section 18 of the *Canadian Electrical Code*.

**166(7)** An employer must ensure that an internal combustion engine is not located in a Class II, Division 1 or a Class III, Division 1 hazardous location as defined in the *Canadian Electrical Code*.

**Flare stacks, flare pits and flares**

**167** An employer must ensure that open flames from flare pits, flare stacks or flares are not less than 25 metres beyond the boundary of a hazardous location.

**Industrial furnaces and fired heaters**

**168(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a gas or oil fired furnace is designed, operated, monitored, controlled and maintained in a manner that minimizes the possibility of internal explosion of the fire box, and
- (b) if the furnace is heating flammable substances, there are no connections between the process medium supply system and the fuel supply system or another system connected to the inside of the fire box of the furnace.

**168(2)** An employer must ensure that the heated substance systems referred to in subsection (1)(b) are not isolated using inserted blinds or a double block and bleed system.

**168(3)** A worker must not attempt to ignite a furnace manually, or to re-ignite a furnace after shutdown, until

- (a) explosive concentrations of flammable substances are eliminated from the fire box by purging or removed by another effective means, and
- (b) tests or procedures are completed that ensure an explosive atmosphere is not present within the furnace.

**168(4)** An employer must ensure that intakes, exhausts and the fire box of a furnace or fired heater are not located or operated in a Division 1, Zone 0 or Zone 1 hazardous location of any Class as defined in the *Canadian Electrical Code*.

**168(5)** An employer must ensure that a furnace or fired heater is not located or operated in a Division 2 or Zone 2 hazardous location of any Class as defined in the *Canadian Electrical Code*, unless

- (a) the combustion process is totally enclosed except for the combustion air intake and the exhaust discharge,

(b) all surfaces exposed to the atmosphere

- (i) operate below the temperature that would ignite a flammable substance present in the hazardous location, or
- (ii) are shielded or blanketed in such a way as to prevent a flammable substance in the hazardous location from contacting the surface,

and

(c) the combustion air intake and exhaust discharge are equipped with a flame arresting device or are located outside the hazardous location.

**168(6)** If it is not reasonably practicable to comply with subsection (5)(b), an employer must ensure that another effective safeguard is established.

#### **Hot work**

**169(1)** Despite any other section in this Part, an employer must ensure that hot work is done in accordance with subsections (2) and (3) if

- (a) the work area is a hazardous location, or
- (b) the work area is not normally a hazardous location but an explosive atmosphere may exist for a limited time because
  - (i) a flammable substance is or may be in the atmosphere of the work area,
  - (ii) a flammable substance is or may be stored, handled, processed or used in the location,
  - (iii) the hot work is on or in an installation or item of equipment that contains a flammable substance or its residue, or
  - (iv) the hot work is on a vessel that contains residue that may release a flammable gas or vapour when exposed to heat.

**169(2)** An employer must ensure that hot work is not begun until

- (a) a hot work permit is issued that indicates
  - (i) the nature of the hazard,

- (ii) the type and frequency of atmospheric testing required,
- (iii) the safe work procedures and precautionary measures to be taken, and
- (iv) the protective equipment required,

(b) the hot work location is

- (i) cleared of combustible materials, or
- (ii) suitably isolated from combustible materials,

(c) procedures are implemented to ensure continuous safe performance of the hot work, and

(d) testing shows that the atmosphere does not contain

- (i) a flammable substance, in a mixture with air, in an amount exceeding 20 percent of that substance's lower explosive limit for gas or vapours, or
- (ii) the minimum ignitable concentration for dust.

**169(3)** An employer must ensure that the tests referred to in subsection (2)(d) are repeated at regular intervals appropriate to the hazard associated with the work being performed.

#### **Hot taps**

**170(1)** An employer must develop procedures in a hot tap plan specific to the type or class of hot tap work being performed before hot tap work begins.

**170(2)** The employer must ensure that the plan includes

- (a) a site hazard analysis,
- (b) a description of the sequence of events,
- (c) safety precautions to address the hazards, and
- (d) an emergency response plan.

**170(3)** The employer must ensure that

- (a) only competent workers are permitted to carry out a hot tap operation,

- (b) the point in the pressure containing barrier to be hot tapped is checked and strong enough for the hot tap to be done safely,
- (c) adequate working space is available at the location of the hot tap,
- (d) exit routes are available and their locations known by workers involved in the work,
- (e) workers wear appropriate personal protective equipment when a hot tap is performed on equipment containing hydrocarbons, combustible fluids, superheated steam or any other hazardous material,
- (f) material being supplied to the equipment being hot tapped can be shut off immediately in an emergency,
- (g) the hot tap machine and fittings are of adequate design and capability for the process, conditions, pressure and temperature, and
- (h) the pressure in the equipment being hot tapped is as low as practical during the hot tap operation.

**170(4)** An employer must ensure, where reasonably practicable, that a hot tap is not undertaken if at the proposed hot tap location

- (a) the equipment contains a harmful substance,
- (b) the equipment is in hydrogen service, or
- (c) the equipment contains an explosive mixture.

#### **Spray operations**

**170.1(1)** An employer must ensure that a spray booth used to apply flammable substances is provided with ventilation in accordance with Part 26 and that the ventilation is

- (a) adequate to remove flammable vapours, mists or powders to a safe location, and
- (b) interlocked with the spraying equipment so that the spraying equipment is made inoperable when the ventilation system is not in operation.

**170.1(2)** An employer must ensure that a spray booth will not ignite a flammable substance.

**170.1(3)** When spray application of a flammable substance is carried out other than in a spray booth, an employer must ensure that the application is carried out in accordance with the *Alberta Fire Code* (1997), and is

- (a) carried out at least 6 metres away from anything that might obstruct ventilation, and
- (b) effectively isolated from all machinery and equipment that is, or may become, a source of ignition and that is within 2 metres measured vertically above and 6 metres measured in other directions from the place at which the spray painting substance is being applied.

**170.1(4)** If it is not reasonably practicable to ensure that the application is carried out as required by subsection (3)(a), an employer must ensure that the work area where the application is carried out is adequately ventilated to remove flammable vapours, mists or powders to a safe location.

**170.1(5)** An employer must provide a nozzle guard for use with airless spray machinery.

**170.1(6)** The worker operating airless spray machinery must ensure that the nozzle guard of airless spray machinery is in place at all times when the machinery is being operated.

#### **Compressed and liquefied gas**

**171(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) compressed or liquefied gas containers are used, handled, stored and transported in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications,
- (b) a cylinder of compressed flammable gas is not stored in the same room as a cylinder of compressed oxygen, unless the storage arrangements are in accordance with Part 3 of the *Alberta Fire Code* (1997),
- (c) compressed or liquefied gas cylinders, piping and fittings are protected from damage during handling, filling, transportation and storage,
- (d) compressed or liquefied gas cylinders are equipped with a valve protection cap if manufactured with a means of attachment, and

- (e) oxygen cylinders or valves, regulators or other fittings of the oxygen-using apparatus or oxygen-distributing system are kept free of oil and grease.

**171(2)** An employer must ensure that a compressed or liquefied gas system is not exposed to heat sources that generate temperatures that may

- (a) result in the failure or explosion of the contents or the system, or
- (b) exceed the maximum exposure temperatures specified by the manufacturer.

**171(3)** An employer must ensure that a compressed or liquefied gas system is kept clean and free from oil, grease and other contaminants that may

- (a) cause the system to fail, or
- (b) burn or explode if they come in contact with the contents of the system.

**171(4)** An employer must ensure that on each hose of an oxygen fuel system,

- (a) a flashback device is installed at either the torch end or the regulator end, and
- (b) a back-flow prevention device is installed at the torch end.

**171(5)** An employer must ensure that compressed or liquefied gas cylinders are secured, preferably upright, and cannot fall or roll, unless a professional engineer certifies another method that protects against the hazards caused by dislodgment.

**171(6)** Despite subsection (5), an employer must ensure that a cylinder containing acetylene is secured and stored upright.

**171(7)** Moved to section 170.1(5).

**171(8)** A worker must ensure that

- (a) compressed gas equipment designed to be used with a specific gas is only used with that gas,
- (b) the cylinder valve is shut off and pressure in the hose is released when cutting or welding is not in progress,

- (c) sparks, flames or other sources of ignition are not allowed to come in contact with the cylinders, regulators or hoses of a compressed or liquefied gas system, and
- (d) compressed air is not used to blow dust or other substances from clothing.

**Welding — general**

**171.1(1)** An employer must comply with the requirements of CSA Standard W117.2-06, *Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes*.

**171.1(2)** An employer must ensure that welding or allied process equipment is erected, installed, assembled, started, operated, used, handled, stored, stopped, inspected, serviced, tested, cleaned, adjusted, carried, maintained, repaired and dismantled in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

**171.1(3)** An employer must ensure that, before a welding or allied process is commenced, the area surrounding the operation is inspected and

- (a) all combustible, flammable or explosive material, dust, gas or vapour is removed, or
- (b) alternate methods of rendering the area safe are implemented.

**171.1(4)** If a welding or allied process is performed above an area where a worker may be present, an employer must ensure that adequate means are taken to protect a worker below the operation from sparks, debris and other falling hazards.

**171.1(5)** An operator of an electric welding machine must not leave the machine unattended without removing the electrode.

**171.1(6)** An employer must ensure that appropriate welding and ground leads are used to fasten the electric supply cable securely.

**Gas welding or allied process**

**171.2(1)** An employer must ensure that a regulator and its flexible connecting hose are tested immediately after connection to a gas cylinder to ensure that there is no leak of the gas supply.

**171.2(2)** An employer must ensure that if a leak of the gas supply develops during gas welding or an allied process,

- (a) the supply of gas is immediately shut off by the worker performing the welding or allied process, and
- (b) the work is not resumed until the leak is repaired.

### **Welding Services From Vehicles**

#### **Storage compartments**

**172(1)** An employer must ensure that welding services provided from vehicles comply with CSA Standard W117.2-01, *Safety in Welding, Cutting and Allied Processes* with the exception of Clause G.2 (Cabinets) of Annex G.

**172(2)** An employer must ensure that gases do not accumulate and reach their lower explosive limit by providing solid-walled storage compartments in which compressed gas cylinders are stored with vents

- (a) that have a minimum of 0.18 square metres of free area for every 0.42 cubic metres of compartment volume,
- (b) that have the free area split evenly between the top surface and the bottom surface of the storage compartment, and
- (c) that are unobstructed under all conditions.

**172(3)** An employer must ensure that solid-walled storage compartments in which compressed gas cylinders are stored are built so that gases or vapours cannot flow into adjoining compartments.

**172(4)** An employer must ensure that solid-walled compartments in which compressed gas cylinders are stored use

- (a) latching and locking hardware made of non-sparking materials, and
- (b) electrical components appropriate for use in an explosive atmosphere, if electrical components are located within the compartment.

**172(5)** Subsections (1) to (4) apply whether the compressed gas cylinder is stored vertically, horizontally or at an angle.

#### **Horizontal cylinder storage**

**173(1)** An employer must ensure that a compressed gas cylinder that is horizontal when it is transported or used in a vehicle

- (a) is in a storage compartment that incorporates a structure of sufficient strength to prevent the cylinder from passing through it should the valve end of the cylinder be damaged and vent its contents in an uncontrolled manner,
- (b) is in a storage compartment that incorporates a means of securing the cylinder that stops the cylinder from moving within the compartment and that puts the bottom of the cylinder in direct contact with the structure in clause (a), and
- (c) is protected against scoring during insertion into, and removal from, the storage compartment.

**173(2)** An employer must ensure that the regulator on a compressed gas cylinder that is horizontal when it is transported or used in a vehicle is protected from damage by other equipment in the storage compartment.

**173(3)** An employer must ensure that a storage compartment on a vehicle from which welding services are provided is certified by a professional engineer as meeting the requirements of subsections (1) and (2).

#### **Handling cylinders**

**174(1)** A worker must not insert or remove a compressed gas cylinder from a storage compartment by holding the valve or valve protection cap.

**174(2)** A worker must put on and secure to the valve outlet the valve protection cap or plug provided by the manufacturer of a compressed gas cylinder if the cylinder is not secured and not connected to dispensing equipment.

**174(3)** If a welding service vehicle is not in service for any reason, a worker must

- (a) close the compressed gas cylinder valves,
- (b) remove the regulators if they are not integral to the cylinders, and
- (c) put on and secure the valve protection caps or plugs.

**174(4)** A worker must shut off the cylinder valve and release the pressure in the hose if a compressed gas cylinder on a welding service vehicle is not in use or if the vehicle is left unattended.

**Isolating methods**

**175** Moved to section 215.4.

**Pigging**

**176** Moved to section 215.5.

**Part 11**  
**First Aid****Training standards**

**177(1)** A person or agency that provides training in first aid must be approved by a Director of Medical Services or a Director if the person or agency is to provide training in first aid to workers under this Code.

**177(2)** A person or agency approved under subsection (1) must provide training in first aid to workers in accordance with CSA Standard Z1210-17, *First aid training for the workplace — Curriculum and quality management for training agencies*.

AR 191/2021 s177;242/2022

**Providing services, supplies, equipment**

**178(1)** A prime contractor or, if there is no prime contractor, an employer must provide first aiders, first aid supplies, first aid equipment, first aid kits and a first aid room for workers in accordance with the applicable requirements of Schedule 2, Tables 4 to 7.

**178(2)** If a first aid room for workers is a temporary or mobile facility, a prime contractor or, if there is no prime contractor, an employer must ensure that the room meets the requirements of Schedule 2, Table 4, except that

- (a) the room may be used for other services if it is maintained appropriately to provide first aid, and
- (b) where it is not reasonably practicable to provide a supply of hot and cold potable running water, a supply of cold potable water is acceptable.

**178(3)** A prime contractor or, if there is no prime contractor, an employer must ensure that each first aid kit required to be provided under Schedule 2, Tables 4 to 7, is equipped in accordance with CSA Standard Z1220-17, *First aid kits for the workplace*.

**178(4)** Despite subsections (1), (2) and (3), if there are 2 or more employers involved in the work at the work site and there is no prime contractor, the employers may enter into a written agreement to collectively provide first aiders, first aid supplies, first aid equipment, first aid kits and a first aid room for workers in accordance with the applicable requirements of Schedule 2, Tables 4 to 7.

AR 191/2021 s178;242/2022

#### **Location of first aid**

**179** A prime contractor or, if there is no prime contractor, an employer must

- (a) ensure that first aiders, first aid supplies, first aid equipment, first aid kits and the first aid room for workers required by this Code are
  - (i) located at or near the work site they are intended to serve, and
  - (ii) readily available and accessible during all working hours,
- (b) ensure that first aid supplies, first aid equipment and first aid kits are
  - (i) maintained in a clean, dry and serviceable condition,
  - (ii) contained in a material that protects the contents from the environment, and
  - (iii) clearly identified as first aid supplies, first aid equipment and first aid kits,
- (c) post, at conspicuous places at the work site, signs indicating how to contact first aiders and the location of first aid supplies, first aid equipment, first aid kits and the first aid room for workers or, if posting of signs is not reasonably practicable, ensure that each worker is made aware of how to contact first aiders and the location of first aid supplies, first aid equipment, first aid kits and the first aid room for workers, and
- (d) ensure that an emergency communication system is in place for workers to summon first aiders.

AR 191/2021 s179;242/2022

**Emergency transportation**

**180(1)** Before sending workers to a work site, a prime contractor or, if there is no prime contractor, an employer must make and implement a plan to transport ill or injured workers from the work site to the nearest health care facility.

**180(2)** The plan referred to in subsection (1) must

- (a) be suitable, considering the distance to be travelled and the types of illnesses or injuries that may occur at the work site,
- (b) include measures to protect persons from exposure to the weather,
- (c) ensure vehicles are readily available and can accommodate a stretcher and an accompanying person, and
- (d) include systems that allow the persons being transported to communicate with the health care facility to which the ill or injured worker is being taken.

**180(3)** If a worker is ill or injured and needs to be accompanied during transport to a health care facility, the prime contractor or, if there is no prime contractor, the employer must ensure that the worker is accompanied by at least one first aider, in addition to the operator of the transportation.

**180(4)** Subsection (3) does not apply if there are 3 or fewer workers at the work site at the time.

AR 191/2021 s180;242/2022

**First aid providers**

**181(1)** A prime contractor or, if there is no prime contractor, an employer must

- (a) designate first aiders in accordance with Schedule 2, Table 5, 6 or 7,
- (b) except as provided in subsection (3), ensure a worker who is designated as a first aider has successfully completed training in first aid from an approved training agency, and
- (c) make and maintain a report of workers at a work site who are currently designated as first aiders.

**181(2)** If an advanced first aider, advanced care paramedic or nurse with an advanced first aid certificate is required at a work

site, a prime contractor or, if there is no prime contractor, an employer must ensure that

- (a) the advanced first aider, advanced care paramedic or nurse with an advanced first aid certificate is based at or near the first aid room for workers,
- (b) when not in the first aid room for workers, the advanced first aider, advanced care paramedic or nurse with an advanced first aid certificate is readily available,
- (c) an effective means of communication to contact the advanced first aider, advanced care paramedic or nurse with an advanced first aid certificate is in place, and
- (d) if the advanced first aider, advanced care paramedic or nurse with an advanced first aid certificate is required to perform non-first aid duties, such duties must be of a type that let the advanced first aider, advanced care paramedic or nurse with an advanced first aid certificate remain in a fit and clean condition.

**181(3)** Subsection (1)(b) does not apply if the first aider is an emergency medical responder, advanced care paramedic or primary care paramedic.

**181(4)** This section does not apply to a hospital, medical clinic or physician's office, or a nursing home as defined in the *Nursing Homes Act*, where a physician, nurse or licensed practical nurse is always readily available.

AR 191/2021 s181;242/2022

#### **Duty to report injury or illness**

**182** If a worker has an illness or injury at the work site, the worker must report the illness or injury to the prime contractor or, if there is no prime contractor, to the employer as soon as possible.

AR 191/2021 s182;242/2022

#### **Record of injury or illness**

**183(1)** An employer must record every illness or injury that occurs at the work site in a record kept for that purpose as soon as possible after the illness or injury is reported to the employer or the employer otherwise becomes aware of the illness or injury.

**183(2)** A record under subsection (1) must include the following:

- (a) the name of the worker that has the illness or injury;

- (b) a description of the illness or injury;
- (c) the first aid given to the worker;
- (d) the name and qualifications of the person giving first aid;
- (e) the date and time of the illness or injury;
- (f) the date and time the illness or injury was reported or the employer otherwise became aware of the illness or injury;
- (g) where at the work site the illness or injury occurred;
- (h) the work-related cause of the illness or injury, if any.

**183(3)** An employer must retain the records kept under this section for 3 years from the date the illness or injury is recorded.

AR 191/2021 s183;242/2022

#### **First aid records access**

**184(1)** This section applies to records of first aid given to a worker.

**184(2)** Subject to sections 31, 34 and 36 of the Act, a person who has custody of records must ensure that no person other than the worker has access to the worker's first aid records unless

- (a) the record is in a form that does not identify the worker,
- (b) the worker has given written permission for another person to have access to the records, or
- (c) access, use or disclosure of the information is required or authorized by law.

**184(3)** An employer must provide a worker with a copy of the first aid records pertaining to the worker if the worker requests a copy.

AR 191/2021 s184;242/2022

## **Part 12**

### **General Safety Precautions**

#### **Housekeeping**

**185** An employer must ensure that a work site is kept clean and free from materials or equipment that could cause workers to slip or trip.

**Lighting**

**186(1)** An employer must ensure that lighting at a work site is sufficient to enable work to be done safely.

**186(2)** An employer must ensure that a light source above a working or walking surface is protected against damage.

**186(3)** An employer must ensure that there is emergency lighting at a work site if workers are in danger if the normal lighting system fails.

**186(4)** Emergency lighting must generate enough light so that workers can

- (a) leave the work site safely,
- (b) start the necessary emergency shut-down procedures, and
- (c) restore normal lighting.

**Pallets and storage racks**

**187(1)** An employer must ensure that pallets used to transport or store materials or containers are loaded, moved, stacked, arranged and stored in a manner that does not create a danger to workers.

**187(2)** An employer must ensure that racks used to store materials or equipment

- (a) are designed, constructed and maintained to support the load placed on them, and
- (b) are placed on firm foundations that can support the load.

**187(3)** A worker must report any damage to a storage rack to an employer as quickly as practicable.

**187(4)** The employer and the workers at a work site must take all reasonable steps to prevent storage racks from being damaged to the extent that their integrity as structures is compromised.

**Placement of roofing materials**

**187.1(1)** An employer must ensure that supplies and roofing materials stored on the roof of a residential building under construction are located not less than 2 metres from a roof edge.

**187.1(2)** An employer must ensure that the weight of supplies and roofing materials referred to in subsection (1) is uniformly distributed.

**Restraining hoses and piping**

**188(1)** An employer must ensure that a hose or piping and its connections operating under pressure are restrained if workers could be injured by its movement if it fails or if it is disconnected.

**188(2)** Despite subsection (1), if a hose or piping and its connections operating at a working pressure of 2000 kilopascals or more cannot be restrained, in order to prevent a failure that could injure workers, an employer must ensure that the hose or piping and its connections are designed, installed, used, inspected and maintained

- (a) in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, or
- (b) in accordance with specifications certified by a professional engineer.

**188(3)** Subsection (1) does not apply to properly maintained fire hoses used by competent workers.

**Securing equipment and materials**

**189** If a worker may be injured if equipment or material is dislodged, moved, spilled or damaged, both the employer and the worker must take all reasonable steps to ensure the equipment or material is contained, restrained or protected to eliminate the potential danger.

**Skeleton structures**

**190(1)** An employer must ensure that the erection drawings and procedures for a project that includes connecting the structural parts of a skeleton structure are prepared and certified by a professional engineer.

**190(2)** The erection drawings and procedures referred to in subsection (1) must

- (a) show the sequence in which the structure is to be erected,
- (b) show the horizontal and vertical placement of base structures and footings, and
- (c) ensure that the structure is stable during assembly.

**190(3)** If the erection procedures referred to in subsection (1) must be changed because of site conditions or unanticipated loads on the skeleton structure, the employer must ensure that the changed,

additional or alternative procedures are prepared and certified by a professional engineer before they are implemented.

**190(4)** An employer must ensure that a competent worker at a work site where a skeleton structure is being erected

- (a) coordinates the operation until the structure is permanently stabilized, and
- (b) directs the removal of the temporary supporting structures.

#### **Signallers**

**191(1)** If this Code requires signals to be given by a designated signaller, an employer must designate a competent worker to give the signals.

**191(2)** An employer must ensure that, if the designated signaller uses hand signals, the signaller wears high-visibility safety apparel that clearly identifies the worker as a designated signaller.

**191(3)** A designated signaller using hand signals must wear the high-visibility safety apparel required by the employer under subsection (2).

**191(4)** Before giving a signal to proceed, a designated signaller must ensure that there are no hazards in the vicinity.

**191(5)** If a signaller is designated, an equipment operator must take signals only from the designated signaller.

**191(6)** An employer must ensure that only one designated signaller at a time gives signals to an equipment operator.

**191(7)** Despite subsections (5) and (6), an equipment operator must take a “STOP” signal from a worker who is not a designated signaller.

**191(8)** Despite subsections (5) and (6), if signals cannot be transmitted properly between a designated signaller and an equipment operator, an employer must ensure that

- (a) additional designated signallers are available to transmit signals, or
- (b) a means of ensuring clear and complete communication other than using designated signallers is provided.

**Stabilizing masonry walls**

**192** An employer must ensure that temporary supporting structures

- (a) are used to stabilize a masonry wall that is more than 2 metres high during its erection, and
- (b) are not removed until the wall is permanently stabilized.

**Tire servicing**

**193(1)** An employer must ensure that a competent worker services, inspects, disassembles and reassembles a tire or tire and wheel assembly in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

**193(2)** An employer must ensure that the manufacturer's service manuals for tires and wheels serviced by the employer are readily available to workers.

**193(3)** An employer must ensure that a competent worker inflates a tire mounted on a split-rim or locking ring wheel only if

- (a) the wheel assembly is in a tire cage or is similarly restrained, and
- (b) flying parts from split-rim or locking ring failure or tire rupture can be contained.

**193(4)** An employer must ensure that a worker uses a clamp-on type of connector to inflate split-rim and locking ring wheels.

**193(5)** If a clamp-on type of connector is used to inflate a tire, the employer must ensure that the worker

- (a) uses an in-line pressure gauge and positive pressure control, and
- (b) inflates the tire from a safe position out of the immediate danger area.

**193(6)** A person must not inflate a tire with a clamp-on type of connector unless the person is in a safe position and out of the immediate danger area.

**Vehicle traffic control**

**194(1)** If vehicle traffic at a work site is dangerous to workers on foot, in vehicles or on equipment, an employer must ensure that the traffic is controlled to protect the workers.

**194(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker on foot and exposed to traffic wears high-visibility safety apparel.

**194(3)** A worker on foot and exposed to traffic must wear high-visibility safety apparel.

**194(4)** If a worker is designated by an employer to control traffic, the employer must ensure that the designated traffic controller wears high-visibility safety apparel that

- (a) clearly identifies the worker as a designated traffic controller, and
- (b) is retroreflective if the worker is controlling traffic in the dark or visibility is poor.

**194(5)** A worker designated to control traffic must wear high-visibility safety apparel that complies with subsection (4).

**194(6)** If a worker is designated by an employer to control traffic, the employer must ensure that the designated traffic controller uses a handheld signal light if it is dark or visibility is poor.

**194(7)** If traffic on a public highway is dangerous to workers, an employer must protect the workers from the traffic using

- (a) warning signs,
- (b) barriers,
- (c) lane control devices,
- (d) flashing lights,
- (e) flares,
- (f) conspicuously identified pilot vehicles,
- (g) automatic or remote-controlled traffic control systems,
- (h) designated persons directing traffic, or
- (i) methods described in the *Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Canada* (1998), and its updates, published up to and including June 30, 2009 by the Transportation Association of Canada.

**Working on ice**

**195(1)** If a worker is to work on ice and the water beneath the ice is more than 1 metre deep at any point, an employer must ensure the ice will support the load to be placed on it.

**195(2)** The employer must test the ice for the purposes of subsection (1)

- (a) before work begins, and
- (b) as often during the work as necessary to ensure the safety of the workers.

## **Part 13** **Joint Health and Safety Committees** **and Health and Safety Representatives**

**Application of this Part**

**196** This Part applies to a work site that is required to have a joint health and safety committee under section 13 of the Act or a health and safety representative under section 14 of the Act.

**Worker membership selection**

**196.1(1)** In this section, “union” means any union that is a certified bargaining agent or has acquired bargaining rights on behalf of workers at a work site.

**196.1(2)** Worker members of a joint health and safety committee who represent non-union workers must be selected by the non-union workers.

**196.1(3)** Worker members of a joint health and safety committee who represent unionized workers must be selected by the applicable union.

**196.1(4)** An employer must determine how many worker members are needed

- (a) to equitably represent any union at the work site and non-unionized workers, and
- (b) to address relevant occupational health and safety concerns.

**196.1(5)** The employer shall specify a reasonable time by which any union and any non-unionized workers must provide the employer with the names of the worker representatives.

**196.1(6)** If the workers, or where applicable, the union representing workers, do not select workers for the committee, then the employer must select those worker members.

#### **Co-chairs of committee**

**196.2** A joint health and safety committee must have 2 co-chairs, one chosen by the persons representing the employer on the committee and the other chosen by the worker members on the committee.

#### **Terms of reference**

**197** An employer must ensure each joint health and safety committee develops written terms of reference

- (a) outlining the process to select co-chairs,
- (b) outlining the process for selecting worker members to the committee to ensure worker members are representative of the workers for that employer,
- (c) establishing a term of office for committee members,
- (d) outlining the frequency for regular committee meetings and how meeting records will be maintained,
- (e) outlining processes for conducting meetings, and forwarding health and safety concerns to the attention of the employer,
- (f) establishing a process to replace a member during the member's term of office,
- (g) establishing a dispute resolution process for when the committee cannot agree on a recommendation to the employer, and
- (h) outlining processes to address circumstances where committee members are not fulfilling their duties.

#### **Special meetings of committees**

**198(1)** A joint health and safety committee must convene a special meeting if requested to do so by an officer.

**(2)** The employer shall maintain a copy of the minutes of a special meeting for 2 years and have them readily available for inspection by a joint health and safety committee member or an officer.

**Quorum**

**199** A quorum of a joint health and safety committee is 1/2 of the members if

- (a) worker members and members representing the employer are present, and
- (b) at least 1/2 of those present are worker members.

**Posting names of committee members or health and safety representatives**

**199.1** The employer must

- (a) maintain a record of the names and contact information for the members of the joint health and safety committee or health and safety representative, and
- (b) conspicuously post contact information for the joint health and safety committee or health and safety representative at every work site where workers are represented by the committee or representative, or by another means as agreed to by the joint health and safety committee or health and safety representative.

**Special meetings of representatives**

**199.2** A health and safety representative may call a special meeting with an employer to deal with concerns at the work site.

**Time away for committee or representative work and entitlement to pay**

**199.3** A worker who is a member of a joint health and safety committee or who is a health and safety representative is deemed to be at work during the times the worker is performing joint health and safety committee or health and safety representative duties, or attending training in connection with these duties.

**200** Repealed.

**Training**

**201** An employer must ensure that members of a joint health and safety committee or a health and safety representative are trained in the following:

- (a) the roles and responsibilities of co-chairs and members on joint health and safety committees and health and safety representatives;
- (b) the obligations of work site parties;
- (c) the rights of workers.

**202-207** Repealed.

## **Part 14** **Lifting and Handling Loads**

### **Equipment**

**208(1)** An employer must provide, where reasonably practicable, appropriate equipment for lifting, lowering, pushing, pulling, carrying, handling or transporting heavy or awkward loads.

**208(2)** An employer must ensure that workers use the equipment provided under subsection (1).

**208(3)** Workers must use the equipment provided for lifting, lowering, pushing, pulling, carrying, handling or transporting heavy or awkward loads.

**208(4)** For the purposes of this section, a heavy or awkward load includes equipment, goods, supplies, persons and animals.

### **Adapting heavy or awkward loads**

**209** If the equipment provided under section 208 is not reasonably practicable in a particular circumstance or for a particular heavy or awkward load, the employer must take all practicable means to

- (a) adapt the load to facilitate lifting, lowering, pushing, pulling, carrying, handling or transporting the load without injuring workers, or
- (b) otherwise minimize the manual handling required to move the load.

### **Work site design — health care facilities**

**209.1(1)** An employer must ensure that appropriate patient/client/resident handling equipment is adequately incorporated into the design and construction of

- (a) a new health care facility, and
- (b) a health care facility undergoing significant physical alterations, renovations or repairs.

**209.1(2)** An employer must ensure that any new patient/client/resident handling equipment installed at an existing work site, including vehicles in which patient/client/resident handling occurs, fits adequately in the space intended for it.

**209.1(3)** Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply to health care facility construction, alterations, renovations or repairs started before July 1, 2009.

#### **Patient/client/resident handling**

**209.2(1)** An employer must develop and implement a safe patient/client/resident handling program if workers are required to lift, transfer or reposition patients/clients/residents.

**209.2(2)** The program required by subsection (1) must include an annual evaluation of its effectiveness at preventing worker injuries.

**209.2(3)** An employer must ensure that workers follow the safe handling program required by subsection (1).

**209.2(4)** Workers must follow the safe handling program required by subsection (1).

#### **Assessing manual handling hazards**

**210(1)** Before a worker manually lifts, lowers, pushes, pulls, carries, handles or transports a load that could injure the worker, an employer must perform a hazard assessment that considers

- (a) the weight of the load,
- (b) the size of the load,
- (c) the shape of the load,
- (d) the number of times the load will be moved, and
- (e) the manner in which the load will be moved.

**210(2)** Before a worker performs any manual patient/client/resident handling activities, an employer must perform a hazard assessment that considers the worker's physical and mental capabilities to perform the work.

**210(3)** If the hazard assessment required by section 7 and subsections (1) and (2) determines that there is a potential for musculoskeletal injury, an employer must ensure that all reasonably practicable measures are used to eliminate or reduce that potential in accordance with section 9.

#### **Musculoskeletal injuries**

**211** If a worker reports to the employer what the worker believes to be work-related symptoms of a musculoskeletal injury, the employer must promptly

- (a) review the activities of that worker, and of other workers doing similar tasks, to identify work-related causes of the symptoms, if any, and
- (b) take corrective measures to avoid further injuries if the causes of the symptoms are work-related.

#### **Training to prevent musculoskeletal injury**

**211.1(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker who may be exposed to the possibility of musculoskeletal injury is trained in specific measures to eliminate or reduce that possibility.

**211.1(2)** An employer must ensure that the training referred to in subsection (1) includes

- (a) identification of factors that could lead to a musculoskeletal injury,
- (b) the early signs and symptoms of musculoskeletal injury and their potential health effects, and
- (c) preventive measures including, where applicable, the use of altered work procedures, mechanical aids and personal protective equipment.

## Part 15

### Managing the Control of Hazardous Energy

#### Machinery, Equipment or Powered Mobile Equipment

##### Isolation re machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment

**212(1)** If machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment is to be serviced, repaired, tested, adjusted or inspected, or if any other work is to be performed on the machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment that requires the control of hazardous energy, an employer must ensure that no worker performs such work on the machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment until it has come to a complete stop and

- (a) all hazardous energy that may pose a hazard to a worker is isolated by activation of an energy-isolating device and the energy-isolating device is secured in accordance with section 214.1, 215 or 215.1, or
- (b) the machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment is otherwise rendered inoperative in a manner that prevents its unintended activation and provides equal or greater protection than the protection afforded under clause (a).

**212(2)** Despite subsection (1), an employer must develop and implement procedures and controls to ensure that machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment is safely serviced, repaired, tested, adjusted or inspected, or that any other work is safely performed on it, if

- (a) the manufacturer's specifications require the machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment to remain operative while it is being serviced, repaired, tested, adjusted or inspected, or has any other work performed on it, or
- (b) there are no manufacturer's specifications and it is not reasonably practicable to stop or render inoperative the machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment.

AR 191/2021 s212;242/2022

**Verifying isolation**

**213** A worker must not perform work on machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment that requires the control of hazardous energy until

- (a) the requirements of section 212 are completed,
- (b) the machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment is tested by the worker to verify that it is inoperative or otherwise made safe, and
- (c) the worker confirms that the machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment is inoperative or otherwise made safe.

AR 191/2021 s213;242/2022

**Securing Isolation****Assigning personal locks**

**214(1)** An employer must assign to each of its workers involved in the isolation of hazardous energy a personal lock with a unique mark or identification tag on the lock to identify the lock as belonging to the worker to whom it is assigned.

**214(2)** During the time hazardous energy is isolated in accordance with section 212, an employer must make readily available to workers a written list of the names of every worker to whom a personal lock is assigned and a description of the unique mark or identification tag associated with each personal lock.

**214(3)** A worker may be assigned more than one personal lock under this section to enable compliance with the requirements of this Part.

**214(4)** Control of a personal lock assigned to a worker under this section may be transferred to a supervisor or a worker in the circumstances referred to in section 214.1(4)(b), 215(5)(b) or 215.1(4)(b).

AR 191/2021 s214;242/2022

**Securing by individual workers**

**214.1(1)** Once all energy-isolating devices have been activated to control hazardous energy as required by section 212, an employer must ensure that a worker secures each energy-isolating device with that worker's personal lock.

**214.1(2)** Once each energy-isolating device is secured as required by subsection (1), the worker who secures the energy-isolating

device with that worker's personal lock must verify that the hazardous energy has been effectively isolated.

**214.1(3)** If more than one worker is working on machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment that requires hazardous energy to be controlled, an employer must ensure that

- (a) every such worker secures that worker's personal lock to each energy-isolating device being used, and
- (b) the first worker securing that worker's personal lock verifies that the hazardous energy has been effectively isolated.

**214.1(4)** If a worker who has secured a personal lock to an energy-isolating device is reassigned before the work is completed, or the work is extended from one shift to another, an employer must ensure that

- (a) a supervisor or a worker designated by the employer secures that supervisor's or worker's personal lock to the energy-isolating device prior to removal of the reassigned or departing worker's lock, or
- (b) the control of the reassigned or departing worker's personal lock is transferred to a supervisor or a worker designated by the employer.

**214.1(5)** After the work requiring isolation of hazardous energy has been completed, an employer must ensure that the machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment is returned to operation in accordance with section 215.3.

AR 242/2022 s20

#### **Securing by group control procedures**

**215(1)** An employer must ensure that group control procedures are developed and implemented under this section if the requirements of section 214.1 would not provide adequate protection from hazardous energy because of

- (a) the number of workers involved in the work requiring hazardous energy control, and
- (b) the number of energy-isolating devices involved.

**215(2)** An employer must ensure that group control procedures developed under this section comply with subsections (3) to (7).

**215(3)** Once all energy-isolating devices have been activated as required by section 212, an employer must ensure that a supervisor or a worker designated by the employer

- (a) secures all energy-isolating devices with a personal lock or other equivalent means of securing the device,
- (b) secures any keys used to lock the devices used under clause (a),
- (c) verifies that all hazardous energy is effectively isolated, and
- (d) completes and posts at a conspicuous place at the work site a report that identifies the machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment covered by the group control procedures developed under subsection (1) and the verification under clause (c).

**215(4)** An employer must ensure that each worker secures that worker's personal lock to the key-securing system referred to in subsection (3)(b) before servicing, repairing, testing, adjusting or inspecting machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment or performing any other work that requires the control of hazardous energy.

**215(5)** If a worker who has secured a personal lock on an energy-isolating device is reassigned before the work is completed, or the work is extended from one shift to another, an employer must ensure that

- (a) a supervisor or a worker designated by the employer secures that supervisor's or worker's personal lock to the energy-isolating device prior to the removal of the reassigned or departing worker's lock, or
- (b) the control of the reassigned or departing worker's personal lock is transferred to the supervisor or a worker designated by the employer.

**215(6)** On completing the work requiring isolation of hazardous energy, a worker referred to in subsection (4) or (5) must remove that worker's personal lock from the key-securing system in accordance with the group control procedures developed under subsection (1).

**215(7)** After the work requiring isolation of hazardous energy is completed, an employer must ensure that the machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment is returned to operation in accordance with section 215.3.

AR 191/2021 s215;242/2022

**Securing by complex group control procedures**

**215.1(1)** An employer must ensure that complex group control procedures are developed and implemented under this section if the requirements of section 214.1 or 215 would not provide adequate protection from hazardous energy because of

- (a) the physical size and extent of the machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment,
- (b) the relative inaccessibility of the energy-isolating devices,
- (c) the number of workers involved in the work requiring hazardous energy control,
- (d) the number of energy-isolating devices involved,
- (e) the extended length of time of the required isolation,
- (f) the interdependence and interrelationship of the components being isolated, or
- (g) any other reason that would render compliance with the requirements of section 214.1 or 215 inadequate to protect the workers.

**215.1(2)** An employer must ensure that complex group control procedures developed under subsection (1) are certified by a professional engineer as safe and appropriate for the protection of workers and include the following:

- (a) procedures to ensure continuous safe performance of the work requiring isolation of hazardous energy;
- (b) procedures relating to a work permit or master tag requiring
  - (i) each involved worker to personally sign on the job before commencing the work and sign off the job on completing the work, or
  - (ii) a supervisor or a worker designated by the employer to sign each worker involved in the work on and off the job;

- (c) procedures for a supervisor or a worker designated by the employer to
  - (i) activate all required energy-isolating devices to control hazardous energy in accordance with section 212, and
  - (ii) secure the energy-isolating devices;
- (d) procedures for another supervisor or a worker designated by the employer to verify that all hazardous energy is effectively isolated;
- (e) procedures for workers to secure energy-isolating devices with personal locks and verify effective isolation, where the energy-isolating device is reasonably accessible;
- (f) procedures for attaching, removing or transferring control of personal locks if a worker is reassigned or the work continues over a shift change.

**215.1(3)** An employer must ensure that each worker secures that worker's personal lock on an energy-isolating device in accordance with the complex group control procedures developed under subsection (1) before servicing, repairing, testing, adjusting or inspecting machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment or performing any other work that requires the control of hazardous energy.

**215.1(4)** If a worker who has secured a personal lock on an energy-isolating device is reassigned before the work is completed, or the work is extended from one shift to another, an employer must ensure that

- (a) a supervisor or a worker designated by the employer secures that supervisor's or worker's personal lock to the energy-isolating device prior to the removal of the reassigned or departing worker's lock, or
- (b) the control of the reassigned or departing worker's personal lock is transferred to the supervisor or a worker designated by the employer.

**215.1(5)** On completing the work requiring isolation of hazardous energy, a worker referred to in subsection (3) or (4) must remove that worker's personal lock in accordance with the complex group control procedures developed under subsection (1).

**215.1(6)** After the work requiring isolation of hazardous energy has been completed, an employer must ensure that the machinery,

equipment or powered mobile equipment is returned to operation in accordance with section 215.3.

AR 191/2021 s215.1;242/2022

#### **Securing remotely controlled systems**

**215.2(1)** An employer must ensure that procedures for a control system for energy-isolating devices are developed and implemented if securing an energy-isolating device as required by section 212 is not reasonably practicable on a system that remotely controls the operation of machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment.

**215.2(2)** An employer must ensure the procedures developed under this section provide equal or greater protection than the protection afforded to workers under section 212.

**215.2(3)** After the work requiring isolation of hazardous energy is completed, an employer must ensure that the system is returned to operation in accordance with section 215.3.

AR 191/2021 s215.2;242/2022

#### **Returning to operation**

**215.3(1)** A worker must not remove a personal lock or other equivalent means of securing the energy-isolating device unless

- (a) the worker is the worker who secured it,
- (b) the worker is the supervisor or worker designated by an employer under section 215 or 215.1, or
- (c) the worker is acting in accordance with the procedures required by section 215.2.

**215.3(2)** Despite subsection (1), in an emergency or if the worker who secured a personal lock or other equivalent means of securing the energy-isolating device is not available, a supervisor or a worker designated by an employer may remove the lock or other equivalent means of securing the energy-isolating device in accordance with the applicable requirements under this Part.

**215.3(3)** An employer must ensure that an energy-isolating device is not removed until

- (a) each involved worker is accounted for,
- (b) all personal locks secured by workers under section 214.1, 215 or 215.1 are removed, and

(c) it is verified that no worker is in danger by the removal of the energy-isolating device or the return to operation of the machinery, equipment or powered mobile equipment.

AR 191/2021 s215.3;242/2022

## Piping or Pipelines

### Isolation re piping or pipelines

**215.4** If piping or a pipeline containing a substance under pressure is to be serviced, repaired, tested, adjusted or inspected, or if any other work is to be performed on it that requires the control of hazardous energy, an employer must ensure that no worker performs such work on the piping or pipeline until flow in the piping or pipeline has been stopped or regulated to a safe level and the location at which the work is to be carried out is isolated and secured in accordance with section 215.5.

AR 191/2021 s215.4;242/2022

### Isolation requirements for piping or a pipeline

**215.5(1)** To isolate piping or a pipeline containing a substance under pressure, an employer must ensure the use of

- (a) a system of blanking or blinding, or
- (b) a double block and bleed isolation system providing
  - (i) 2 blocking seals on either side of the isolation point, and
  - (ii) an operable bleed-off between the 2 seals.

**215.5(2)** An employer must ensure that piping or a pipeline that is blanked or blinded is clearly marked to indicate that a blank or blind is installed.

**215.5(3)** An employer must ensure that, if valves or similar blocking seals with a bleed-off valve between them are used to isolate piping or a pipeline, the bleed-off valve is secured in the “OPEN” position and the valves or similar blocking seals in the flow lines are functional and secured in the “CLOSED” position.

**215.5(4)** An employer must ensure that the device used to secure the valves or seals referred to in subsection (3) is

- (a) a positive mechanical means of keeping the valves or seals in the required position, and

- (b) strong enough and designed to withstand unintended opening.

**215.5(5)** Despite subsection (1), if it is not reasonably practicable to provide blanking, blinding or double block and bleed isolation, an employer must develop and implement procedures for an alternate means of isolation certified by a professional engineer as safe and appropriate for the protection of workers.

AR 191/2021 s215.5;242/2022

#### **Pigging and testing of piping or pipelines**

**215.6(1)** A worker who is not directly involved in a pigging and testing operation must not be in the immediate area of piping or pipeline exposed during the operation.

**215.6(2)** An employer must ensure that, before a pig is removed,

- (a) a pigcatcher on piping or a pipeline is isolated from the piping or pipeline,
- (b) the pigcatcher is depressurized, and
- (c) there are no workers at the end of the piping or pipeline or in the immediate area of the pigcatcher if the piping, pipeline or pigcatcher is under pressure during the pigging and testing operation.

**215.6(3)** An employer must ensure workers directly involved in the pigging and testing operation are positioned so they are not in a location where they may be injured by the operation.

AR 242/2022 s20

## **Part 16**

### **Noise**

#### **Duty to reduce**

**216** An employer must ensure that all reasonably practicable measures are used to reduce the noise to which workers are exposed in areas of the work site where workers may be present.

AR 191/2021 s216;242/2022

#### **Noise control design**

**217** An employer must ensure that the following are designed and constructed in such a way that the continuous noise levels generated do not exceed 85 dBA or are as low as reasonably practicable:

- (a) a new work site or work area;

- (b) significant physical alterations, renovations or repairs to an existing work site or work area;
- (c) a work process introduced to the work site or work area;
- (d) significant equipment introduced to the work site or work area.

AR 191/2021 s217;242/2022

#### **Worker exposure to noise**

**218** An employer must ensure that a worker's exposure to noise at a work site does not exceed

- (a) the noise exposure limits in Schedule 3, and
- (b) 85 dBA  $L_{ex}$ .

AR 191/2021 s218;242/2022

#### **Noise exposure assessment**

**219(1)** If workers are, or may be, exposed to noise at a work site or work area in excess of 82 dBA  $L_{ex}$ , an employer must ensure a noise exposure assessment is conducted in accordance with CSA Standard Z107.56-18, *Measurement of noise exposure*.

**219(2)** An employer must ensure a noise exposure assessment at a work site is performed using

- (a) a noise dosimeter meeting the requirements for a Type 2 instrument as specified by ANSI/ASA S1.25-1991 (R2020), *Specification for Personal Noise Dosimeters*, or IEC 61252:1993/AMD2:2017, *Electroacoustics — Specifications for personal sound exposure meters*, and set at
  - (i) a criterion level of 85 dBA with a 3 dB exchange rate,
  - (ii) a threshold level at or below 75 dBA or "off", and
  - (iii) slow response,

or

- (b) a sound level meter or an integrating sound level meter that meets the requirements as specified by
  - (i) ANSI/ASA S1.4-2014/Part 1/IEC 61672-1:2013 (R2019), *Electroacoustics — Sound Level Meters — Part 1: Specifications*,

- (ii) ANSI/ASA S1.4-2014/Part 2/IEC 61672-2:2013 (R2019), *Electroacoustics — Sound Level Meters — Part 2: Pattern Evaluation Tests*, and
- (iii) ANSI/ASA S1.4-2014/Part 3/IEC 61672-3:2013 (R2019), *Electroacoustics — Sound Level Meters — Part 3: Periodic Tests*.

**219(3)** An employer must ensure that a noise exposure assessment is

- (a) conducted and interpreted by a competent person who
  - (i) is trained in conducting noise exposure assessments,
  - (ii) is trained in the calibration, operation and maintenance of the equipment used in conducting noise exposure measurements, and
  - (iii) can demonstrate an understanding of the method used for measurement,

and

- (b) updated if a change in equipment, process or other thing affects the noise level or the length of time a worker is exposed to noise.

AR 191/2021 s219;242/2022

#### **Record of noise exposure assessment**

**220(1)** An employer must ensure that each noise exposure assessment is recorded and includes

- (a) the sound level readings measured,
- (b) the dates of measurements,
- (c) the tasks of workers or occupations evaluated,
- (d) the type of measuring equipment used,
- (e) the work area evaluated, and
- (f) the date the assessment is completed.

**220(2)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a copy of the noise exposure assessment is available on request to an affected worker or an officer, and

(b) the record of a noise exposure assessment is retained for at least 3 years from the date the assessment was completed.

AR 191/2021 s220;242/2022

#### **Noise management program**

**221** If a noise exposure assessment confirms that workers are exposed to excess noise at a work site, an employer must develop and implement a noise management program that includes

- (a) procedures for addressing noise at the work site,
- (b) identification of the work area at the work site where noise may exceed the noise exposure limits,
- (c) procedures for measuring worker exposure to noise,
- (d) procedures for educating workers in the hazards of exposure to excess noise,
- (e) the methods of noise control to be used,
- (f) training workers in the correct use of noise control measures and hearing protection devices,
- (g) the selection, use and maintenance of hearing protection devices to be used and worn by workers,
- (h) posting of suitable warning signs in any work area where the noise level exceeds 85 dBA,
- (i) the requirements for audiometric testing and the maintenance of audiometric test records, and
- (j) an annual review of the noise management program that includes consideration of the data received under section 223(6).

AR 191/2021 s221;242/2022

#### **Hearing protection**

**222** An employer must ensure that hearing protection devices used and worn by workers at a work site or work area

- (a) meet the requirements of CSA Standard Z94.2-14 (R2019), *Hearing protection devices — Performance, selection, care, and use*, and

(b) are fit tested in accordance with CSA Standard Z94.2-14 (R2019), *Hearing protection devices — Performance, selection, care, and use*.

AR 191/2021 s222;242/2022

#### **Audiometric testing**

**223(1)** An employer must provide, at the employer's expense, the following audiometric tests for a worker who is or may be exposed to excess noise at a work site or in a work area:

- (a) an initial baseline test as soon as reasonably practicable, but not later than 6 months after the worker is employed or within 6 months after a worker is or may be exposed to excess noise because of a change in the worker's duties or process conditions;
- (b) a test not more than 12 months after the initial baseline test;
- (c) a test at least every 2nd year after the test under clause (b).

**223(2)** An employer must ensure that audiometric tests are administered by an audiometric technician who

- (a) works in consultation with a physician, audiologist or occupational health nurse familiar, to the extent possible, with the work site or work area, and
- (b) prior to testing, arranges for an assessment of any results that indicate a significant threshold shift to be conducted
  - (i) where the person consulted under clause (a) is a physician or audiologist, by the physician or audiologist, or
  - (ii) where the person consulted under clause (a) is an occupational health nurse, by a physician or audiologist.

**223(3)** The audiometric technician conducting the audiometric testing must

- (a) use an audiometer in accordance with ANSI/ASA S3.6-2018, *Specification for Audiometers*, and
- (b) conduct audiometric tests in accordance with CSA Standard Z107.6:16 (R2020), *Audiometric testing for use in hearing loss prevention programs*.

**223(4)** If the results of an audiometric test indicate a significant threshold shift, the audiometric technician must

- (a) advise the worker of the test results not more than 30 days after the test is completed, and
- (b) forward the results of the audiometric test, any other relevant information and the results of the baseline audiometric test to the physician or audiologist referred to in subsection (2)(b).

**223(5)** If the physician or audiologist referred to in subsection (4) confirms the audiogram as a significant threshold shift, the physician or audiologist must

- (a) advise the worker to that effect not more than 30 days after the test results are received under subsection (4), and
- (b) with the written consent of the worker, provide the results of the audiometric test to the worker's physician.

**223(6)** Each physician or audiologist who receives audiometric test results under subsection (4)(b) must

- (a) provide aggregate data on audiometric test results to the employer at least annually, and
- (b) advise the employer as soon as possible of any concerns that, in the opinion of the physician or audiologist, are related to noise management at the work site or work area.

**223(7)** Information received by

- (a) the physician or audiologist under subsection (4)(b) must be retained by the physician or audiologist for at least 10 years from the date of receipt, and
- (b) the employer under subsection (6) must be retained by the employer for at least 2 years from the date of receipt.

AR 191/2021 s223;242/2022

#### **Deemed work time**

**224** A worker who undergoes audiometric testing under section 223 is deemed to be at work during the times when the worker is

- (a) travelling to and from the audiometric test, and
- (b) undergoing the audiometric test.

AR 191/2021 s224;242/2022

## Part 17

### Overhead Power Lines

#### Safe limit of approach distance

**225(1)** Before work is done or equipment is operated within 7 metres of an overhead power line, an employer must

- (a) determine the voltage of the power line, and
- (b) establish the appropriate safe limit of approach distance listed in Schedule 4.

**225(2)** Except as provided for in subsection (3), an employer must ensure that the safe limit of approach distance, as established in subsection (1), is maintained and that no work is done and no equipment is operated at a distance less than the established safe limit of approach distance.

**225(3)** Before work is done or equipment is operated in the vicinity of an overhead power line at a distance less than the established safe limit of approach distance listed in Schedule 4, an employer must notify the operator of the electric utility, the rural electrification association or the industrial power producer who operates the overhead power line and obtain the operator's assistance in protecting workers involved.

**225(4)** An employer must ensure that earth or other materials are not placed under or beside an overhead power line if doing so reduces the safe clearance to less than the established safe limit of approach distance listed in Schedule 4.

**225(5)** A worker must maintain safe clearance of not less than the established safe limit of approach distance listed in Schedule 4 when working in the vicinity of an overhead power line.

AR 191/2021 s225;242/2022

#### Transported loads, equipment and buildings

**226** The safe limit of approach distances listed in Schedule 4 do not apply to a load, equipment or building that is transported under overhead power lines if the total height, including equipment transporting it, is less than 4.15 metres.

AR 191/2021 s226;242/2022

#### Utility worker exemption

**227** Section 225 does not apply to utility workers working in accordance with the requirements of CAN/ULC-S801-14, *Standard*

*on Electric Utility Workplace Electrical Safety for Generation, Transmission, and Distribution.*

AR 191/2021 s227;242/2022

## Part 18 Personal Protective Equipment

### Duty to use personal protective equipment

**228(1)** If the hazard assessment indicates the need for personal protective equipment, an employer must ensure that

- (a) workers wear personal protective equipment that is correct for the hazard and protects workers,
- (b) workers properly use and wear the personal protective equipment,
- (c) the personal protective equipment is in a condition to perform the function for which it is designed, and
- (d) workers are trained in the correct use, care, limitations and assigned maintenance of the personal protective equipment.

**228(2)** A worker must

- (a) use and wear properly the appropriate personal protective equipment specified in this Code in accordance with the training and instruction received,
- (b) inspect the personal protective equipment before using it, and
- (c) not use personal protective equipment that is unable to perform the function for which it is designed.

**228(3)** An employer must ensure that the use of personal protective equipment does not itself endanger the worker.

### Eye Protection

#### Eye and face protectors

**229(1)** If a worker's eyes may be injured or irritated at a work site, an employer must ensure that the worker wears personal protective equipment to protect the eyes that is

- (a) approved to CSA Standard Z94.3-15, *Eye and face protectors*, and

- (b) appropriate to the work being done and the hazard involved.

**229(2)** Prescription eyewear may be worn if it

- (a) is personal protective equipment to protect the eyes,
- (b) meets the requirements of CSA Standard Z94.3-15, *Eye and face protectors*, and
- (c) is appropriate to the work and the hazard involved.

**229(2.1)** Prescription personal protective equipment to protect the eyes having glass lenses must not be used if there is danger of impact unless it is worn behind equipment meeting the requirements of subsection (1).

**229(2.2)** If the use of plastic prescription lenses is impracticable, and there is no danger of impact, a worker may use lenses made of treated safety glass meeting the requirements of

- (a) ANSI Standard Z87.1-2003, *Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices*, or
- (b) ANSI Standard Z87.1-1989, *Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection*.

**229(2.3)** Despite subsection (2), prescription personal protective equipment to protect the eyes may consist of frames that meet the requirements of ANSI Standard Z87.1-2003, *Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices* provided the lenses meet the requirements of CSA Standard Z94.3-15, *Eye and face protectors*.

**229(3)** If a worker must wear full face piece respiratory protective equipment and the face piece is intended to prevent materials striking the eyes, an employer must ensure that the face piece

- (a) meets the requirements of CSA Standard Z94.3-15, *Eye and face protectors*, or
- (b) meets the impact and penetration test requirements of section 9 of
  - (i) ANSI Standard Z87.1-2003, *Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices*, or

(ii) ANSI Standard Z87.1-1989, *Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection.*

AR 191/2021 s229;242/2022

### Contact lenses

**230** An employer must ensure that, if wearing contact lenses poses a hazard to the worker's eyes during work, the worker is advised of the hazards and the alternatives to wearing contact lenses.

### Electric arc welding

**231** A worker must not perform electric arc welding if it is reasonably possible for another worker to be exposed to radiation from the arc unless the other worker is wearing suitable personal protective equipment to protect the eyes or is protected by a screen.

## Flame Resistant Clothing

### Use of flame resistant clothing

**232(1)** If a worker may be exposed to a flash fire or electrical equipment flashover, an employer must ensure that the worker wears personal protective equipment that includes flame resistant outerwear and uses other personal protective equipment appropriate to the hazard.

**232(2)** A worker must ensure that clothing worn beneath flame resistant outerwear and against the skin is made of flame resistant fabrics or natural fibres that will not melt when exposed to heat.

## Foot Protection

### Footwear

**233(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker uses footwear that is appropriate to the hazards associated with the work being performed and the work site.

**233(1.1)** An employer must not require a worker to wear footwear that may pose a health or safety risk to the worker.

**233(2)** If the hazard assessment identifies that protective footwear needs to have toe protection, a puncture resistant sole, metatarsal protection, electrical protection, chainsaw protection or any combination of these, the employer must ensure that the worker

wears personal protective equipment to protect the feet that is approved to

- (a) CSA Standard Z195-14, *Protective footwear*, or
- (b) ASTM Standard F2413-05, *Specification for Performance Requirements for Protective Footwear*,

if the personal protective equipment to protect the feet was manufactured on or after March 31, 2023.

**233(3)** Despite subsection (2), if a worker is likely to be exposed to a hazard other than those referred to in subsection (2), the employer must ensure that the worker uses footwear appropriate to the hazard.

**233(4)** If a worker is unable, for medical reasons, to wear personal protective equipment to protect the feet that complies with subsection (2), the worker may substitute external safety toecaps if the employer ensures that

- (a) the safety toecaps meet the impact force requirements of
  - (i) CSA Standard Z195-14, *Protective footwear*, or
  - (ii) ASTM Standard F2413-05, *Specification for Performance Requirements for Protective Footwear*,
- (b) metatarsal protection is not needed to protect the feet from injury,
- (c) the hazard assessment confirms that the worker will not be exposed to any sole penetration hazards, and
- (d) wearing the safety toecaps does not itself create a hazard for the worker.

**233(5)** An employer must ensure that a firefighter wears personal protective equipment to protect the feet that is approved to

- (a) CSA Standard Z195-14, *Protective footwear*,
- (b) NFPA Standard 1971, *Protective Ensemble for Structural Fire Fighting*, 2007 Edition, or
- (c) NFPA Standard 1977, *Protective Clothing and Equipment for Wildland Fire Fighting*, 2005 Edition,

if the personal protective equipment to protect the feet was manufactured on or after March 31, 2023.

AR 191/2021 s233;242/2022

## Head Protection

### Protective headwear

**234(1)** Subject to sections 235, 236 and 237, if there is a foreseeable danger of injury to a worker's head at a work site and there is a significant possibility of lateral impact to the head, an employer must ensure that the worker wears protective headwear that is appropriate to the hazards and meets the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard Z94.1-15, *Industrial protective headwear — Performance, selection, care, and use*, or
- (b) ANSI Standard Z89.1-2003, *American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection*, for Type II head protection,

if the protective headwear was manufactured on or after March 31, 2023.

**234(2)** Subject to sections 235, 236 and 237, if there is a foreseeable danger of injury to a worker's head at a work site and the possibility of lateral impact to the head is unlikely, an employer must ensure that the worker wears protective headwear that is appropriate to the hazard and meets the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z94.1-05, *Industrial Protective Headwear*, or
- (b) ANSI Standard Z89.1-2003, *American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection*,

if the protective headwear was manufactured on or after July 1, 2009.

AR 191/2021 s234;242/2022

### Bicycles and skates

**235(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker who is riding a bicycle or using in-line skates or a similar means of transport wears protective headwear

- (a) that is approved to one of the following standards for bicycle safety helmets if the protective headwear was manufactured on or after July 1, 2009:

- (i) CSA CAN/CSA D113.2-M89 (R2004), *Cycling Helmets*;
- (ii) CPSC, Title 16 Code of U.S. Federal Regulations Part 1203, *Safety Standard for Bicycle Helmets*;
- (iii) Snell Memorial Foundation B-90A, *1998 Standard for Protective Headgear for Use in Bicycling*;
- (iv) Snell Memorial Foundation B-95A, *1998 Standard for Protective Headgear for Use with Bicycles*;
- (v) Snell Memorial Foundation N-94, *1994 Standard for Protective Headgear in Non-Motorized Sports*;
- (vi) ASTM F1447-06, *Standard Specification for Helmets Used in Recreational Bicycling or Roller Skating*,
- (vii) – (x) repealed,  
and
- (b) that is free of damage or modification that would reduce its effectiveness.

**235(2)** Despite subsection (1), if workers at a work site normally wear protective headwear in accordance with section 234, that protective headwear may be worn by workers using a bicycle or similar means of transport at the work site if

- (a) the worker travels at a speed of not more than 20 kilometres per hour, and
- (b) the protective headwear is worn with a fastened chin strap.

**All-terrain vehicles, snow vehicles, motorcycles**

**236(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker riding an all-terrain vehicle, snow vehicle, motorized trail bike or motorcycle or, subject to subsection (2), a small utility vehicle at a work site wears protective headwear approved to one of the following standards:

- (a) U.S.A. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard FMVSS 218, *Motorcycle Helmets* 1993 OCT;
- (b) BSI Standard BS 6658: 05, *Specification for Protective Helmets for Vehicle Users*;

(c) Snell Memorial Foundation Standard M2005, 2005  
*Helmet Standard for Use in Motorcycling*,

if the protective headwear was manufactured on or after July 1, 2009.

**236(1.1)** Subsection (1) does not apply to small utility vehicles equipped with seat belts and rollover protection.

**236(2)** Protective headwear in good condition that meets the requirements of an earlier version of a standard listed in subsection (1) may be used unless it is damaged.

**236(3)** Subsection (1) does not apply if the vehicle is equipped with rollover protective structures that comply with section 270 and seat belts or restraining devices that comply with section 271.

**236(4)** A worker who wears protective headwear under subsection (1) and who uses an all-terrain vehicle, snow vehicle, motorized trail bike or motorcycle to travel to a remote work site may continue to wear that protective headwear while working at the work site if

- (a) the work does not subject the worker to potential contact with exposed energized electrical sources, and
- (b) the work is done for a short period of time.

#### **Firefighters**

**237** Despite section 234, an employer may permit a firefighter to wear protective headwear that meets the requirements of the following standards considering the nature of the hazard:

- (a) NFPA Standard 1971, *Protective Ensemble for Structural Fire Fighting*, 2007 Edition; or
- (b) NFPA Standard 1977, *Protective Clothing and Equipment for Wildland Fire Fighting*, 2005 Edition,

if the protective headwear was manufactured on or after July 1, 2009.

#### **Bump hat**

**238** Despite section 234, an employer may permit a worker to wear a bump hat protective headwear at the work site if the danger of injury is limited to the worker's head striking a stationary object.

**Exemption from wearing headwear**

**239(1)** Despite section 234, if it is impractical for a worker to wear protective headwear during a particular work process,

- (a) the employer must ensure that the worker's head is protected using an adequate alternative means of protection during the work process, and
- (b) the worker may conduct the work while the alternative means of protection is in place.

**239(2)** A worker must wear protective headwear if the foreseeable danger of injury to the worker's head persists immediately after completing the work process referred to in subsection (1).

**Life Jackets and Personal Flotation Devices****Compliance with standards**

**240** An employer must ensure that a life jacket or personal flotation device is approved by

- (a) Transport Canada, or
- (b) an agency approved by Transport Canada.

AR 191/2021 s240;242/2022

**Use of jackets and flotation devices**

**241(1)** If there is a foreseeable danger that a worker could be exposed to the hazard of drowning, an employer must ensure that the worker wears a life jacket.

**241(2)** A worker who could be exposed to the hazard of drowning must wear a life jacket.

**241(2.1)** Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply if other safety measures are in place that will protect a worker from the hazard of drowning.

**241(3)** Despite subsections (1) and (2), if a worker performs work from a boat for an extended period of time, the worker may wear a personal flotation device if the employer ensures that there is also a life jacket readily accessible to each worker on the boat.

## **Limb and Body Protection**

### **Limb and body protection**

**242** If there is a danger that a worker's hand, arm, leg or torso may be injured, an employer must ensure that the worker wears properly fitting hand, arm, leg or body personal protective equipment that is appropriate to the work, the work site and the hazards identified.

### **Skin protection**

**243** An employer must ensure that a worker's skin is protected from a harmful substance that may injure the skin on contact or may adversely affect a worker's health if it is absorbed through the skin.

## **Respiratory Protective Equipment**

### **Respiratory dangers**

**244(1)** An employer must determine the degree of danger to a worker at a work site and whether the worker needs to wear respiratory protective equipment if

- (a) a worker is or may be exposed to an airborne contaminant or a mixture of airborne contaminants in a concentration exceeding their occupational exposure limits,
- (b) the atmosphere has or may have an oxygen concentration of less than 19.5 percent by volume, or
- (c) a worker is or may be exposed to an airborne biohazardous material.

**244(2)** In making a determination under subsection (1), the employer must consider

- (a) the nature and exposure circumstances of any contaminants or biohazardous material,
- (b) the concentration or likely concentration of any airborne contaminants,
- (c) the duration or likely duration of the worker's exposure,
- (d) the toxicity of the contaminants,
- (e) the concentration of oxygen,
- (f) the warning properties of the contaminants, and

(g) the need for emergency escape.

**244(3)** Based on a determination under subsection (1), the employer must

- (a) subject to clause (b), provide and ensure the availability of the appropriate respiratory protective equipment to the worker at the work site, and
- (b) despite section 247, when the effects of airborne biohazardous materials are unknown, provide and ensure the availability of respiratory protective equipment appropriate to the worker's known exposure circumstances.

**244(3.1)** Subsection (3) does not apply when an employer has developed and implemented procedures that effectively limit exposure to airborne biohazardous material.

**244(4)** A worker must use the appropriate respiratory protective equipment provided by the employer under subsection (3).

#### **Code of practice**

**245(1)** If respiratory protective equipment is used at a work site, an employer must prepare a code of practice governing the selection, maintenance and use of respiratory protective equipment.

**245(2)** In the case of a health care worker who may be exposed to airborne biohazardous material, an employer must ensure that the code of practice required under subsection (1) includes training on at least an annual basis.

#### **Approval of equipment**

**246** An employer must ensure that respiratory protective equipment required at a work site is approved

- (a) by NIOSH, or
- (b) by another standards setting and equipment testing organization, or combination of organizations, approved by a Director.

**246.1** Repealed.

**Selection of equipment**

**247** An employer must ensure that respiratory protective equipment used at a work site is selected in accordance with CSA Standard Z94.4-02, *Selection, Use, and Care of Respirators*.

**Storage and use**

**248(1)** An employer must ensure that respiratory protective equipment kept ready to protect a worker is

- (a) stored in a readily accessible location,
- (b) stored in a manner that prevents its contamination,
- (c) maintained in a clean and sanitary condition,
- (d) inspected before and after each use to ensure it is in satisfactory working condition, and
- (e) serviced and used in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

**248(2)** An employer must ensure that respiratory protective equipment that is not used routinely but is kept for emergency use is inspected at least once every calendar month by a competent worker to ensure it is in satisfactory working condition.

**Quality of breathing air**

**249(1)** An employer must ensure that air used in a self-contained breathing apparatus or air line respiratory protective equipment

- (a) is of a quality that meets the requirements of Table 1 of CSA Standard Z180.1-00 (R2005), *Compressed Breathing Air and Systems*, and
- (b) does not contain a substance in a concentration that exceeds 10 percent of its occupational exposure limit.

**249(2)** Subsection (1)(b) does not apply to substances listed in Table 1 of CSA Standard Z180.1-00 (R2005), *Compressed Breathing Air and Systems*.

**Effective facial seal**

**250(1)** An employer must ensure that respiratory protective equipment that depends on an effective facial seal for its safe use is correctly fit tested and tested in accordance with CSA Standard Z94.4-02, *Selection, Use and Care of Respirators*.

**250(2)** An employer must ensure that, if a worker is or may be required to wear respiratory protective equipment and the effectiveness of the equipment depends on an effective facial seal, the worker is clean shaven where the face piece of the equipment seals to the skin of the face.

**Equipment for immediate danger**

**251** If an employer determines under section 244 that breathing conditions at a work site are or may become immediately dangerous to life or health, the employer must ensure that a worker wears self-contained breathing apparatus or air line respiratory protective equipment that

- (a) is of a type that will maintain positive pressure in the face piece,
- (b) has a capacity of at least 30 minutes unless the employer's hazard assessment indicates the need for a greater capacity,
- (c) provides full-face protection in situations where contaminants may irritate or damage the eyes,
- (d) in the case of air line respiratory protective equipment, is fitted with an auxiliary supply of respirable air of sufficient quantity to enable the worker to escape from the area in an emergency, and
- (e) in the case of a self-contained breathing apparatus, has an alarm warning of low pressure.

**Equipment — no immediate danger**

**252** An employer must ensure that a worker wears self-contained breathing apparatus or air line respiratory protective equipment having a capacity of at least 30 minutes if

- (a) the employer determines under section 244 that conditions at the work site are not or cannot become immediately dangerous to life or health but
  - (i) the oxygen content of the atmosphere is or may be less than 19.5 percent by volume, or
  - (ii) the concentration of airborne contaminants exceeds or may exceed that specified by the manufacturer for air purifying respiratory protective equipment,

and

- (b) the complete equipment required by section 251 is not provided.

#### **Air purifying equipment**

**253** An employer may permit workers to wear air purifying respiratory protective equipment if

- (a) the oxygen content of the air is, and will continue to be, 19.5 percent or greater by volume,
- (b) the air purifying respiratory protective equipment used is designed to provide protection against the specific airborne contaminant, or combination of airborne contaminants, present, and
- (c) the concentration of airborne contaminants does not exceed the maximum concentration specified by the manufacturer for the specific type of air purifying respiratory protective equipment, taking into consideration the duration of its use.

#### **Emergency escape equipment**

**254(1)** Despite sections 251 and 252, if normal operating conditions do not require the wearing of respiratory protective equipment but emergency conditions may occur requiring a worker to escape from the work area, the employer may permit the escaping worker to wear

- (a) mouth bit and nose-clamp personal protective equipment if
  - (i) the personal protective equipment is designed to protect the worker from the specific airborne contaminants present, and
  - (ii) the oxygen content of the atmosphere during the escape is 19.5 percent or greater by volume,

or

- (b) alternative personal protective equipment that can be proven to give the worker the same or greater protection as the personal protective equipment referred to in clause (a).

**254(2)** Before permitting a worker to use the equipment referred to in subsection (1), the employer must consider the length of time it will take the worker to escape from the work area.

**Abrasive blasting operations**

**255** If a worker is performing abrasive blasting, the employer must ensure that the worker wears personal protective equipment specifically designed for abrasive blasting, supplied with air that is at a positive pressure of not more than 140 kilopascals.

## **Part 19** **Powered Mobile Equipment**

**Operator responsibilities**

**256(1)** A worker must not operate powered mobile equipment unless the worker

- (a) is trained to safely operate the equipment,
- (b) has demonstrated competency in operating the equipment to a competent worker designated by the employer,
- (c) is familiar with the equipment's operating instructions, and
- (d) is authorized by the employer to operate the equipment.

**256(2)** Subsection (1)(a), (b) and (c) do not apply if a worker in training operates the equipment under the direct supervision of a competent worker designated by the employer.

**256(3)** The operator of powered mobile equipment must

- (a) report to the employer any conditions affecting the safe operation of the equipment,
- (b) operate the equipment safely,
- (c) maintain full control of the equipment at all times,
- (d) use the seat belts and other safety equipment in the powered mobile equipment,
- (e) ensure that passengers in the powered mobile equipment use the seat belts and other safety equipment in the powered mobile equipment, and
- (f) keep the cab, floor and deck of the powered mobile equipment free of materials, tools or other objects that could interfere with the operation of the controls or create a tripping or other hazard to the operator or other occupants of the equipment.

**256(4)** Repealed.

#### **Visual inspection**

**257(1)** Before operating powered mobile equipment, the operator must complete a visual inspection of the equipment and the surrounding area to ensure that the powered mobile equipment is in safe operating condition and that no worker, including the operator, is endangered when the equipment is started up.

**257(2)** While powered mobile equipment is in operation, the operator must complete a visual inspection of the equipment and surrounding area at the intervals required by the manufacturer's specifications or, in the absence of manufacturer's specifications, the employer's operating procedures.

**257(3)** Despite subsections (1) and (2), if the powered mobile equipment is continuously operated as part of an ongoing work operation, the operator may visually inspect the equipment during the work shift or work period as required by the employer's operating procedures.

**257(4)** A person must not start powered mobile equipment if the visual inspection under subsection (1) is not completed.

**257.1** Repealed.

#### **Dangerous movement**

**258(1)** If the movement of a load or the cab, counterweight or any other part of powered mobile equipment creates a danger to workers,

- (a) an employer must not permit a worker to remain within range of the moving load or part, and
- (b) the operator must not move the load or the equipment if a worker is exposed to the danger.

**258(2)** If the movement of a load or the cab, counterweight or any other part of powered mobile equipment creates a danger to workers, a worker must not remain within range of the moving load or part.

**258(3)** If a worker could be caught between a moving part of a unit of powered mobile equipment and another object, an employer must

- (a) restrict entry to the area by workers, or

- (b) require workers to maintain a clearance distance of at least 600 millimetres between the powered mobile equipment and the object.

**Pedestrian traffic**

**259(1)** An employer must ensure that, if reasonably practicable,

- (a) walkways are designated that separate pedestrian traffic from areas where powered mobile equipment is operating, and
- (b) workers use the designated walkways.

**259(2)** If it is not reasonably practicable to use designated walkways, an employer must ensure that safe work procedures are used to protect workers who enter areas where powered mobile equipment is operating.

**Inspection and maintenance**

**260(1)** An employer must ensure that powered mobile equipment is inspected by a competent worker for defects and conditions that are hazardous or may create a hazard.

**260(2)** An inspection under subsection (1) must be made in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

**260(3)** If an inspection under subsection (1) indicates that powered mobile equipment is hazardous or potentially hazardous, an employer must ensure that

- (a) the health and safety of a worker who may be exposed to the hazard is protected immediately,
- (b) the powered mobile equipment is not operated until the defect is repaired or the condition is corrected, and
- (c) the defect is repaired or the unsafe condition corrected as soon as reasonably practicable.

**260(4)** Despite subsection (3), if an inspection under subsection (1) indicates that the powered mobile equipment is potentially hazardous but the equipment can be operated safely, an employer must ensure that

- (a) the operator is made aware of the potential hazard, and
- (b) the defect or condition is repaired as soon as reasonably practicable.

**260(5)** An employer must ensure that a record of the inspections and maintenance carried out as required by subsections (1) and (2) is kept at the work site and readily available to a worker who operates the powered mobile equipment.

**260(6)** Repealed.

#### **Maintenance on elevated parts**

**261** An employer must ensure that if elevated parts of powered mobile equipment are being maintained or repaired by workers, the parts and the powered mobile equipment are securely blocked in place and cannot move accidentally.

#### **Starting engines**

**262(1)** Subject to subsection (3), an employer must ensure that a worker does not start the power unit of powered mobile equipment if the drive mechanisms and clutches of the equipment are engaged.

**262(2)** A worker must not start the power unit of powered mobile equipment if the drive mechanisms and clutches of the equipment are engaged.

**262(3)** An employer must ensure that no worker, including the operator, can be injured due to the movement of powered mobile equipment or any part of it, if

- (a) its power unit can be started from a location other than the equipment's control platform or cab seat, or
- (b) it is not reasonably practicable to disengage its drive mechanism or clutches.

#### **Unattended equipment**

**263(1)** A person must not leave the controls of powered mobile equipment unattended unless the equipment is secured against unintentional movement by an effective method of immobilizing the equipment.

**263(2)** A person must not leave the controls of powered mobile equipment unattended unless a suspended or elevated part of the powered mobile equipment is either landed, secured in a safe position or both.

**Lights**

**264(1)** An employer must ensure that powered mobile equipment operated during hours of darkness or when, due to insufficient light or unfavourable atmospheric conditions, workers and vehicles are not clearly discernible at a distance of at least 150 metres is equipped with lights that illuminate

- (a) a direction in which the equipment travels,
- (b) the working area around the equipment, and
- (c) the control panel of the equipment.

**264(2)** An employer must ensure that the lights on earthmoving construction machinery installed on or after July 1, 2009 complies with SAE Standard J1029 (2007), *Lighting and Marking of Construction, Earthmoving Machinery*.

**Windows and windshields**

**265(1)** An employer must ensure that glazing used as part of the enclosure for a cab, canopy or rollover protective structure on powered mobile equipment is safety glass or another non-shattering material providing at least equivalent protection.

**265(2)** An employer must ensure that the glazing installed on or after July 1, 2009 on an enclosure of powered mobile equipment is approved to ANSI Standard ANSI/SAE Z26.1 (1996), *Safety Glazing Material for Glazing Motor Vehicles and Motor Vehicle Equipment Operating on Land Highways — Safety Standard*.

**265(3)** An employer must ensure that broken or cracked glazing that obstructs an operator's view from powered mobile equipment is replaced as soon as is reasonably practicable.

**265(4)** An employer must ensure that a windshield on powered mobile equipment has windshield wipers of sufficient size and capacity to clean matter that obstructs the operator's view from the windshield.

**Other safety equipment**

**266** An employer must ensure that powered mobile equipment has

- (a) a device within easy reach of the operator that permits the operator to stop, as quickly as possible, the power unit, drawworks, transmission or any ancillary equipment driven from the powered mobile equipment, including a

power take-off auger or digging, lifting or cutting equipment,

- (b) an effective means of warning workers of the presence, general dimensions and movement of the equipment if the presence, dimensions or movement may be a danger to a worker,
- (c) seats or other installations sufficient to ensure the safety of the operator and other workers who may be in or on the equipment while it is in motion, and
- (d) safety clips on the connecting pins if the powered mobile equipment is equipped with a trailer hitch.

**Warning signal**

**267(1)** An employer must ensure that, if a powered mobile equipment operator's view of the equipment's path of travel is obstructed or cannot be seen directly or indirectly in a direction, the powered mobile equipment has

- (a) an automatic audible warning device that
  - (i) activates if the equipment controls are positioned to move the equipment in that direction, and
  - (ii) is audible above the ambient noise level,
- (b) a warning device or method appropriate to the hazards of the work site, or
- (c) an automatic system that stops the equipment if a worker is in its path.

**267(2)** If it is impractical to equip powered mobile equipment in accordance with subsection (1), the operator must ensure that the operator and other workers are protected from injury before moving the equipment by

- (a) doing a visual inspection on foot of the area into which the equipment will move,
- (b) following the directions of a traffic control or warning system,
- (c) getting directions from a designated signaller or other worker who

- (i) has an unobstructed view of the area into which the equipment will move, or
- (ii) is stationed in a safe position in continuous view of the operator,

or

- (d) ensuring all other workers are removed from the area into which the equipment will move.

**Bulkheads**

**268** An employer must install a bulkhead or provide other effective means to protect the operator of a vehicle transporting equipment or materials that may shift during an emergency stop.

**Guards and screens**

**269** An employer must ensure that powered mobile equipment has a cab, screen, shield, grill, deflector, guard or other adequate protection for the operator if the hazard assessment indicates there is a significant possibility that the operator may be injured by flying or projecting objects.

**Rollover protective structures**

**270(1)** An employer must ensure that the following types of powered mobile equipment weighing 700 kilograms or more have rollover protective structures:

- (a) tracked (crawler) or wheeled bulldozers, loaders, tractors or skidders, other than those operating with side booms;
- (b) back hoes with a limited horizontal swing of 180 degrees;
- (c) motor graders;
- (d) self-propelled wheeled scrapers;
- (e) industrial, agricultural and horticultural tractors, including ride-on lawnmowers;
- (f) wheeled trenchers.

**270(2)** An employer must ensure that a rollover protective structure installed on or after July 1, 2009 complies with the applicable requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard B352.0-95 (R2006), *Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS) for Agricultural, Construction, Earthmoving, Forestry, Industrial and Mining Machines — Part 1: General Requirements*, and
  - (i) CSA Standard B352.1-95 (R2006), *Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS) for Agricultural, Construction, Earthmoving, Forestry, Industrial and Mining Machines — Part 2: Testing Requirements for ROPS on Agricultural Tractors*, or
  - (ii) CSA Standard B352.2-95 (R2006), *Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS) for Agricultural, Construction, Earthmoving, Forestry, Industrial and Mining Machines — Part 3: Testing Requirements for ROPS on Construction, Earthmoving, Forestry, Industrial and Mining Machines*,
- (b) SAE Standard J1042 (2003), *Operator Protection for General-Purpose Industrial Machines*,
- (c) SAE Standard J1194 (1999), *Rollover Protective Structures (ROPS) for Wheeled Agricultural Tractors*,
- (d) ISO Standard 3471: 2000, *Earth moving machinery — Roll-over protective structures — Laboratory tests and performance requirements*, or
- (e) OSHA Standard 1928.52, *Protective Frames for Wheel-type Agricultural Tractors — Test Procedures and Performance Requirements*.

**270(3)** If powered mobile equipment is not referred to in subsection (1) and a hazard assessment identifies rollover as a potential hazard, the employer must

- (a) equip the powered mobile equipment with a rollover protective structure that is either supplied by the manufacturer or certified by a professional engineer as being suited to that equipment, or
- (b) institute safe work procedures that eliminate the possibility of rollover.

**270(4)** Repealed.

**270.1** Repealed.

**Equipment with rollover protection**

**271(1)** An employer must ensure that the powered mobile equipment fitted with a rollover protective structure manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 has seat belts for the operator and passengers that comply with

- (a) SAE Standard J386 (2006), *Operator Restraint System for Off-Road Work Machines*, or
- (b) SAE Information Report J2292 (2006), *Combination Pelvic/Upper Torso (Type 2) Operator Restraint Systems for Off-Road Work Machines*.

**271(2)** Despite subsection (1), if the work process makes wearing the seat belts in the powered mobile equipment impracticable, the employer may permit workers to wear shoulder belts or use bars, screens or other restraining devices designed to prevent the operator or a passenger from being thrown out of the rollover protective structure.

**Falling objects protective structures**

**272(1)** If the hazard assessment identifies that an operator of powered mobile equipment is exposed to falling objects, the employer must ensure that the powered mobile equipment is equipped with a falling objects protective structure.

**272(2)** A falling objects protective structure installed on or after July 1, 2009 must comply with the appropriate requirements of

- (a) SAE Standard J167 (2002), *Overhead Protection for Agricultural Tractors — Test Procedures and Performance Requirements*,
- (b) SAE Standard J/ISO 3449 (2005), *Earthmoving Machinery — Falling-Object Protective Structures — Laboratory Tests and Performance Requirements*, or
- (c) SAE Standard J1042 (2003), *Operator Protection for General-Purpose Industrial Machines*.

**272(3)** An employer, instead of using a falling objects protective structure that complies with subsection (2), may use equipment that is certified by a professional engineer as providing the equivalent or better protection.

**Recertification after modification**

**273** An employer must ensure that any addition, modification, welding or cutting of a rollover protective structure or a falling objects protective structure is done in accordance with the instructions of, and is re-certified as restored to its original performance requirements by, the equipment manufacturer or a professional engineer.

**Fuel tank in cab**

**274** An employer must ensure that a fuel tank located in the enclosed cab of a unit of powered mobile equipment has a filler spout and vents

- (a) extending outside the cab, and
- (b) that are sealed to prevent vapours from entering the enclosed cab.

**Worker transportation**

**275(1)** An employer must ensure that no part of an operator's or passenger's body extends beyond the side of a vehicle or powered mobile equipment while it is in operation.

**275(2)** An employer must ensure that equipment or material in a vehicle or unit of powered mobile equipment is positioned or secured to prevent injury to the operator and passengers, if any.

**275(3)** An employer must ensure that sufficient protection against inclement weather is provided for workers travelling in a vehicle or unit of powered mobile equipment.

**275(4)** If a vehicle or unit of powered mobile equipment with an enclosed body is used to transport workers, an employer must ensure that the equipment's exhaust gases do not enter the enclosed body.

**Riding on loads**

**276** A person must not ride on top of a load that is being moved.

**276.1** Repealed.

**Hazardous loads**

**277(1)** An employer must ensure that workers are not servicing or maintaining a vehicle while flammable, combustible or explosive materials are

- (a) being loaded into or unloaded from the vehicle, or
- (b) in the vehicle, other than in the vehicle's fuel tank or a portable fuel tank that is approved to the appropriate ULC standard for that tank.

**277(2)** For the purposes of subsection (1), servicing and maintaining a vehicle does not include checking or topping up fluid levels or air pressure.

**277(3)** A worker must not service or maintain a vehicle in contravention of subsection (1).

#### **Tank trucks**

**278(1)** The operator must ensure that a tank truck containing flammable, combustible or explosive materials is bonded and grounded while

- (a) its loading lines are connected or disconnected, and
- (b) the contents of the tank truck are being transferred.

**278(1.1), (1.2)** Repealed.

**278(2)** Section 277 does not apply to a commercial tank truck designed to transport flammable, combustible or explosive materials.

#### **Refuelling**

**279(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker does not

- (a) smoke within 7.5 metres of a vehicle while it is being refuelled,
- (b) refuel a vehicle when there is a source of ignition within 7.5 metres of that vehicle, or
- (c) dispense flammable fuels into the fuel tank of a motor vehicle or watercraft while its engine is running.

**279(2)** A person must not

- (a) smoke within 7.5 metres of a vehicle while it is being refuelled,
- (b) refuel a vehicle when there is a source of ignition within 7.5 metres of that vehicle, or

- (c) dispense flammable fuels into the fuel tank of a motor vehicle or watercraft while its engine is running.

**279(3)** An employer must ensure that a worker dispensing flammable fuel

- (a) takes precautions to prevent the fuel from overflowing or spilling,
- (b) does not knowingly overfill the fuel system, and
- (c) does not use an object or device that is not an integral part of the hose nozzle valve assembly to maintain the flow of fuel.

**279(4)** Subsections (1)(c) and (2)(c) do not apply to the fuelling system of the motor vehicle or watercraft if its manufacturer or a professional engineer certifies

- (a) it is safe to refuel while the engine is running, and
- (b) the safe work practices to be used during the refuelling.

## **All-Terrain Vehicles and Snow Vehicles**

### **Three-wheeled all-terrain vehicles**

**280** A person must not use a three-wheeled all-terrain vehicle at a work site.

### **Operator's manual**

**281** An employer must ensure that the operator's manual for an all-terrain vehicle or snow vehicle is kept in a secure place with the vehicle or at another location readily accessible to the operator.

### **Load and slope limitations**

**282(1)** The operator of an all-terrain vehicle or snow vehicle must ensure that, if it is used to move a load, the load conforms to the weight, height and other limits specified by the manufacturer of the all-terrain vehicle or snow vehicle.

**282(2)** If the manufacturer has not set limits for operation of the all-terrain vehicle or snow vehicle on sloping ground, the employer must implement safe work procedures appropriate for the slopes on which the equipment is used.

## Forklift Trucks

### Load chart

**283** An employer must ensure that a forklift truck has a durable and legible load rating chart that is readily available to the operator.

### Seat belt

**284** If a forklift truck is equipped with a seat belt by the original equipment manufacturer or a seat belt is added to the equipment at some later date, an employer must ensure that the seat belt is present and in useable condition.

## Pile Driving Equipment and Practices

### Chocking

**285** The operator of pile driving equipment must ensure that a pile hammer is securely chocked while suspended by the hammer line if the equipment is not operating.

### Pile hoisting

**286(1)** The operator of pile driving equipment must ensure that pilings are not hoisted in the leads if workers who are not directly involved in the pile hoisting are on the superstructure or within range of a falling pile.

**286(2)** A worker must not

- (a) remain or ride on a load or part of a load being moved, raised or lowered by pile driving equipment, or
- (b) be on the superstructure of pile driving equipment or within range of a falling pile if the worker is not directly involved in the pile hoisting.

### Restraining hoses and connections

**287** An employer must ensure that the pressure hoses of pile driving equipment with pressure hammers have, on the pressure side of all hose connections, safety chains or ropes designed to protect workers should the hoses or connections fail.

### Brake bands and clutches

**288** An employer must ensure that

- (a) at the beginning of a work shift, the brake bands and clutches of pile driving equipment are inspected by a competent worker designated by the employer, and
- (b) if the worker finds contamination by oil or grease, the contaminated units are dismantled and cleaned or replaced before they are used.

**Timber piles**

**289** The employer must ensure that

- (a) workers in the area of a timber pile being struck by a pile driver are protected from any danger that may result from the pile shattering, and
- (b) before piles are placed in position for driving, pile heads are cut square and timber piles are free of debris, bark and splintered wood.

**Crane boom inspection**

**290(1)** An employer must ensure that a crane boom used for driving piles with a vibratory hammer is

- (a) inspected
  - (i) at the intervals specified in the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, or
  - (ii) annually or every 600 operating hours, whichever comes first,

and

- (b) certified by a professional engineer as safe for continued use.

**290(2)** An employer must ensure that a crane boom with a vibratory pile extractor is

- (a) inspected
  - (i) at the intervals specified in the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, or
  - (ii) annually or every 200 operating hours, whichever comes first,

and

(b) certified by a professional engineer as safe for continued use.

**290(3)** An employer must ensure that a crane boom used for dynamic compaction is

(a) inspected

(i) at the intervals specified in the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, or

(ii) annually or every 200 operating hours, whichever comes first,

and

(b) certified by a professional engineer as safe for continued use.

### **Personal Vehicle for Work Purposes**

#### **Licensing and mechanical inspection**

**290.1** If a worker uses a personal vehicle for work purposes,

(a) an employer must ensure that the worker complies with section 256(1) by complying with the appropriate licensed driver requirements of provincial legislation, and

(b) the worker must ensure that the vehicle is maintained in sound mechanical condition.

### **Concrete Pump Trucks**

#### **Safety requirements**

**290.2(1)** An employer must ensure that all load bearing components of a concrete pump truck undergo non-destructive testing under the direction and control of a professional engineer in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications at 12-month intervals from the date of the concrete pump truck's most recent certification.

**290.2(2)** An employer must ensure that the operator of a concrete pump truck visually inspects all load bearing components and safety and control devices of the concrete pump truck before each use.

**290.2(3)** Before using a concrete pump truck at a work site, an employer must ensure that the outriggers of the equipment are extended in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

**290.2(4)** While a concrete pump truck is in use at a work site, an employer must ensure that no worker or other person is positioned under a distribution boom or mast connected to the concrete pump truck.

**290.2(5)** An employer must ensure that a concrete pump truck is not moved when its distribution boom or mast is partially or fully extended, unless the truck is designed to be moved with its distribution boom or mast partially or fully extended.

## **Part 20** **Radiation Exposure**

### **Prevention and protection**

**291** If a worker may be exposed to ionizing radiation at a work site, an employer must

- (a) develop and implement safe work practices and procedures to be used when the worker works with or approaches the radiation source,
- (b) if practicable, involve affected workers in the development and implementation of the safe work practices and procedures, and
- (c) inform affected workers of the potential hazards, including reproductive hazards, of ionizing radiation and the radiation source and the precautions to be taken to protect the workers and other persons from those hazards.

### **Shielding**

**291.1** An employer that uses radiation equipment or a radiation source that produces ionizing radiation must ensure that the structural shielding design for the radiation facility is adequate to ensure that the maximum effective dose limits and maximum equivalent dose limits specified in Tables 1 and 2 respectively of Schedule 12 are not exceeded.

### **X-ray equipment**

**291.2** An employer must ensure that the use, operation, handling, installation, calibration, testing, demonstration, service, repair, maintenance or disposal of

- (a) x-ray equipment used in a veterinary practice complies with *Radiation Protection in Veterinary Medicine: Recommended Safety Procedures for Installation and Use of Veterinary X-ray Equipment: Safety Code 28* (1991), published by Health Canada,
- (b) baggage inspection x-ray equipment complies with *Requirements for the Safe Use of Baggage X-ray Inspection Systems: Safety Code 29* (1993), published by Health Canada,
- (c) x-ray equipment used in a dental practice complies with *Radiation Protection in Dentistry: Recommended Safety Procedures for the Use of Dental X-ray Equipment: Safety Code 30* (Revised 2000), published by Health Canada,
- (d) analytical x-ray equipment complies with
  - (i) *Safety Requirements and Guidance for Analytical X-ray Equipment: Safety Code 32* (1994), published by Health Canada, and
  - (ii) *Addendum to Safety Code 32: Portable, Hand-held, X-ray Tube Based Open-beam XRF Devices* (2014), published by Health Canada,
- (e) industrial x-ray equipment complies with *Radiation Protection and Safety for Industrial X-ray Equipment: Safety Code 34* (2003), published by Health Canada, and
- (f) x-ray equipment used for medical diagnosis complies with *Safety Procedures for the Installation, Use and Control of X-ray Equipment in Large Medical Radiological Facilities: Safety Code 35* (2008), published by Health Canada.

#### Lasers

**291.3(1)** In this section, “health care facility” means a facility where laser radiation is administered for diagnostic, therapeutic or research purposes by health professionals.

**291.3(2)** An employer must ensure that the use, operation, handling, installation, calibration, testing, demonstration, service, repair, maintenance or disposal of lasers

- (a) in a health care facility complies with CAN/CSA Z386:20, *Safe Use of Lasers in Health Care* published by the Canadian Standards Association, and

- (b) in a facility other than in a health care facility, complies with ANSI Standard Z136.1-2014, *American National Standard for Safe Use of Lasers* published by the American National Standards Institute.

**Radiation exposure limits**

**291.4(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker's exposure to ionizing radiation is kept as low as reasonably practicable.

**291.4(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker's exposure to ionizing radiation does not exceed any of the applicable maximum dose limits listed in Schedule 12, Tables 1 and 2.

**291.4(3)** A worker who uses radiation equipment, non-ionizing radiation equipment or a radiation source must ensure that exposure of any person to radiation is kept as low as reasonably practicable.

**291.4(4)** An employer must ensure that a worker's exposure to non-ionizing radiation does not exceed any of the applicable maximum exposure limits listed in Schedule 12, Tables 3 and 4.

**Monitoring worker exposure to ionizing radiation (dosimetry)**

**291.5(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a worker who uses or may be exposed to radiation through the use of any ionizing radiation equipment described in subsection (2) is provided with and uses an appropriate device, provided by a dosimetry service provider licensed by the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission, to monitor the worker's personal exposure to ionizing radiation,
- (b) the records obtained from the monitoring are kept for at least 5 years,
- (c) affected workers are informed of and have access to their personal exposure records, and
- (d) the dose of a worker as determined by monitoring pursuant to clause (a) is reported to the National Dose Registry.

**291.5(2)** The ionizing radiation equipment referred to in subsection (1)(a) is

- (a) diagnostic or therapeutic x-ray equipment,
- (b) particle accelerators,

- (c) industrial x-ray equipment,
- (d) irradiation x-ray equipment, and
- (e) any other ionizing radiation equipment for which the registration certificate requires monitoring of the personal exposure of radiation workers.

**Additional protections for pregnant and young workers**

**291.6(1)** If an employer is informed by a worker that the worker is pregnant, the employer must reassess the worker's employment duties or training activities, as the case may be, and modify the duties or activities, where reasonable to do so, to ensure that the worker's effective dose of ionizing radiation does not exceed the applicable maximum effective dose limits specified in Table 1 of Schedule 12.

**291.6(2)** An employer must not allow a worker under the age of 18 years to use or be involved in the use of ionizing designated radiation equipment or an ionizing radiation source except where

- (a) the worker is a student undergoing a course of instruction involving the use of such equipment or source, and
- (b) the use forms part of that course and is conducted under the direct supervision of a competent worker.

**Designated radiation equipment — registration certificate required**

**291.7(1)** An employer must ensure that no worker operates designated radiation equipment unless a registration certificate has been issued by an authorized radiation health registration agency or by a Director for that equipment.

**291.7(2)** A worker must not operate designated radiation equipment unless a registration certificate has been issued by an authorized radiation health registration agency or by a Director for that equipment.

**291.7(3)** Despite subsections (1) and (2),

- (a) an authorized radiation protection inspection agency may operate designated radiation equipment as part of an equipment inspection, and

(b) a supplier of designated radiation equipment may operate designated radiation equipment as part of an equipment installation

without there being a registration certificate for that equipment.

**291.7(4)** An employer who holds a registration certificate must comply with all terms and conditions imposed by the authorized radiation health registration agency or by a Director.

**291.7(5)** An employer who holds a registration certificate must not modify the characteristics of the radiation emitted from the equipment that was the subject of the certificate or the protective properties of the facility in which the equipment is located.

**291.7(6)** An employer that holds a registration certificate must

- (a) if practicable, ensure that a copy or a record of the certificate is posted near the equipment, or
- (b) if it is not practicable to post the certificate, communicate to the workers who will use the equipment the terms and conditions contained in the certificate.

## Part 21

### Rigging

#### Breaking strength

**292(1)** An employer must ensure that rigging is not subjected to a load of more than

- (a) 10 percent of the breaking strength of the weakest part of the rigging, if a worker is being raised or lowered,
- (b) subject to section 292.1, 20 percent of the ultimate breaking strength of the weakest part of the rigging in all other situations unless the manufacturer has fatigue rated the rigging in accordance with CEN Standard EN 1677-1: 2000, *Components for slings — Part 1: Forged steel components, Grade 8*, and
- (c) subject to section 292.1, if the rigging is fatigue rated in accordance with CEN Standard EN 1677-1:2000 and a worker is not being raised or lowered, the maximum load must not exceed 25 percent of the ultimate breaking strength.

**292(2)** Despite subsection (1), an employer may use a dedicated rigging assembly designed and certified for a particular lift or project by a professional engineer, but the dedicated rigging assembly must be re-rated to comply with subsection (1) before it is used for another lift or project.

#### **Safety factors**

**292.1(1)** Subject to section 292, an employer must ensure that rigging components are rated relative to their ultimate breaking strength in accordance with the following safety factors:

- (a) running lines, 3.5 to 1;
- (b) non-rotating hoist lines, 5 to 1;
- (c) tugger lines/blocks for pulling, 3 to 1;
- (d) pendant lines/guy lines, 3 to 1; and
- (e) winch lines, 2 to 1.

**292.1(2)** An employer must ensure that rigging components or hoisting lines that are used in any towing operation are not used for any hoisting operation.

#### **Load ratings**

**293(1)** An employer must ensure that the maximum load rating of the rigging, as determined by the rigging manufacturer or a professional engineer, is legibly and conspicuously marked on the rigging.

**293(2)** Despite subsection (1), if it is not practicable to mark the rigging, the employer must ensure the maximum load rating of the rigging is available to the workers at the work site.

#### **Inspection**

**294** An employer must ensure that rigging to be used during a work shift is inspected thoroughly prior to each period of continuous use during the shift to ensure that the rigging is functional and safe.

#### **Prohibition**

**295** A worker must not use rigging that does not comply with this Part.

**Rigging protection**

**296** An employer must ensure that sharp edges on loads to be hoisted are guarded to prevent damage to the slings or straps of the rigging.

**Standards**

**297(1)** An employer must ensure that wire rope, alloy steel chain, synthetic fibre rope, metal mesh slings and synthetic fibre slings manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 meet the requirements of ASME Standard B30.9-2006, *Safety Standard for Cableways, Cranes, Derricks, Hoists, Hooks, Jacks, and Slings*.

**297(2)** An employer must ensure that below-the-hook lifting devices, other than slings, meet the requirements of ASME Standard B30.20-2006, *Below-the-Hook Lifting Devices*.

**297(3)** Despite subsection (2), an employer may use a capacity data sheet to label a spreader bar with its rated capacity.

**297(4)** Where a capacity data sheet is used in accordance with subsection (3), an employer must ensure that the data sheet and corresponding spreader bar are identified by a unique numbering system.

**Slings**

**298(1)** An employer must ensure that synthetic fibre slings are permanently and legibly marked or appropriately tagged with the following:

- (a) the manufacturer's name or trademark;
- (b) the manufacturer's code or stock number;
- (c) the safe working load for the types of hitches permitted; and
- (d) where appropriate, the type and material of construction.

**298(2)** An employer must ensure that slings at a worksite are not subjected to pull tests beyond 100 percent of their rated load capacity.

**Rope wound on drum**

**299(1)** An employer must ensure that rope on a winding drum is securely fastened to the drum.

**299(2)** An employer must ensure that the number of wraps of rope remaining at all times on a drum

- (a) complies with the manufacturer's specifications for the rope and the drum, or
- (b) if there are no manufacturer's specifications, is not less than 5 full wraps.

#### **Cable clips**

**300(1)** An employer must ensure that U-bolt type clips used for fastening wire rope are installed

- (a) so that the U-bolt section of the clip bears on the short or "dead" side of the rope,
- (b) so that the saddle of a clip bears on the long or "live" side of the rope, and
- (c) using the number and with the spacing that complies with the specifications in Schedule 5.

**300(2)** An employer must ensure that cable clips used for fastening wire rope are installed and torqued to the manufacturer's specifications or, in the absence of manufacturer's specifications, to the values specified in Schedule 5.

**300(3)** An employer must ensure that double-saddle clips (fist clips) used for fastening wire rope are installed using the number and the spacing and torque that complies with the specifications in Schedule 5.

**300(4)** An employer must ensure that double-base clips used for fastening wire rope are installed with a spacing that is not less than 6 times the diameter of the rope.

#### **Ferrules**

**301(1)** If a ferrule is used to form an eye loop in a wire rope and

- (a) the ends of the splice are visible beneath the ferrule, or
- (b) the ferrule is identified as covering a "Flemish eye" splice,

the employer must ensure that the ferrule is commercially manufactured of steel and properly swaged onto the splice.

**301(2)** Despite subsection (1), if an aluminum alloy ferrule must be used, an employer must ensure that the ferrule is

- (a) commercially manufactured,
- (b) identified as being made of aluminum alloy, and
- (c) properly swaged onto the splice.

#### **Matching components**

**302(1)** An employer must ensure that the wire ropes, sheaves, spools and drums used in rigging have a diameter of not less than the diameter specified by the manufacturer for use in that circumstance.

**302(2)** An employer must ensure that the rope used in rigging is of the correct size for the sheave, spool or drum over which the rope passes.

**302(3)** An employer must ensure that the grooving of wire rope sheaves is of the correct size for the wire rope used.

**302(4)** An employer must ensure that end fittings and connectors used on a wire rope conform to the manufacturer's specifications as to number, size and method of installation.

**302(5)** An employer must ensure that rigging blocks are constructed and installed so that the ropes cannot jump off the sheaves.

#### **Safety latches**

**303(1)** An employer must ensure that a hook has a safety latch, mousing or shackle if the hook could cause injury if it is dislodged while in use.

**303(2)** Despite subsection (1), if a competent worker disconnecting the hook would be in danger if the hook has a safety latch, mousing or shackle, the employer may use another type of hook.

**303(3)** Despite subsection (1), an employer may use a sorting hook for hoisting a skeleton steel structure or for performing similar operations if a sorting hook is safer to use than a hook with a safety latch, mousing or shackle.

**303(4)** During a hoisting operation in a caisson, an employer

- (a) must not use a spring-loaded safety latch hook, and

- (b) must use a shackle assembly consisting of a pin fully shouldered into the eyes of the shackle and secured by a nut that is prevented from rotating by a cotter pin.

**Makeshift rigging and welding**

**304** An employer must ensure that rigging does not have

- (a) makeshift fittings or attachments, including those constructed from reinforcing steel rod, that are load bearing components,
- (b) rigging and fittings that are repaired by welding unless they are certified safe for use by a professional engineer after the repair is completed, or
- (c) alloy steel chain that is welded or annealed.

**Rejection Criteria****Synthetic fibre slings**

**305(1)** An employer must ensure that a synthetic fibre web sling is permanently removed from service if it is damaged or worn as follows:

- (a) the length of the edge cut exceeds the web thickness;
- (b) the depth of an abrasion is more than 15 percent of the webbing thickness, taken as a proportion of all plies;
- (c) the total depth of the abrasion on both sides of the webbing is more than 15 percent of the webbing thickness, taken as a proportion of all plies;
- (d) the depth of the warp thread damage is up to 50 percent of the webbing thickness and the damage
  - (i) is within 25 percent of the sling width of the edge, or
  - (ii) covers 25 percent of the sling width;
- (e) the warp thread damage is as deep as the sling is thick
  - (i) in an area that is within 25 percent of the sling width of the edge, or
  - (ii) over an area that is more than 12.5 percent of the width of the sling;

(f) weft thread damage allows warp threads to separate over an area that is wider than 25 percent of the sling width and longer than twice the sling width.

**305(2)** An employer must ensure that a synthetic fibre web sling is permanently removed from service if

- (a) part of the sling is melted, charred or damaged by chemicals,
- (b) stitches in load bearing splices are broken or worn, or
- (c) end fittings are excessively pitted or corroded, cracked, distorted or broken.

**305(3)** An employer must ensure that a synthetic fibre web sling is permanently removed from service if it is damaged in such a way that the total effect of the damage on the sling is approximately the same as the effect of any one of the types of damage referred to in subsection (1) or (2).

**305(4)** An employer must ensure that a synthetic fibre web sling that is permanently removed from service under this section is physically altered to prevent its further use as a sling.

#### Wire rope

**306(1)** An employer must ensure that wire rope is permanently removed from service if

- (a) wear or corrosion affects individual wires over more than 1/3 of the original diameter of the rope,
- (b) there is evidence that the rope structure is distorted because of bulging, kinking, bird-caging or any other form of damage,
- (c) there is evidence of heat or arc damage, or
- (d) the normal rope diameter is reduced, from any cause, by more than
  - (i) 0.4 millimetres if the normal rope diameter is 8 millimetres or less,
  - (ii) 1 millimetre if the normal rope diameter is more than 8 millimetres and less than 20 millimetres,
  - (iii) 2 millimetres if the normal rope diameter is 20 millimetres or more and less than 30 millimetres, and

(iv) 3 millimetres if the normal rope diameter is 30 millimetres or more.

**306(2)** An employer must ensure that a running wire rope is permanently removed from service

- (a) if 6 or more randomly distributed wires are broken in one rope lay, or
- (b) if 3 or more wires are broken in one strand in one rope lay.

**306(3)** An employer must ensure that a stationary wire rope such as a guy line is permanently removed from service

- (a) if 3 or more wires are broken in one rope lay in sections between end connections, or
- (b) if more than one wire is broken within one rope lay of an end connection.

**306(4)** An employer must ensure that wire rope that does not rotate because of its construction is permanently removed from service

- (a) if there is evidence of the damage referred to in subsection (1),
- (b) if 2 randomly distributed wires are broken in 6 rope diameters, or
- (c) if 4 randomly distributed wires are broken in 30 rope diameters.

#### **Metal mesh slings**

**307** An employer must ensure that a metal mesh sling is removed from service if

- (a) there is a broken weld or a broken brazed joint along the sling edge,
- (b) a wire in any part of the mesh is broken,
- (c) corrosion has reduced a wire diameter by 15 percent,
- (d) abrasion has reduced a wire diameter by 25 percent,
- (e) there is a loss of flexibility because the mesh is distorted,

- (f) the depth of the slot is increased by more than 10 percent because the choker fitting is distorted,
- (g) the width of the eye opening is decreased by more than 10 percent because either end fitting is distorted,
- (h) the original cross-sectional area of metal is reduced by 15 percent or more at any point around the hook opening or end fitting,
- (i) either end fitting is distorted, or
- (j) an end fitting is cracked.

**Electric arc damage**

**308** An employer must ensure that a component of rigging that has been contacted by an electric arc is removed from service unless a professional engineer certifies that it is safe to use.

**Damaged hooks**

**309** An employer must ensure that a worn, damaged or deformed hook is permanently removed from service if the wear or damage exceeds the specifications allowed by the manufacturer.

**Part 22**  
**Safeguards****Safeguards**

**310(1)** Repealed.

**310(2)** An employer must provide safeguards if a worker may accidentally, or through the work process, come into contact with

- (a) moving parts of machinery or equipment,
- (b) points of machinery or equipment at which material is cut, shaped or bored,
- (c) surfaces with temperatures that may cause skin to freeze, burn or blister,
- (d) energized electrical cables,
- (e) debris, material or objects thrown from machinery or equipment,

- (f) material being fed into or removed from process machinery or equipment,
- (g) machinery or equipment that may be hazardous due to its operation, or
- (h) any other hazard.

**310(2.1)** Repealed.

**310(3)** Subsection (2) does not apply to machinery that already has a safeguard that

- (a) automatically stops the machinery if a worker comes into contact with a moving part or a point at which material is cut, shaped or bored,
- (b) prevents a worker from coming into contact with a hazard referred to in subsection (2), or
- (c) eliminates the hazards referred to in subsection (2) before a worker can be injured.

**310(4)** If an employer determines that an effective safeguard cannot be provided in the circumstances, the employer must ensure that an alternative mechanism or system or a change in work procedure is put into place to protect workers from being exposed to hazards that exist if there is no safeguard.

**310(5)** An alternative mechanism or system or a change in work procedure put into place under subsection (4) must offer protection to workers that is equal to or greater than the protection from a safeguard referred to in subsection (3).

**310(6)** An employer must place warning signs on machinery that starts automatically

- (a) on a clearly visible location at a point of access to the machinery, and
- (b) that give clear instructions to workers on the nature of the hazard.

**Tampering with safeguards**

**311(1)** A person must not remove a safeguard from a machine that is operating if the safeguard is not designed to be removed when the machine is operating.

**311(2)** A person must not remove a safeguard or make it ineffective unless removing it or making it ineffective is necessary to perform maintenance, tests, repairs, adjustments or other tasks on equipment.

**311(3)** If a worker removes a safeguard or makes it ineffective, the worker must ensure that

- (a) alternative protective measures are in place until the safeguard is replaced,
- (b) the safeguard is replaced immediately after the task is completed, and
- (c) the safeguard functions properly once replaced.

**311(4)** If a safeguard for machinery is removed or made ineffective and the machinery cannot be directly controlled by a worker, the worker who removes the safeguard or makes it ineffective must lock out or lock out and tag the machinery or render it inoperative.

#### **No safeguards**

**312(1)** Despite other sections in this Part, an employer may allow the machinery to be operated without the safeguards if

- (a) safeguards are normally required by this Code for machinery, and
- (b) the machinery cannot accommodate or operate with these safeguards.

**312(2)** If machinery in subsection (1) is operated without safeguards, the employer must ensure workers operating or in the vicinity of the machine wear personal protective equipment that

- (a) is appropriate to the hazard, and
- (b) offers protection equal to or greater than that offered by the safeguards.

#### **Building shafts**

**313(1)** An employer must ensure that if a work platform is necessary to ensure the safety of workers in a building shaft, there is

- (a) a main work platform that is completely decked and designed to support any anticipated load, and

- (b) a 2nd platform not more than 4 metres below the main work platform.

**313(2)** An employer must ensure that if there is no work platform at a doorway or opening to a building shaft,

- (a) the doorway or opening is enclosed,
- (b) the enclosure is not less than 2 metres high, and
- (c) there is an access door opening out from the enclosed area.

**313(3)** An employer must ensure that, while a building shaft is being constructed, at least one warning sign indicating the presence of an open building shaft is placed at each point of entry to the shaft.

#### **Covering openings**

**314(1)** An employer must ensure that an opening or hole through which a worker can fall is protected by

- (a) a securely attached cover designed to support an anticipated load, or
- (b) guardrails and toe boards.

**314(2)** If a person removes a cover, guardrail or toe board, or any part thereof, protecting an opening or hole for any reason, an employer must ensure a temporary cover or other means of protection replaces it immediately.

**314(3)** If a temporary cover is used to protect an opening or hole, an employer must ensure a warning sign or marking clearly indicating the nature of the hazard

- (a) is posted near or fixed on the cover, and
- (b) is not removed unless another effective means of protection is immediately provided.

#### **Guardrails**

**315(1)** An employer must ensure that a guardrail required by this Code

- (a) has a horizontal top member installed between 920 millimetres and 1070 millimetres above the base of the guardrail,

- (b) has a horizontal, intermediate member spaced mid-way between the top member and the base,
- (c) has vertical members at both ends of the horizontal members with intermediate vertical supports that are not more than 3 metres apart at their centres, and
- (d) is constructed of lumber that is 38 millimetres by 89 millimetres or of material with properties the same as or better than those of lumber.

**315(2)** Despite subsection (1), a temporary guardrail does not require a horizontal intermediate member if it has a substantial barrier positioned within the space bounded by the horizontal top member, toe board and vertical members that prevents a worker from falling through the space.

**315(3)** An employer must ensure that a guardrail is secured so that it cannot move in any direction if it is struck or if any point on it comes into contact with a worker, materials or equipment.

#### **Hoppers, bins and chutes**

**316** If a worker can access materials in hoppers, bins or chutes, an employer must ensure the hoppers, bins or chutes have horizontal bars, screens or equally effective safeguards that prevent a worker from falling into the hoppers, bins or chutes.

#### **Machine failure**

**317** If a worker may be injured if a machine fails, an employer must install safeguards on the machine strong enough to contain or deflect flying particles of material, broken parts of machinery and a shock wave.

#### **Protection from falling objects**

**318(1)** An employer must ensure that workers in a work area where there may be falling objects are protected from the falling objects by an overhead safeguard.

**318(2)** An employer must ensure that a safeguard used under subsection (1) is designed to withstand the shock loads from objects that may fall onto it.

**318(3)** Despite subsection (1), if the danger from falling objects is in a location in a work site where workers go intermittently or incidentally to their regular duties, an employer may place

appropriate and adequate warning signs, horns, flashing lights or similar devices at the location to warn workers of the hazard.

**318(4)** An employer must ensure that a safeguard used on a hoist or scaffold under subsection (1)

- (a) is made of wire mesh or an enclosure material that is equally or more efficient at containing equipment and materials,
- (b) is not less than 1 metre high from the floor, platform or working level of the safeguard, and
- (c) encloses all sides of a cantilever hoist platform or skip, except the side adjacent to the building.

**318(5)** If the material being hoisted or lowered is of a kind that prevents the sides of a cantilever hoist platform or skip from being enclosed as required by subsection (4), an employer must provide another effective alternative safeguard against falling materials for the workers.

**318(6)** An employer must ensure that a safeguard around the surface opening of an underground shaft serving a tunnel

- (a) is made of wire mesh or an enclosure material that is equally or more effective at containing equipment and materials, and
- (b) is not less than 1 metre high from the surface.

**318(7)** An employer must ensure that a safeguard is installed on all sides of

- (a) the cage of a building shaft hoist or a tower hoist, or
- (b) a hoist cage in an underground shaft serving a tunnel.

**318(8)** An employer must ensure that a safeguard used on a cage under subsection (7) is made of

- (a) wire mesh, or
- (b) an enclosure material that is equally or more effective at containing equipment and materials and at protecting workers from hazards associated with the movement of a cage in a shaft.

**Push stick or block**

**319** If a worker may be injured while feeding materials into cutting or shaping machinery, an employer must ensure the machine worker uses a push stick, push block or other similar means of feeding the material.

**Safety nets**

**320(1)** An employer must ensure that a safety net

- (a) meets the requirements of ANSI Standard A10.11-1989 (R1998), *Construction and Demolition Operations — Personnel and Debris Nets*,
- (b) has safety hooks or shackles of drawn, rolled or forged steel with an ultimate tensile strength of not less than 22.2 kilonewtons,
- (c) has joints between net panels capable of developing the full strength of the web,
- (d) extends not less than 2.4 metres beyond the work area,
- (e) extends not more than 6 metres below the work area, and
- (f) is installed and maintained so that the maximum deflection under impact load does not allow any part of the net to touch another surface.

**320(2)** An employer must ensure that the supporting structure to which a personnel safety net is attached is certified by a professional engineer as being capable of withstanding any load the net is likely to impose on the structure.

**320(3)** Subsection (1) does not apply to properly maintained rescue nets used by firefighters and other emergency services personnel.

**Toe boards**

**321(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a toe board required by this Code is not less than 140 millimetres in height above the surface of the work area, and
- (b) the space between the bottom of the toe board and the surface of the work area is not more than 6 millimetres high.

**321(2)** An employer must ensure that toe boards are installed at the outer edge above the work area if a worker may be under a permanent floor, platform, mezzanine, walkway, ramp, runway or other permanent surface where

- (a) guardrails are installed, or
- (b) materials can fall more than 1.8 metres.

**321(3)** An employer must ensure that toe boards are installed at the outer edge above the work area of temporary scaffolding or a temporary work platform if materials can fall more than 3.5 metres.

**321(4)** An employer must ensure that toe boards are installed around the top of a pit containing a machine with exposed rotating parts if workers may be working in the pit.

**321(5)** Subsection (1) does not apply to

- (a) the entrance of a loading or unloading area if the employer takes other precautions to ensure that materials do not fall from the permanent surface, or
- (b) the entrance to a ladder.

#### **Wire mesh**

**322** An employer must ensure that wire mesh used in a safeguard required by this Code is

- (a) fabricated of wire at least 1.6 millimetres in diameter, and
- (b) spaced to reject a ball 40 millimetres in diameter.

### **Part 23** **Scaffolds and Temporary** **Work Platforms**

#### **Scaffolds**

##### **CSA Standard applies**

**323** Subject to sections 324 and 325, an employer must ensure that scaffolds erected to provide working platforms during the construction, alteration, repair or demolition of buildings and other structures comply with CSA Standard CAN/CSA S269.2-M87 (R2003), *Access Scaffolding for Construction Purposes*.

**Design**

**324(1)** An employer must ensure that a single pole or double pole scaffold is

- (a) supported against lateral movement by adequate bracing,
- (b) anchored by one tie-in for each 4.6 metre vertical interval and one tie-in for each 6.4 metre horizontal interval,
- (c) anchored by one tie-in for each 3 metre vertical interval and one tie-in for each 3 metre horizontal interval if the scaffold is hoarded, and
- (d) set plumb on a base plate, jackscrew or other load dispersing device on a stable surface.

**324(2)** An employer must ensure that ropes or wire ropes used in scaffolding are

- (a) protected against fraying or other damage, and
- (b) made of heat or chemical resistant material if there is a possibility of exposure to heat or chemicals.

**324(3)** An employer must ensure that wooden scaffolds are constructed of unpainted dressed lumber.

**324(4)** Despite subsection (1)(c), an employer must ensure that hoarded masonry walk-through scaffold frames

- (a) are anchored by not less than one-tie in for each 9 square metres of hoarding surface area, and
- (b) have vertical tie-ins spaced at least 2 metres apart but not more than 3 metres apart.

**324(5)** If scaffolding or a temporary work platform can be damaged by powered mobile equipment or a vehicle contacting it, an employer must take reasonable measures to protect the scaffolding or temporary work platform from being contacted.

**Load**

**325(1)** An employer must ensure that a scaffold is designed and constructed to support at least 4 times the load that may be imposed on it.

**325(2)** An employer must ensure that the load to which a scaffold is subjected never exceeds the equivalent of 1/4 of the load for which it is designed.

**325(3)** An employer must ensure that a scaffold used to carry the equivalent of an evenly distributed load of more than 367 kilograms per square metre is

- (a) designed and certified by a professional engineer, and
- (b) constructed, maintained and used in accordance with the certified specifications.

**325(4)** Subsection (3) applies to a type of scaffold that is not otherwise specifically referred to in this Code.

**325(5)** An employer must ensure that all workers on a scaffold are informed of the maximum load that the scaffold is permitted to carry.

#### **Tagging requirements**

**326(1)** An employer must ensure that a scaffold is colour coded using tags at each point of entry indicating its status and condition as follows:

- (a) a green tag with “Safe for Use”, or similar wording, to indicate it is safe for use;
- (b) a yellow tag with “Caution: Potential or Unusual Hazard”, or similar wording, to indicate the presence of a potential or unusual hazard;
- (c) a red tag with “Unsafe for Use”, or similar wording, to indicate it is not safe to use.

**326(2)** An employer must ensure that a bracket scaffold, double-pole scaffold, needle-beam scaffold, outrigger scaffold, single-pole scaffold, suspended scaffold or swingstage scaffold erected but not immediately put into service, or not used for more than 21 consecutive calendar days, has a red tag at each point of entry until it is inspected and tagged by a competent worker for use.

**326(3)** An employer must ensure that a bracket scaffold, double-pole scaffold, needle-beam scaffold, outrigger scaffold, single-pole scaffold, suspended scaffold or swingstage scaffold is inspected and tagged by a competent worker before it is used for the first time and at intervals of not more than 21 calendar days while workers work from the scaffold or materials are stored on it.

**326(4)** A tag attached to a scaffold under this section expires 21 calendar days after the date of the inspection it records.

**326(5)** A tag required by this section must include

- (a) the duty rating of the scaffold,
- (b) the date on which the scaffold was last inspected,
- (c) the name of the competent worker who last inspected the scaffold,
- (d) any precautions to be taken while working on the scaffold, and
- (e) the expiry date of the tag.

**326(6)** A worker must not use a scaffold if it has

- (a) a red tag,
- (b) a green or yellow tag that has expired, or
- (c) no tag at all.

**326(7)** Subsection (6) does not apply to a competent worker who is involved in the erection, inspection or dismantling of a scaffold.

**326(8)** Repealed.

#### **Vertical ladder on scaffold**

**327(1)** An employer must ensure that a vertical ladder that gives access to a working level of a scaffold is used by a worker only to move up or down between levels of the scaffold.

**327(2)** Workers moving between levels of a scaffold on a vertical ladder

- (a) must not extend a part of their body, other than an arm, beyond the side rails of the ladder, and
- (b) must maintain a 3-point stance on the ladder at all times.

**327(3)** The employer must ensure that a ladder attached to a scaffold and providing access to a working level of a scaffold

- (a) is securely fastened to the scaffold,
- (b) does not lean away from the scaffold,
- (c) extends at least 1 metre above the uppermost working level of the scaffold,

- (d) has rungs that are uniformly spaced at a centre-to-centre distance of 250 millimetres to 305 millimetres,
- (e) has a maximum unbroken length of 9.1 metres measured from the ground or between working levels, and
- (f) is equipped with a ladder cage that begins within 2.4 metres of the ground or working level if the ladder is more than 6.1 metres in height.

**327(4)** The employer must ensure that the ladder cage required by subsection (3)(f) is

- (a) circular with an inside diameter that measures no more than 760 millimetres, or
- (b) square with inside dimensions that measure no more than 760 millimetres by 760 millimetres.

**327(5)** Despite subsection (3)(e) and (f), the ladder may have a maximum unbroken length of more than 9.1 metres and does not require a ladder cage if a fall protection system complying with Part 9 is used.

#### **Working from a ladder**

**328(1)** An employer must ensure that no worker performs work from a ladder that is used to give access to the working levels of a scaffold.

**328(2)** A worker must not perform work from a ladder that is used to give access to the working levels of a scaffold.

#### **Scaffold planks**

**329(1)** An employer must ensure that a commercially manufactured scaffold plank is used, stored, inspected and maintained according to the manufacturer's specifications.

**329(2)** An employer must ensure that a solid sawn lumber scaffold plank is

- (a) graded as scaffold grade or better, and
- (b) sized 51 millimetres by 254 millimetres.

**329(3)** An employer must ensure that a solid sawn lumber scaffold plank

- (a) is used, stored, inspected and maintained according to the manufacturer's specifications, or
- (b) if there are no manufacturer's specifications, is made of at least number one grade lumber that is 51 millimetres by 254 millimetres with a wane limited to 20 percent of the width of the wide face of the plank and the warp limited to ensure a flat surface.

**329(4)** An employer must ensure that a scaffold plank

- (a) is visually inspected by a competent worker before it is installed in a scaffold,
- (b) is subjected to and passes a load test before it is installed in a scaffold if a visual inspection reveals damage that could affect its strength or function,
- (c) extends not less than 150 millimetres and not more than 300 millimetres beyond a ledger, and
- (d) is secured to prevent movement in any direction that may create a danger to a worker.

**329(5)** Despite subsection (4)(c), an employer must ensure that an overlapping scaffold plank extends not less than 300 millimetres beyond a ledger.

#### **Scaffold platform**

**330(1)** An employer must ensure that the platform of a scaffold

- (a) is a minimum width of 500 millimetres, except that a nominal 300 millimetre wide platform may be used with ladderjacks, pump jacks or similar systems,
- (b) does not have an open space between the platform and a structure that is greater than 250 millimetres in width,
- (c) if not level, is designed to ensure adequate footing for workers using the platform, and
- (d) is continuous around obstructions that would create openings into or through which a worker might step or fall through.

**330(2)** Repealed.

**Metal scaffolding**

**331** An employer must ensure that

- (a) metal scaffolding is erected, used, inspected, maintained and dismantled in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, and
- (b) the structural parts of metal scaffolding are securely fastened together as required by the manufacturer.

**Bracket scaffolds**

**332(1)** An employer must ensure that a bracket scaffold

- (a) is constructed, installed and used in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer,
- (b) is securely attached to the support wall in a manner that prevents the bracket from dislodging, and
- (c) is used only as a light duty scaffold.

**332(2)** An employer must ensure that the brackets on a bracket scaffold are spaced at intervals of not more than 3 metres.

**Double-pole scaffolds**

**333(1)** An employer must ensure that uprights and ledgers

- (a) of light duty double-pole scaffolds are spaced not more than 3 metres apart, and
- (b) of heavy duty double-pole scaffolds are spaced not more than 2.3 metres apart.

**333(2)** An employer must ensure that the dimensions of parts of wooden double-pole scaffolds are not less than those specified in Schedule 6, Tables 1, 2, 3 and 4.

**Free-standing or rolling scaffolds**

**334(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) the height of a free-standing or rolling scaffold is not more than 3 times its smallest base dimension,

- (b) if outriggers are used to attain the 3 to 1 ratio, the outriggers are firmly attached and ensure the stability of the scaffold,
- (c) if a vehicle is used instead of scaffold wheels to form a rolling scaffold, all parts of the scaffold are securely fastened together and the scaffold is securely attached to the vehicle,
- (d) if outriggers are required to maintain the stability of a vehicle-mounted scaffold, the outriggers are securely attached to the frame of the vehicle, and
- (e) a rolling scaffold is equipped with locking wheels or there are blocks for the wheels.

**334(2)** A worker must not remain on a rolling scaffold while it is being moved unless

- (a) the height of its work platform is not more than twice its smallest base dimension, and
- (b) the surface over which it travels is firm, level and free of hazards that may cause the scaffold to topple.

**334(3)** A worker using a rolling scaffold must engage the wheel locking devices or block the scaffold against movement while the scaffold is stationary and a worker is working from the scaffold.

#### Half-horse scaffolds

**335(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a half-horse scaffold is used only as a light duty scaffold,
- (b) half-horse scaffold ledgers are not more than 3 metres apart, and
- (c) half-horse scaffold legs are not spliced or more than 5 metres high.

**335(2)** An employer must ensure that the parts of a half-horse scaffold are not less than the lumber sizes specified in Schedule 6, Table 5 or 6.

**335(3)** If a part of a half-horse scaffold is not made of lumber, an employer must ensure that the part is made of a material that has properties equal to or greater than those of lumber.

**Ladderjack scaffolds**

**336(1)** An employer must ensure that ladders used for ladderjack scaffolds are

- (a) erected in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, or
- (b) if there are no manufacturer's specifications, are not more than 3 metres apart.

**336(2)** An employer must ensure that brackets in a ladderjack scaffold are designed to

- (a) be supported by the side rails of the ladder, or
- (b) have at least 90 millimetres of width resting on the ladder rung.

**336(3)** An employer must ensure that a ladderjack scaffold is not more than 5 metres high.

**336(4)** An employer must ensure that there are not more than 2 workers at a time on a ladderjack scaffold.

**336(5)** Despite sections 329 and 330, an employer may use a single commercially manufactured extendable painter's plank or a commercially manufactured aluminum or laminated plank on a ladderjack scaffold.

**Needle-beam scaffolds**

**337(1)** An employer must ensure that beams supporting a needle-beam scaffold

- (a) are constructed of lumber, or a material that has properties equal to or greater than those of lumber,
- (b) are not less than 89 millimetres by 140 millimetres, and
- (c) are placed on their edge.

**337(2)** An employer must ensure that planks forming the working platform of a needle-beam scaffold are pinned to prevent shifting.

**337(3)** An employer must ensure that ropes supporting a needle-beam scaffold have

- (a) a breaking strength of at least 39 kilonewtons, and
- (b) a diameter of not less than 16 millimetres.

**337(4)** An employer must ensure that beam ends of a needle-beam scaffold are provided with stops to prevent the ropes from slipping off the beam.

#### **Outrigger scaffolds**

**338(1)** This section applies to outrigger scaffolds, including suspended outrigger scaffolds.

**338(2)** If a reference in this section is made to lumber, a material that has properties equal to or greater than those of lumber may be used in its place.

**338(3)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) thrustouts are constructed of lumber that is 89 millimetres by 140 millimetres and placed on their edge,
- (b) thrustouts do not extend more than 2 metres beyond the edge of the bearing surface,
- (c) thrustouts are securely braced at the fulcrum point against movement or upset,
- (d) the inboard ends of thrustouts are securely anchored against horizontal or vertical movement or upset,
- (e) the inboard portion from the fulcrum point to the point of anchorage is not less than 1.5 times the length of the outboard portion,
- (f) the maximum distance between thrustouts is 2.3 metres,
- (g) if a working platform is suspended or thrust out, the platform is
  - (i) supported by vertical lumber hangers that are 38 millimetres by 140 millimetres or larger and not more than 3 metres long secured to the side of each thrustout and extending at least 300 millimetres above the top of each thrustout, and
  - (ii) secured to a block that rests on the top edge of each thrustout as an additional support,
- (h) a suspended platform is supported by lumber beams that are 38 millimetres by 140 millimetres and that are
  - (i) secured to the vertical hangers at least 300 millimetres above the bottom of the hangers, and

- (ii) resting on blocks that are secured to the side of the hangers below each beam as an additional support,
- (i) working platforms are completely planked between the hangers, and
- (j) a suspended platform is braced to prevent swaying.

**338(4)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) counterweights are not used,
- (b) stops to prevent lateral movement of the hangers are fixed to
  - (i) the thrustout and block referred to in subsection (3)(g)(ii),
  - (ii) the ledgers and the blocks referred to in subsection (3)(h),

and

- (c) materials are not stored on outrigger scaffolds.

#### **Roofing brackets**

**339** An employer must ensure that a roofing bracket is

- (a) constructed to support the loads that may be put on it,
- (b) provided with effective non-slip devices, and
- (c) secured to the roof with nails.

#### **Single-pole scaffolds**

**340** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a wooden single-pole scaffold is used only as a light duty scaffold and is not more than 9 metres in height,
- (b) the uprights on a wooden single-pole scaffold are spaced not more than 3 metres apart, and
- (c) the dimensions and/or strength of members of single-pole scaffolds are not less than those specified in Schedule 6, Tables 7 and 8.

**Suspended scaffolds**

**341(1)** This section applies to suspended scaffolds other than suspended outrigger scaffolds or suspended swingstage scaffolds.

**341(2)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a commercially manufactured suspended scaffold is erected, used, operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, and
- (b) a suspended scaffold that is not commercially manufactured is designed and certified by a professional engineer.

**341(3)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) the upper end of the suspension rope terminates in a spliced loop in which a steel thimble or eye is securely inserted,
- (b) the suspension rope is secured to a thrustout by a bolt passing through the shackle, the steel thimble or the eye and the bolt is drawn up tightly to the end plate of the shackle by a securing nut,
- (c) the planks of the platform are laid tightly together and overlap the supporting ledgers at each end of the scaffold by at least 300 millimetres, and
- (d) working platforms are not less than 1 metre wide.

**341(4)** An employer must ensure that all parts of a suspended scaffold are inspected at reasonably practicable intervals.

**341(5)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) thrustouts are securely anchored to the building,
- (b) counterweights are not used for anchoring a thrustout, and
- (c) a stop bolt is placed at the outer end of each thrustout.

**341(6)** An employer must ensure that the working parts of a hoisting mechanism are left exposed so that

- (a) defective parts of the mechanism can be easily detected, and

- (b) an irregularity in the operation of the mechanism can be easily detected.

**341(7)** An employer must ensure that a suspended scaffold platform has an enclosure that

- (a) is on the 3 sides of the platform that are not adjacent to the building,
- (b) is made of wire mesh that complies with section 322 or another material that is at least as effective at containing materials or equipment, and
- (c) extends not less than 1 metre above the platform.

AR 191/2021 s341;242/2022

#### **Swingstage scaffolds**

**342(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a commercially manufactured swingstage scaffold is erected, used, operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer,
- (b) a swingstage scaffold that is not commercially manufactured is designed and certified by a professional engineer, and
- (c) operating procedures are developed for a swingstage scaffold referred to in clause (b).

**342(2)** If it is necessary for the safe operation of a swingstage scaffold with a platform, an employer must ensure that the platform is designed to prevent the swingstage scaffold from swinging or swaying away from the building or structure.

#### **Requirements for swingstage scaffold**

**343(1)** An employer must ensure that a swingstage scaffold is used only as a light duty scaffold.

**343(2)** An employer must ensure that a swingstage scaffold is suspended by at least 2 upper attachment points placed so that the suspension ropes are parallel.

**343(3)** An employer must ensure that a platform is at least 500 millimetres wide and fastened to the stirrups.

**343(4)** An employer must ensure that a platform is equipped with rollers or fenders that bear against the side of the building or structure to hold the platform at a distance from the wall sufficient to avoid an obstacle, but not so far as to allow a worker to fall through the space between the wall and the platform.

**343(5)** An employer must ensure that a thrustout, clamp or parapet hook is tied back or otherwise secured to a solid part of the structure and cannot move or be dislodged.

**343(6)** An employer must ensure that counterweights

- (a) are firmly attached to the thrustouts,
- (b) are heavy enough to counterbalance 4 times the maximum weight likely to be on the scaffold, and
- (c) do not consist of bagged or loose material.

**343(7)** An employer must ensure that power units on a swingstage scaffold are equipped with

- (a) manually operated constant pressure controls, and
- (b) positive drives for raising and lowering the scaffold.

**343(8)** An employer must ensure that a swingstage scaffold platform has an enclosure that

- (a) is on the 3 sides of the platform that are not adjacent to the building,
- (b) is made of wire mesh that complies with section 322 or another material that is at least as effective at containing materials or equipment, and
- (c) extends not less than 1 metre above the platform.

#### **Safety on swingstage scaffolds**

**344(1)** An employer must ensure that if workers are required to be on a swingstage scaffold, the hoisting equipment is equipped with automatically operating locking mechanisms so that the suspension ropes cannot slip or run free.

**344(2)** An employer must ensure that if workers are required to be on a manually operated swingstage scaffold,

- (a) the hoisting mechanism is securely locked in a positive drive position, and

(b) the scaffold has a secondary anti-fall device that connects the scaffold to the suspension rope at a point above the hoisting mechanism.

**344(3)** An employer must ensure that a powered swingstage scaffold has a manually operated secondary mechanism or an escape device, other than the vertical lifeline used for fall protection, if workers cannot reach a safe exit when there is a mechanical failure or power failure.

**344(4)** An employer must ensure that a worker on the stage of a swingstage scaffold can use the manually operated secondary mechanism or escape device referred to in subsection (3) to move the scaffold to a point at which the worker can exit safely.

**344(5)** An employer must ensure that a suspension rope is long enough to reach the next working surface below the scaffold.

**344(6)** An employer must ensure that the end of a suspension rope is doubled back and held securely by a cable clamp so that the hoisting machine cannot run off the end of the rope.

**344(7)** An employer must ensure that 2 or more swingstage scaffolds are not linked together by bridging the distance between them.

#### **Workers on swingstage scaffolds**

**345(1)** Before starting to work on a swingstage scaffold, a worker must inspect the scaffold to ensure that

- (a) the thrustouts or parapet hooks are secured in accordance with section 343, and
- (b) counterweights meet the requirements of section 343.

**345(2)** A worker on a swingstage scaffold must ensure that

- (a) all ropes from the scaffold that extend to the ground or a landing are prevented from tangling, and
- (b) when the scaffold is being moved up or down on its suspension ropes, the stage is not out of level by more than 10 percent of its length.

**345(3)** A person on a swingstage scaffold must

- (a) remain between the stirrups at all times,

- (b) not bridge the distance between the scaffold and any other scaffold,
- (c) not use a vertical lifeline used for fall protection as a means of entering or leaving a swingstage, and
- (d) not use bagged or loose materials as counterweights on the scaffold.

**345(4)** An employer must ensure that if a worker may fall 3 metres or more while working from a suspended swingstage scaffold, the worker's personal fall arrest system is connected to a vertical lifeline.

**345(5)** Despite subsection (4), an employer may allow a worker using a swingstage scaffold to connect a personal fall arrest system to a horizontal lifeline or anchorage on the swingstage scaffold if the failure of one suspension line will not substantially alter the position of the swingstage scaffold.

### Elevating Platforms and Aerial Devices

#### Worker safety

**346(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker is not travelling in a basket, bucket, platform or other elevated or aerial device that is moving on a road or work site if road conditions, traffic, overhead wires, cables or other obstructions create a danger to the worker.

**346(2)** A person must not travel in a basket, bucket, platform or other elevated or aerial device that is moving on a road or work site if road conditions, traffic, overhead wires, cables or other obstructions create a danger to the person.

#### Standards

**347(1)** An employer must ensure that a self-propelled work platform manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 with a boom-supported elevating platform that telescopes, articulates, rotates or extends beyond the base dimensions of the platform meets the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard CAN/CSA B354.4-02, *Self-Propelled Boom-Supported Elevating Work Platforms*, or
- (b) ANSI Standard ANSI/SIA A92.5-2006, *Boom-Supported Elevating Work Platforms*.

**347(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to a work platform mounted on a motor vehicle.

**347(3)** An employer must ensure that a self-propelled integral chassis elevating work platform manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 with a platform that cannot be positioned laterally completely beyond the base and with its primary functions controlled from the platform meets the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard CAN/CSA B354.2-01 (R2006), *Self-Propelled Elevating Work Platforms*, or
- (b) ANSI Standard ANSI/SIA A92.6-2006, *Self-Propelled Elevating Work Platforms*.

**347(4)** An employer must ensure that a manually propelled, integral chassis elevating work platform manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 with a platform that cannot be positioned laterally completely beyond the base, that may be adjusted manually or using power and that must not be occupied when moved horizontally, meets the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard CAN3 B354.1-04, *Portable elevating work platforms*, or
- (b) ANSI Standard ANSI/SIA A92.3-2006, *Manually Propelled Elevating Aerial Platforms*.

**347(5)** An employer must ensure that a telescopic aerial device, aerial ladder, articulating aerial device, vertical tower, material-lifting aerial device or a combination of any of them, when mounted on a motor vehicle, whether operated manually or using power, meets the requirements of CSA Standard CAN/CSA C225-00 (R2005), *Vehicle-Mounted Aerial Devices*.

**347(6)** An employer must ensure that a mast-climbing elevating work platform that may be adjusted manually or using power meets the requirements of ANSI Standard ANSI/SIA A92.9-1993, *Mast-Climbing Work Platforms*.

**347(7)** An employer must ensure that a vehicle mounted bridge inspection and maintenance elevating work platform meets the requirements of ANSI Standard ANSI/SIA A92.8-1993 (R1998), *Vehicle-Mounted Bridge Inspection and Maintenance Devices*.

**347(8)** An employer must ensure that an order picker meets the requirements of ASME Standard B56.1-2000, *Safety Standard for Low Lift and High Lift Trucks*.

**347(9)** Repealed.

**Permanent suspension powered work platforms**

**348(1)** An employer must ensure that the platform of a permanent suspension powered work platform

- (a) is constructed, installed, operated, tested, inspected, maintained, altered and repaired in accordance with CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z271-98 (R2004), *Safety Code for Suspended Elevating Platforms*, or
- (b) if it was installed before April 30, 2004, is certified by a professional engineer.

**348(2)** For the purposes of subsection (1), the “rated capacity” in CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z271-98 (R2004) is to be taken to mean the total weight of

- (a) workers and hand tools, with a minimum aggregate weight of 115 kilograms per worker, and
- (b) water and other equipment that the work platform is designed to lift at the rated speed.

**Fork-mounted work platforms**

**349(1)** An employer must ensure that a cage or work platform mounted on the forks of powered mobile equipment and intended to only support material is so designed and constructed that it is securely attached to the lifting carriage or forks of the powered mobile equipment, so that the cage or platform cannot accidentally move laterally or vertically and so that the powered mobile equipment cannot tip.

**349(2)** An employer must ensure that a work platform mounted on the forks of powered mobile equipment and intended to support a worker

- (a) is commercially manufactured or, if not commercially manufactured, is designed and certified by a professional engineer,
- (b) has guardrails and toe boards, and
- (c) has a screen or similar barrier that prevents a worker from touching any drive mechanism.

**349(3)** An employer must ensure that the operator of the powered mobile equipment remains at the controls while a worker is on the elevated fork-mounted work platform.

**349(4)** A person must not be on a fork-mounted work platform while the powered mobile equipment to which the platform is attached is moving horizontally.

#### **Suspended man baskets**

**350** Moved to section 75.1

#### **Boatswain's chairs**

**351(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a commercially manufactured boatswain's chair is assembled, used and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications or specifications certified by a professional engineer, or
- (b) a boatswain's chair that is not commercially manufactured is designed and certified by a professional engineer.

**351(2)** An employer must ensure that a boatswain's chair provides stable support for the user.

**351(3)** An employer must ensure that a rope used to suspend a boatswain's chair is

- (a) made of synthetic fibre with a breaking strength of at least 27 kilonewtons, and
- (b) is compatible for use with the rigging hardware in the suspension system.

**351(4)** An employer must ensure that a wire rope used to suspend a boatswain's chair is

- (a) of a type recommended for suspending boatswain's chairs by the rope manufacturer, and
- (b) is suitable for the hoist being used.

#### **Temporary supporting structures**

**352(1)** An employer must ensure that a temporary supporting structure and every part of it, including metal scaffold components, are designed, constructed and braced in accordance with CSA Standard S269.1-1975 (R2003), *Falsework for Construction Purposes*.

**352(2)** Subsection (3) applies to a temporary supporting structure unless the requirements of CSA Standard S269.1-1975 (R2003), *Falsework for Construction Purposes* are more stringent.

**352(3)** An employer must ensure that a temporary supporting structure is certified by a professional engineer if the temporary supporting structure

- (a) consists of shoring that is more than 3.7 metres in height,
- (b) may transmit loads to another part of the structure that may not provide adequate support, or
- (c) is designed to act as a unit composed of parts so connected to one another that a load applied to any part of it may alter the stresses induced in other parts.

**352(4)** A professional engineer certification for the purposes of subsection (3) must show

- (a) the size and specifications of the temporary supporting structure, including the type and grade of all materials for its construction,
- (b) the loads for which the temporary supporting structure is designed,
- (c) the sequence of loading or unloading the temporary supporting structure, if the loading or unloading sequence is critical to its stability, and
- (d) the shoring sequence, as necessary, after the temporary supporting structure is stripped.

#### **Fly form deck panels**

**353(1)** An employer must ensure that a fly form deck panel

- (a) is capable of resisting a minimum horizontal load of 3.6 kilonewtons applied in any direction at the upper edge,
- (b) has a safety factor against overturning of at least 2 to 1, and
- (c) has a safety factor against sliding of at least 1.5 to 1.

**353(2)** An employer must ensure that attachments to the panel are completed and secured before the fly form deck panel is detached from the hoist used to position the panel.

**353(3)** An employer must ensure that erection drawings and procedures respecting a fly form deck panel are readily available to the workers who will assemble, fly, use, dismantle or reuse the panel.

**353(4)** The erection drawings and procedures referred to in subsection (3) must include

- (a) a plan view, longitudinal section and cross-section of the panel,
- (b) the calculated position of the panel's centre of gravity,
- (c) step-by-step procedures for all phases of assembly, flying, use, dismantling, repair and reuse of the panel,
- (d) procedures for installing the panel on non-typical floors, and
- (e) any supplementary specifications for using the panels that are prepared by the manufacturer, a professional engineer or the employer.

**353(5)** An employer must ensure that no person is on a fly form deck panel while it is being flown.

**353(6)** A person must not be on a fly form deck panel while it is being flown.

## **Part 24** **Toilets and Washing Facilities**

### **Restrictions by employer**

**354** An employer must not place unreasonable restrictions on a worker's use of, or access to, any of the facilities required by this Part.

### **Drinking fluids**

**355(1)** An employer must ensure that an adequate supply of drinking fluids is available to workers at a work site.

**355(2)** The drinking fluids available at a work site must include potable water.

**355(3)** Unless water is provided by a drinking fountain, the employer must ensure that an adequate supply of single-use

drinking cups is provided in a sanitary container located by the water supply.

**355(4)** If there are outlets at a work site for both potable water and non-potable fluid, the employer must ensure that the outlet for potable water has a prominent label that clearly indicates drinking water.

#### **Exception**

**356** Sections 357 to 361 do not apply to

- (a) a food establishment or other work site for which there are specific regulations under the *Public Health Act*, or
- (b) a mobile or temporary work site at which work is being performed for a period of not more than 5 working days if the employer has arranged for workers to use local toilet facilities during that period.

#### **Toilet facilities**

**357(1)** Subject to subsection (2), an employer must ensure that a work site has the number of toilets for each sex that are required by Schedule 7, in separate toilet facilities.

**357(2)** A work site may have only one toilet facility for the use of both sexes if

- (a) the total number of workers at the work site is never more than 10, and
- (b) the door to the toilet facility can be locked from the inside.

**357(3)** If 3 or more toilets are required for men, an employer may substitute not more than 2/3 of the toilets with urinals.

**357(4)** If 2 toilets are required for men, an employer may substitute one of them with a urinal.

**357(5)** An employer must ensure that a toilet facility is located so that it is readily accessible to the workers who may use it.

**357(6), (7)** Repealed.

**Water and drainage**

**358(1)** If a work site is connected to a public or municipal water main and sanitary drainage system, the employer must ensure that the toilets are connected to that system.

**358(2)** If a work site is not connected to a public or municipal water main and sanitary drainage system, the employer must ensure that the toilets are self-contained units or connected to a septic tank.

**358(3)** An employer must ensure that a toilet that is a self-contained unit is emptied and serviced at regular intervals to ensure the unit does not overflow.

**Hand cleaning facilities**

**359(1)** An employer must ensure that at least one wash basin or hand cleaning facility is provided in a toilet facility.

**359(2)** An employer must ensure that there is one wash basin or hand cleaning facility for every 2 toilets in addition to the wash basin or hand cleaning facility required under subsection (1) if 3 or more toilets are required in a toilet facility.

**359(3)** An employer may substitute circular wash fountains for wash basins or hand cleaning facilities required by subsections (1) and (2) on the basis that each 500 millimetres of the fountain's circumference is equivalent to one wash basin or hand cleaning facility.

**Supplies and waste receptacle**

**360** An employer must ensure that a toilet facility at a work site has

- (a) toilet paper available at each toilet,
- (b) hand cleaning agents and single-use towels of cloth or paper, or air hand drying equipment, at each wash basin or hand cleaning facility, and
- (c) a covered disposal container for feminine hygiene products near each toilet used by women.

**Condition of facilities**

**361(1)** An employer must ensure that a lunch room, change room, toilet, urinal, wash basin, hand cleaning facility, circular wash

fountain or shower at a work site is clean and sanitary and operational.

**361(2)** An employer must ensure that changing rooms, lunch rooms, toilet facilities and rooms in which a wash basin or shower are located are not used as storage areas for materials unless the storage facilities are properly constructed for those materials.

## Part 25

### Tools, Equipment and Machinery

#### Contact by clothing, etc.

**362(1)** If contact is likely between moving parts of machinery, electrically energized equipment or part of the work process and a worker's clothing, personal protective equipment, jewellery, hair or any other thing that may cause a hazard to workers, an employer must ensure that

- (a) the worker's clothing, personal protective equipment and any other thing fits closely to the body,
- (b) the worker does not wear bracelets, rings, dangling neckwear, a wristwatch or similar articles, and
- (c) the worker's head and facial hair is short or confined and cannot be snagged or caught.

**362(2)** If contact is likely between moving parts of machinery, electrically energized equipment or part of the work process and a worker's clothing, personal protective equipment, jewellery, hair or any other thing that may cause a hazard to workers, a worker must

- (a) wear clothing, personal protective equipment and any other thing that fits closely to the body,
- (b) not wear bracelets, rings, dangling neckwear, a wristwatch or similar articles, and
- (c) have head and facial hair that is short or confined and cannot be snagged or caught.

**362(3)** Despite subsections (1) and (2), a worker may wear a medical alert bracelet that has a breakaway or tear away band.

AR 191/2021 s362;242/2022

**Machines close together**

**363** An employer must ensure that a worker is not in danger because the machines installed at a work site are close to each other or to a worker.

**Moving workers**

**364** An employer must ensure that machinery or equipment used to move, raise or lower workers is designed by the manufacturer or certified by a professional engineer as being appropriate for that purpose.

**364.1** Repealed.

**Starting machinery**

**365(1)** An employer must ensure that an alarm system is installed if

- (a) a machine operator does not have a clear view of the machine or parts of it from the control panel or operator's station, and
- (b) moving machine parts may endanger workers.

**365(2)** The alarm system must effectively warn workers that the machine is about to start.

**Preventing machine activation**

**366** An employer must install a positive means to prevent the activation of equipment if

- (a) a worker is required, during the course of the work process, to feed material into the machine, or
- (b) a part of the worker's body is within the danger zone of the machine.

**Operator responsibilities**

**367(1)** Before starting machinery, an operator must ensure that starting the machinery will not endanger the operator or another worker.

**367(2)** While operating machinery, an operator must ensure that its operation will not endanger the operator or another worker.

**Controls**

**368** An employer must ensure that an operational control on equipment

- (a) is designed, located or protected to prevent unintentional activation, and
- (b) if appropriate, is suitably identified to indicate the nature or function of the control.

**Immobilizing machinery**

**369** A worker must not leave a machine, or a part of or extension to a machine, unattended or in a suspended position unless the machine is immobilized and secured against accidental movement.

**Drive belts**

**370(1)** A worker must not shift a drive belt on a machine manually while the machine or motor is energized.

**370(2)** An employer must ensure that a permanent drive belt shifter

- (a) is provided for all loose pulleys on a machine, and
- (b) is constructed so that the drive belt cannot creep back onto the driving pulley.

**Continuous-feed machinery**

**371** An employer must ensure that the drive mechanism of a powered, continuously fed feeder device permits the feeder mechanism to be stopped independently of the processing mechanism.

**Elevated conveyor belts**

**372(1)** If an elevated conveyor belt passes over a walkway, an employer must ensure that the conveyor

- (a) has side walls high enough to prevent materials from falling from it, and
- (b) runs in a trough strong enough to carry the weight of a broken chain, rope, belt or other material that falls from the conveyor.

**372(2)** A worker must use a walkway to cross over a conveyor belt if

- (a) the conveyor belt is moving, or
- (b) the conveyor belt is motionless but has not been locked out in accordance with Part 15.

**372(3)** A worker must not cross under a moving conveyor belt except at a walkway.

#### **Crossing conveyor belts**

**373(1)** A worker must cross over a conveyor belt using a bridge that is at least 1 metre wide and has adequate guardrails.

**373(2)** Despite subsection (1), a worker may cross over a conveyor belt at a location other than a bridge if the belt is locked out.

**373(3)** A worker must cross under a moving conveyor belt at a designated place where the worker is protected from moving parts of the conveyor and from material falling from the belt.

#### **Actuated fastening tools**

**374** A worker must not permit the trigger of an actuated fastening tool to be mechanically held in the “ON” position unless the manufacturer’s specifications permit the tool to be used that way.

#### **Grinders**

**375(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a grinder is operated in accordance with the manufacturer’s specifications and, subject to subsection (2), equipped with a grinder guard,
- (b) the maximum safe operating speed of the grinder accessory in revolutions per minute is equal to or greater than the maximum speed of the grinder shaft in revolutions per minute, and
- (c) if a hand held grinder is used, the object being ground cannot move.

**375(2)** An employer must ensure that the guard of a hand held grinder covers the area of the grinder accessory contained within an arc of at least 120 degrees of the accessory’s circumference.

**375(3)** An employer must ensure that if a tool rest is installed on a fixed grinder, the manufacturer's specifications are followed if they exist, or the tool rest is

- (a) installed in a manner compatible with the work process,
- (b) securely attached to the grinder,
- (c) set at or within 3 millimetres of the face of the wheel, and
- (d) set at or above the centre line of the wheel.

**375(4)** A worker must not

- (a) grind material using the side of an abrasive wheel unless the wheel has been designated for that purpose, or
- (b) adjust a tool rest while a grinder accessory is in motion.

#### **Chainsaws**

**376(1)** An employer must ensure that a chainsaw

- (a) is operated, adjusted and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, and
- (b) is designed or equipped with a mechanism that minimizes the risk of injury from kickback when the saw is in use.

**376(2)** A worker must not adjust the chain of a chainsaw while the saw's motor is idling.

#### **Circular saw blades**

**377(1)** An employer must ensure that a circular saw blade with a crack of any size adjacent to the collar line, or with a crack elsewhere that exceeds the limits specified in Schedule 8, Table 1, is

- (a) removed from service, and
- (b) replaced or repaired.

**377(2)** If a circular saw blade has a crack near the periphery that does not exceed the limits specified in Schedule 8, Table 1, an employer must ensure that

- (a) the blade is removed from service and replaced,
- (b) the crack in the blade is repaired, or

- (c) the crack is prevented from getting longer by slotting, centre punching, drilling or another effective means.

**377(3)** An employer must ensure that a circular saw that is repaired under subsection (1) or (2) is retensioned as necessary by a competent worker.

#### **Band saw blades**

**378(1)** An employer must ensure that a band saw blade, other than a shake band saw blade, with a crack that exceeds the limits specified in Schedule 8, Table 2, is

- (a) removed from service and replaced, or
- (b) the crack in the blade is repaired.

**378(2)** An employer must ensure that a band saw blade, other than a shake band saw blade, with a crack that does not exceed the limits specified in Schedule 8, Table 2, is

- (a) removed from service until the crack is repaired, or
- (b) the crack is prevented from getting longer by centre punching or another means.

**378(3)** An employer must ensure that a band saw that is repaired under subsection (1) or (2) is retensioned as necessary by a competent worker.

**378(4)** A worker must not use a shake band saw blade that is cracked.

#### **Band saw wheels**

**379(1)** Unless a manufacturer specifies or a professional engineer certifies otherwise, an employer must ensure that a cast steel band saw wheel measured 25 millimetres inboard from the rim edge has a minimum rim thickness

- (a) of 14 millimetres for wheels up to and including 1.8 metres in diameter,
- (b) of 16 millimetres for wheels more than 1.8 metres in diameter and up to and including 2.75 metres in diameter, and
- (c) of 17.5 millimetres for wheels more than 2.75 metres in diameter.

**379(2)** An employer must ensure that a band saw wheel that is more than 1.2 metres in diameter is tested for cracks at least once every 12 calendar months by a competent worker.

**379(3)** An employer must ensure that a band saw wheel that has been exposed to excessive heat is removed from service until the wheel manufacturer or a professional engineer certifies it is safe for continued use.

#### **Power-fed circular saws**

**380(1)** An employer must ensure that a power-fed circular rip saw with horizontal power-driven infeed rolls has a sectional non-kickback device located in front of the saw blade across the full width of the feed rolls.

**380(2)** An employer must ensure that a power-fed circular resaw has

- (a) a splitter that is as high as the top of the saw, and
- (b) a cover.

#### **Cut-off saws**

**381(1)** An employer must ensure that a hand-operated cut-off saw, other than a radial arm saw, is equipped with a device that returns the saw automatically to the back of the table when the saw is released at any point in its travel.

**381(2)** An employer must ensure that a limit device is used to prevent a swing or sliding cut-off saw from travelling past the outside edge of the cutting table.

#### **Sawmill head rig**

**382(1)** An employer must ensure that a circular head saw has adjustable guides and a splitter that

- (a) is located not more than 75 millimetres from the back of the head saw, and
- (b) extends not less than 250 millimetres above the carriage bench.

**382(2)** An employer must ensure that the upper half of a top saw on a circular head rig is covered.

**382(3)** An employer must ensure that circular head saw guide adjustment controls are operated remotely from the guides.

**Sawmill log carriage**

**383(1)** An employer must ensure that a sawmill log carriage has

- (a) a substantial buffer stop at each end of the carriage travel,
- (b) a carriage with a safety device that keeps the head blocks not less than 30 millimetres from the saw,
- (c) each head block equipped with a dog, and
- (d) sweepers at the front and back of the carriage to clear obstructions from the track.

**383(2)** A worker must not use frayed or worn rope, whether fibre or wire, on carriage drives.

**383(3)** An employer must ensure that a sawyer's lever, operating the carriage drive mechanism, is designed and constructed to operate in the opposite direction from the direction the carriage travels if the operator's position with respect to the carriage could put the operator in danger.

**383(4)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a sawmill with a device for turning logs has a hold-down device installed on the carriage, and
- (b) a secure restraining device maintains the carriage drive control mechanism and the log-turning control in neutral if the operator is not at the controls.

**Robots**

**384(1)** An employer must ensure that the design, construction, installation, testing, start up, operation and maintenance of an industrial robot system comply with CSA Standard Z434-03 (R2008), *Industrial Robots and Robot Systems — General Safety Requirements*.

**384(2) to 384(8)** Repealed.

**Teaching a robot**

**385** If a worker is teaching a robot, an employer must ensure that

- (a) only the worker teaching the robot is allowed to enter the restricted work envelope,
- (b) the robot system is under the sole control of the worker teaching the robot,

- (c) if the robot is under drive power, it operates at slow speed only or at a speed that is deliberately selected and maintained by the worker teaching the robot,
- (d) the robot cannot respond to a remote interlock or signal that would activate the robot, and
- (e) the worker is outside the restricted work envelope before the robot is returned to automatic operation.

## **Part 26** **Ventilation Systems**

### **Application**

**386** This Part applies to work sites if a mechanical ventilation system controls worker exposure to

- (a) an airborne contaminant that exceeds or is likely to exceed the occupational exposure limits prescribed in this Code,
- (b) a biological contaminant that exceeds or is likely to exceed the occupational exposure limits prescribed in this Code,
- (c) potentially hazardous dust, fumes, gas, mist, aerosol, smoke, vapour or other particulate of a kind or quantity that is given off by a process,
- (d) an atmosphere that has flammable levels of gases, vapours, liquids or solids, or
- (e) an atmosphere that has less than 19.5 percent or more than 23 percent by volume of oxygen.

### **Design**

**387(1)** An employer must ensure that a ventilation system is

- (a) designed, installed and maintained in accordance with established engineering principles, and
- (b) maintained and operated according to the manufacturer's specifications.

**387(2)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) externally exhausted air from a ventilation system is, if reasonably practicable, prevented from entering a work site,

- (b) make up air of a volume that does not compromise the effectiveness of the ventilation system and other ventilation systems is provided, and
- (c) if it is a recirculating air system, the concentration of a contaminant controlled by the ventilation system and discharged within the work site from the system, if reasonably practicable, does not exceed 10 percent of the contaminant's occupational exposure limit.

**Safety**

**388(1)** An employer must ensure that provision is made to warn workers immediately if a ventilation system fails and to provide for their protection.

**388(2)** An employer must ensure that workers at the work site

- (a) are trained in the correct use of the ventilation system,
- (b) participate in the training, and
- (c) use the ventilation system properly.

## **Part 27** **Violence and Harassment**

**Hazard assessment**

**389** Violence and harassment are considered hazards for the purposes of Part 2.

**Violence prevention plan**

**390(1)** An employer must develop and implement a violence prevention plan that includes a violence prevention policy and violence prevention procedures.

**390(2)** The employer must develop and implement the violence prevention plan in consultation with

- (a) the joint health and safety committee or the health and safety representative, if the employer is required to establish a committee or designate a representative, or
- (b) affected workers, if the employer is not required to establish a committee or designate a representative.

**Violence prevention policy**

**390.1** An employer must ensure that a violence prevention policy under section 390(1) includes the following:

- (a) a statement that the employer is committed to eliminating or, if that is not reasonably practicable, controlling the hazard of violence;
- (b) a statement that the employer will investigate any incidents of violence and take corrective action to address the incidents;
- (c) a statement that the employer will not disclose the circumstances related to an incident of violence or the names of the complainant, the person alleged to have committed the violence and any witnesses, except
  - (i) where necessary to investigate the incident or to take corrective action, or to inform the parties involved in the incident of the results of the investigation and any corrective action to be taken to address the incident,
  - (ii) where necessary to inform workers of a specific or general threat of violence or potential violence, or
  - (iii) as required by law;
- (d) a statement that the employer will disclose only the minimum amount of personal information under clause (c)(ii) that is necessary to inform workers of a specific or general threat of violence or potential violence;
- (e) a statement that the violence prevention policy is not intended to discourage a worker from exercising the worker's rights pursuant to any other law.

**Violence prevention procedures**

**390.2** An employer must ensure that the violence prevention procedures under section 390(1) include the following:

- (a) the measures the employer will take to eliminate or, if that is not reasonably practicable, control the hazard of violence to workers;
- (b) information about the nature and extent of the hazard of violence, including information related to specific or general threats of violence or potential violence;

- (c) the procedure to be followed by the employer when disclosing the information in clause (b), which must be in compliance with section 390.1(c) and (d);
- (d) the procedure to be followed by a worker to obtain immediate assistance when an incident of violence occurs;
- (e) the procedure to be followed by a worker when reporting violence;
- (f) the procedure to be followed by the employer when
  - (i) documenting and investigating an incident of violence, and
  - (ii) implementing any measures to eliminate or control the hazard of violence that have been identified as a result of the investigation;
- (g) the procedure to be followed by the employer when informing the parties involved in an incident of violence of
  - (i) the results of an investigation of the incident, and
  - (ii) any corrective action to be taken to address the incident.

**Domestic violence**

**390.3** When an employer is aware that a worker is or is likely to be exposed to domestic violence at a work site, the employer must take reasonable precautions to protect the worker and any other persons at the work site likely to be affected.

**Harassment prevention plan**

**390.4(1)** An employer must develop and implement a harassment prevention plan that includes a harassment prevention policy and harassment prevention procedures.

**390.4(2)** The employer must develop and implement the harassment prevention plan in consultation with

- (a) the joint health and safety committee or the health and safety representative, if the employer is required to establish a committee or designate a representative, or
- (b) affected workers, if the employer is not required to establish a committee or designate a representative.

**Harassment prevention policy**

**390.5** An employer must ensure that a harassment prevention policy under section 390.4(1) includes the following:

- (a) a statement that the employer is committed to eliminating or, if that is not reasonably practicable, controlling the hazard of harassment;
- (b) a statement that the employer will investigate any incidents of harassment and take corrective action to address the incidents;
- (c) a statement that the employer will not disclose the circumstances related to an incident of harassment or the names of the complainant, the person alleged to have committed the harassment and any witnesses, except
  - (i) where necessary to investigate the incident or to take corrective action, or to inform the parties involved in the incident of the results of the investigation and any corrective action to be taken to address the incident, or
  - (ii) as required by law;
- (d) a statement that the harassment prevention policy is not intended to discourage a worker from exercising rights pursuant to any other law, including the *Alberta Human Rights Act*.

**Harassment prevention procedures**

**390.6** An employer must ensure that the harassment prevention procedures under section 390.4(1) include the following:

- (a) the procedure to be followed by a worker when reporting harassment;
- (b) the procedure to be followed by the employer when documenting, investigating and preventing harassment;
- (c) the procedure to be followed by the employer when informing the parties involved in an incident of harassment of
  - (i) the results of an investigation of the incident, and
  - (ii) any corrective action to be taken to address the incident.

**Review of plans**

**390.7(1)** An employer must review the violence prevention plan and the harassment prevention plan, and revise the plans if necessary.

**390.7(2)** The employer must carry out the review required by subsection (1) in consultation with

- (a) the joint health and safety committee or the health and safety representative, if the employer is required to establish a committee or designate a representative, or
- (b) affected workers, if the employer is not required to establish a committee or designate a representative.

**390.7(3)** With respect to the violence prevention plan, the review required by subsection (1) must take place on the earliest of the following:

- (a) when an incident of violence occurs;
- (b) if the joint health and safety committee or the health and safety representative, if applicable, recommends a review of the plan;
- (c) every 3 years.

**390.7(4)** With respect to the harassment prevention plan, the review required by subsection (1) must take place on the earliest of the following:

- (a) when an incident of harassment occurs;
- (b) if the joint health and safety committee or the health and safety representative, if applicable, recommends a review of the plan;
- (c) every 3 years.

**Training of workers**

**391** An employer must ensure that workers are trained in

- (a) the recognition of violence and harassment,
- (b) the policies, procedures and workplace arrangements that the employer has developed and implemented to eliminate or control the hazards of violence and harassment,

- (c) the appropriate response to violence and harassment, including procedures for obtaining assistance, and
- (d) the procedures for reporting, investigating and documenting incidents of violence and harassment.

**Investigation and reporting of incidents**

**391.1** Sections 33(6)(b) to (d), (7) and (8) and 36 of the Act apply to incidents of violence or harassment.

**Treatment or referral**

**391.2** An employer must ensure that a worker reporting an injury or adverse symptom resulting from an incident of violence or harassment is advised to consult a health professional of the worker's choice for treatment or referral.

**Entitlement to pay**

**392** When a worker is treated or referred by a physician under section 391.2 and if the treatment sessions occur during regular work hours, the employer at the work site where the incident occurred shall not make a deduction from the worker's pay or benefits for the time during which a worker attends the session.

**Retail fuel and convenience store worker safety application**

**392.1** Sections 392.2 to 392.6 apply to gas stations, other retail fuelling outlets and convenience stores where workers are ordinarily present during business hours.

**Additional requirements for violence prevention plan**

**392.2** An employer must ensure that the violence prevention plan contains the following procedures, policies and control measures, in addition to those required under sections 390, 390.1 and 390.2:

- (a) safe cash-handling procedures, including procedures that minimize the amount of money readily accessible to a worker at the work site;
- (b) where the work site is open to the public between the hours of 11:00 p.m. and 5:00 a.m.,
  - (i) a time lock safe at the work site that cannot be opened by a worker between, at minimum, those hours,

- (ii) limiting the quantities of high-value items, including cash and lottery tickets, accessible at the work site between, at minimum, those hours, and
- (iii) storing remaining high-value items in the time lock safe referred to in subclause (i) or securely elsewhere;
- (c) maintaining good visibility into and out of the work site;
- (d) limiting access by the public to the interior of any buildings at the work site;
- (e) monitoring the work site by video surveillance;
- (f) signs at the work site visible to the public indicating that
  - (i) where the work site is open to the public between the hours of 11:00 p.m. and 5:00 a.m.,
    - (A) the safe at the work site is a time lock safe that cannot be opened, and
    - (B) the quantity of high-value items such as cash and lottery tickets at the work site is limited,
- and
- (ii) the work site is monitored by video surveillance;
- (g) each worker working alone is provided with a personal emergency transmitter that is monitored by the employer or the employer's designate.

**Additional training required**

**392.3** In addition to any training under section 391, the employer must ensure that a worker is trained in the violence prevention plan requirements listed in section 392.2.

**Review of violence prevention plan and worker training**

**392.4** The employer must ensure that the violence prevention plan requirements under section 392.2 and corresponding worker training under section 392.3 are reviewed and, if necessary, revised every 3 years and whenever there is a change of circumstances that may affect the health and safety of workers.

**Personal emergency transmitter**

**392.5** A worker working alone must at all times during the worker's work shift wear the personal emergency transmitter referred to in section 392.2(g).

**Mandatory fuel prepayment**

**392.6(1)** An employer must require that customers prepay for fuel sold at gas stations and other retail fuelling outlets.

**392.6(2)** In addition to the requirement in subsection (1), an employer may implement procedures or use equipment as approved by a Director for payment for or sale of fuel, or the dispensing of fuel, to ensure worker safety.

## **Part 28** **Working Alone**

**Application**

**393(1)** This Part applies if

- (a) a worker is working alone at a work site, and
- (b) assistance is not readily available if there is an emergency or the worker is injured or ill.

**393(2)** Working alone is considered a hazard for the purposes of Part 2.

**Precautions required**

**394(1)** An employer must, for any worker working alone, provide an effective communication system consisting of

- (a) radio communication,
- (b) landline or cellular telephone communication, or
- (c) some other effective means of electronic communication

that includes regular contact by the employer or designate at intervals appropriate to the nature of the hazard associated with the worker's work.

**394(1.1)** Despite subsection (1), if effective electronic communication is not practicable at the work site, the employer must ensure that

- (a) the employer or designate visits the worker, or
- (b) the worker contacts the employer or designate at intervals appropriate to the nature of the hazard associated with the worker's work.

**394(2) and 394(3)** Repealed.

## **Part 29** **Workplace Hazardous Materials** **Information System (WHMIS)**

### **Definitions**

**394.1** In this Part,

“bulk shipment” means a shipment of a hazardous product contained in any of the following without intermediate containment or intermediate packaging:

- (a) a vessel with a water capacity equal to or greater than 450 litres;
- (b) a freight container, road vehicle, railway vehicle or portable tank;
- (c) the hold of a ship;
- (d) a pipeline;

“CAS Registry Number” means the identification number assigned to a chemical by the Chemical Abstracts Service division of the American Chemical Society;

“claim for disclosure exemption” means a claim filed under section 408;

“container” means a bag, barrel, bottle, box, can, cylinder, drum or similar package or receptacle, but does not include a storage tank;

“fugitive emission” means a substance that leaks or escapes from process equipment, a container, emission control equipment or a product;

“hazard class” means a hazard class listed in Schedule 2 of the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada);

“hazard information” means information on the correct and safe use, storage, handling and manufacture of a

hazardous product, including information relating to its health and physical hazards;

“hazardous product” means any product, mixture, material or substance classified in accordance with the regulations made under subsection 15(1) of the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada) in a category or subcategory of a hazard class listed in Schedule 2 of that Act;

“hazardous waste” means a hazardous product that is intended for disposal, or is acquired or generated for recycling or recovery;

“label” means a group of written, printed or graphic information elements that relate to a hazardous product which group is designed to be affixed to, printed on or attached to the hazardous product or the container in which the hazardous product is packaged;

“laboratory sample” means a sample of a hazardous product that is packaged in a container that contains less than 10 kilograms of the hazardous product and is intended solely to be tested in a laboratory, but does not include a sample that is to be used

- (a) by the laboratory for testing other products, mixtures, materials or substances, or
- (b) for educational or demonstration purposes;

“manufactured article” means any article that is formed to a specific shape or design during manufacture, the intended use of which when in that form is dependent in whole or in part on its shape or design, and that, when being installed, if the intended use of the article requires it to be installed, and under normal conditions of use, will not release or otherwise cause an individual to be exposed to a hazardous product;

“mixture” means a combination of, or a solution that is composed of, 2 or more ingredients that, when they are combined, do not react with each other, but excludes any such combination or solution that is a substance;

“product identifier” with respect to a hazardous product, means the brand name, chemical name, common name, generic name or trade name;

“safety data sheet” means a document that contains information about a hazardous product, including

information related to the hazards associated with any use, handling or storage of the hazardous product at a work site, in accordance with the regulations made under subsection 15(1) of the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada);

“significant new data” means new data regarding the hazard presented by a hazardous product that

- (a) change its classification in a category or subcategory of a hazard class,
- (b) result in its classification in another hazard class, or
- (c) change the ways to protect against the hazard presented by the hazardous product;

“substance” means any chemical element or chemical compound that is in its natural state or that is obtained by a production process, whether alone or together with

- (a) any additive that is necessary to preserve the stability of the chemical element or chemical compound,
- (b) any solvent that is necessary to preserve the stability or composition of the chemical element or chemical compound, or
- (c) any impurity that is derived from the production process;

“supplier” means a person who, in the course of business, imports or sells a hazardous product;

“supplier label” means the label provided by the supplier of a hazardous product that meets the requirements set out in the regulations made under subsection 15(1) of the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada);

“work site label” with respect to a hazardous product means a label that contains

- (a) a product identifier that is identical to that found on the safety data sheet for the hazardous product,
- (b) information for the safe handling of the hazardous product, and
- (c) reference to the safety data sheet for the hazardous product.

**Application**

**395(1)** Subject to subsections (3), (4) and (5), this Part applies to hazardous products at a work site.

**395(2)** An employer must ensure that a hazardous product is used, stored, handled or manufactured at a work site in accordance with this Part.

**395(3)** This Part does not apply if the hazardous product is

- (a) wood or a product made of wood,
- (b) tobacco or a tobacco product governed by the *Tobacco and Vaping Products Act* (Canada),
- (c) a hazardous waste, or
- (d) a manufactured article.

**395(4)** Except for section 407, this Part does not apply if the hazardous product is a dangerous good under the *Dangerous Goods Transportation and Handling Act*, to the extent that its handling, offering for transport or transport is subject to that Act.

**395(5)** Sections 398, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407 and 408 do not apply if the hazardous product is

- (a) an explosive governed by the *Explosives Act* (Canada),
- (b) a cosmetic, device, drug or food governed by the *Food and Drugs Act* (Canada),
- (c) a product governed by the *Pest Control Products Act* (Canada),
- (d) a nuclear substance that is radioactive governed by the *Nuclear Safety and Control Act* (Canada), or
- (e) a product, material or substance packaged as a consumer product as defined in section 2 of the *Canada Consumer Product Safety Act* (Canada).

**Hazardous waste**

**396** If a hazardous product is a hazardous waste generated at the work site, an employer must ensure that it is stored and handled safely using a combination of

- (a) an appropriate means of identification, and

- (b) instruction of workers on the safe handling of the hazardous waste.

**Training**

**397(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker who works with or near a hazardous product or performs work involving the manufacture of a hazardous product is trained in

- (a) the content required to be on a supplier label and a work site label and the purpose and significance of the information on the label,
- (b) the content required to be on a safety data sheet and the purpose and significance of the information on the safety data sheet,
- (c) procedures for safely storing, using and handling the hazardous product,
- (d) if applicable, the procedures for safely manufacturing the hazardous product,
- (e) if applicable, the methods of identification referred to in section 402,
- (f) the procedures to be followed if there are fugitive emissions, and
- (g) the procedures to be followed in case of an emergency involving the hazardous product.

**397(2)** An employer must develop and implement the procedures referred to in subsection (1) in consultation with the joint health and safety committee or health and safety representative, if there is one.

**Label required**

**398(1)** Subject to subsection (5), an employer must ensure that a hazardous product or its container at a work site has a supplier label or a work site label on it.

**398(2)** Subject to any labelling exemptions in the *Hazardous Products Regulations* (Canada), an employer must not remove, modify or alter a supplier label on a container in which a hazardous product is received from a supplier if any amount of the hazardous product remains in the container.

**398(3)** If significant new data is provided to the employer from the supplier regarding the label content, the employer must update the supplier label or work site label as soon as this information is received.

**398(4)** Subject to any labelling exemptions in the *Hazardous Products Regulations* (Canada), if the supplier label on a hazardous product or its container is illegible or is removed or detached, an employer must immediately replace the label with another supplier label or a work site label.

**398(5)** An employer may store a hazardous product that does not have a supplier label or a work site label on it for not more than 120 days if the employer

- (a) is actively seeking the supplier label or the information required for a work site label,
- (b) posts a placard that complies with section 401, and
- (c) ensures that a worker who works with or in proximity to the stored, hazardous product
  - (i) knows the purpose of the placard and the significance of the information on it,
  - (ii) is trained in the procedures to be followed if there are fugitive emissions, and
  - (iii) is trained in the procedures to be followed in case of an emergency involving the hazardous product.

**398(6)** If a hazardous product is imported and received at a work site without a supplier label, the employer must apply a work site label.

**398(7)** An employer who receives an unpackaged hazardous product or a hazardous product transported as a bulk shipment must apply a label containing the information required on a supplier label or a work site label to the container of the hazardous product or to the hazardous product at the work site.

#### **Production or manufacture**

**399** If an employer produces or manufactures a hazardous product for use at a work site, the employer must ensure that the hazardous product or its container has, at a minimum, a work site label on it.

**Decanted products**

**400(1)** If a hazardous product is decanted at a work site into a container other than the container in which it was received from a supplier, the employer must ensure that a work site label is applied to the container.

**400(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to a portable container that is filled directly from a container that has a supplier label or a work site label if all of the hazardous product is required for immediate use and the hazardous product is

- (a) under the control of and used exclusively by the worker who filled the portable container,
- (b) used only during the shift during which the portable container is filled, and
- (c) the contents of the portable container are clearly identified on the container.

**Placards**

**401(1)** Sections 398, 399 and 400 do not apply if an employer posts a placard respecting a hazardous product that

- (a) is not in a container,
- (b) is in a container or in a form intended for export from Canada, or
- (c) is in a container that
  - (i) is intended to contain the hazardous product for sale or other disposition, and
  - (ii) is labelled, or is about to be labelled, in an appropriate manner having regard to the intended disposition.

**401(2)** A placard referred to in subsection (1) must

- (a) have the information required to be on a work site label printed large enough to be read by workers,
- (b) be big enough to be conspicuous, and
- (c) be located in a conspicuous place at the work area where the hazardous product is stored.

**Transfer of hazardous products**

**402** Sections 398, 399 and 400 do not apply to a hazardous product at a work site if

- (a) the hazardous product is contained or transferred in
  - (i) a piping system that includes valves,
  - (ii) a reaction vessel, or
  - (iii) a tank car, tank truck, ore car, conveyor belt or similar conveyance,
- and
- (b) the employer identifies the hazardous product by using colour coding, labels, placards or some other means of effective identification.

**Laboratory samples**

**403(1)** Section 398 does not apply to a hazardous product in a laboratory sample if

- (a) the hazardous product is the subject of an exemption under subsection 5(4), (5) or (6) of the *Hazardous Products Regulations* (Canada), and
- (b) the container of the laboratory sample is labelled with the information listed in subsection (2)(a) to (c) of this section in place of the information required by paragraph 3(1)(c) or (d) of the *Hazardous Products Regulations* (Canada).

**403(2)** With respect to laboratory samples that are the subject of an exemption under subsection 5(4), (5) or (6) of the *Hazardous Products Regulations* (Canada), an employer must ensure that when such a laboratory sample is brought into the laboratory, it is packaged in a container that has a label with the following information printed on it:

- (a) the chemical name or generic chemical name of any material or substance in the hazardous product that is classified in a category or subcategory of a health hazard class and is present above the relevant concentration limit or is present at a concentration that results or would result in the mixture being classified in a category or subcategory of any health hazard class, if the health hazard class is known to the supplier or the employer;

- (b) the emergency telephone number that will enable the caller to obtain hazard information on the hazardous product;
- (c) the statement "Hazardous Laboratory Sample. For hazard information or in an emergency call" followed by the emergency telephone number referred to in clause (b).

**403(3)** Where a hazardous product is in a container other than the container in which it was received from the supplier or the hazardous product is manufactured and used in a laboratory, the employer is exempt from section 400 if

- (a) the hazardous product
  - (i) is a laboratory sample,
  - (ii) is intended solely for the use of analysis, testing or evaluation in a laboratory, and
  - (iii) is clearly identified,
- and
- (b) the provisions of section 397 are complied with.

**403(4)** Where a hazardous product is produced at a work site and is in a container for the sole purpose of use, analysis, testing or evaluation in a laboratory, the employer is exempt from section 400 if

- (a) the hazardous product
  - (i) is not removed from the laboratory, and
  - (ii) is clearly identified,
- and
- (b) the provisions of section 397 are complied with.

#### **Safety data sheet — supplier**

**404(1)** An employer who acquires a hazardous product for use at a work site must obtain a supplier safety data sheet for that hazardous product unless the supplier is exempted from the requirement to provide a safety data sheet by the *Hazardous Products Regulations* (Canada).

**404(2)** An employer may store a hazardous product for which there is no supplier safety data sheet for not more than 120 days if the employer is actively seeking the supplier safety data sheet.

#### **Safety data sheet — employer**

**405(1)** An employer must prepare a safety data sheet for a hazardous product produced or manufactured at a work site.

**405(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to a fugitive emission or an intermediate product undergoing reaction within a reaction vessel.

**405(3)** An employer may provide a safety data sheet in a format different from the supplier safety data sheet or containing additional hazard information if

- (a) the supplier safety data sheet is available at the work site, and
- (b) the safety data sheet, subject to section 408,
  - (i) includes the information required for a supplier safety data sheet, and
  - (ii) states that the supplier safety data sheet is available at the work site.

#### **Information current**

**406(1)** The employer must ensure that the safety data sheet for a hazardous product received at the time of purchase from the supplier is the most current version.

**406(2)** If significant new data are provided to the employer from the supplier regarding the safety data sheet content, the employer must update the safety data sheet referred to in subsection (1)

- (a) as soon as reasonably practicable, and, in any case,
- (b) not more than 90 days after significant new data are provided to the employer.

#### **Availability of safety data sheet**

**407** An employer must ensure that the safety data sheet required by this Part is readily available at a work site to workers who may be exposed to a hazardous product and to the joint health and safety committee or health and safety representative, if there is one.

**Claim for disclosure exemption**

**408** An employer may file a claim in accordance with the *Hazardous Materials Information Review Act* (Canada) that the following information is confidential business information and is exempt from disclosure on a label or a safety data sheet required under this Part:

- (a) in the case of a material or substance that is a hazardous product,
  - (i) the chemical name of the material or substance,
  - (ii) the CAS registry number, or any other unique identifier, of the material or substance, and
  - (iii) the chemical name of any impurity, stabilizing solvent or stabilizing additive that is present in the material or substance that is classified in a category or subcategory of a health hazard class under the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada) and that contributes to the classification of the material or substance in the health hazard class under that Act;
- (b) in the case of an ingredient that is in a mixture that is a hazardous product,
  - (i) the chemical name of the ingredient,
  - (ii) the CAS registry number, or any other unique identifier, of the ingredient, and
  - (iii) the concentration or concentration range of the ingredient;
- (c) in the case of a material, substance or mixture that is a hazardous product, the name of any toxicological study that identifies the material or substance or any ingredient in the mixture;
- (d) the product identifier of a hazardous product, being its chemical name, common name, generic name, trade name or brand name;
- (e) information about a hazardous product, other than the product identifier, that constitutes a means of identification;
- (f) information that could be used to identify a supplier of a hazardous product.

**Interim non-disclosure**

**409(1)** Subject to subsection (2), an employer who claims an exemption referred to in section 408 in accordance with the *Hazardous Materials Information Review Act* (Canada) may

- (a) delete the information that is the subject of the claim for exemption from the safety data sheet for the hazardous product, and
- (b) remove a supplier label and replace it with a work site label that complies with this Part.

**409(2)** An employer may delete the confidential business information in respect of which a claim has been made under section 408 from the safety data sheet from the date the employer files the claim for exemption until the final disposition by Health Canada of the proceedings in relation to the claim, if the employer discloses on the safety data sheet and, where applicable, on the label of the product or its container

- (a) a statement that the claim for exemption was filed,
- (b) the date on which the claim was filed, and
- (c) the registry number assigned to the claim for exemption under the *Hazardous Materials Information Review Act* (Canada).

**409(3)** An exemption is valid for 3 years after the date of determination by Health Canada that the information is confidential business information.

**Exemption from disclosure**

**410(1)** If an employer is notified that a claim for exemption under section 408 is valid, the employer may, subject to subsection (2),

- (a) remove the supplier label and replace it with a work site label that complies with this Part, and
- (b) delete the confidential business information from the safety data sheet for the hazardous product.

**410(2)** An employer may delete confidential business information from a hazardous product's safety data sheet label if the employer includes on its safety data sheet and, if applicable, on its label or the container in which it is packaged,

- (a) a statement that an exemption from disclosure has been granted,

- (b) the date of the decision by Health Canada granting the exemption, and
- (c) the registry number assigned to the claim for exemption under the *Hazardous Materials Information Review Act* (Canada).

**410(3)** The information referred to in subsection (2) must be included for a period of 3 years beginning not more than 30 days after the final disposition of the claim for exemption.

#### **Duty to disclose information**

**411(1)** An employer who manufactures a hazardous product must give, as quickly as possible under the circumstances, the source of toxicological data used in preparing a safety data sheet on request to

- (a) an officer,
- (b) the joint health and safety committee or health and safety representative, or
- (c) if there is no joint health and safety committee or health and safety representative, a representative of concerned workers at the work site.

**411(2)** The *Hazardous Materials Information Review Act* (Canada) applies to the disclosure of information under subsection (1).

#### **Information — confidential**

**412(1)** If an officer or other official working under the authority of the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada) obtains information under paragraph 46(2)(e) of the *Hazardous Materials Information Review Act* (Canada), the officer or other official

- (a) must keep the information confidential, and
- (b) must not disclose it to any person except in accordance with this Part and for the purposes of the administration or enforcement of the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada) or the Act.

**412(2)** A person to whom information is disclosed under subsection (1)(b)

- (a) must keep the information confidential, and

(b) must not disclose it to any person except in accordance with this Part and for the purposes of the administration or enforcement of the *Hazardous Products Act* (Canada) or the Act.

**Information to medical professional**

**413(1)** An employer must give information that the employer has, including confidential business information exempted from disclosure under this Part, to a medical professional for the purpose of making a medical diagnosis or treating a worker in an emergency.

**413(2)** A person to whom confidential business information is given under subsection (1) must not give the information to another person except for the purpose of treating a worker in an emergency.

**413(3)** A person to whom confidential business information is given under subsection (2) must keep the information confidential.

**Limits on disclosure**

**414(1)** A person must not use or disclose confidential business information exempted from disclosure under this Part except in accordance with sections 412 and 413.

**414(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to a person who makes a claim for exemption or to a person acting with that person's consent.

**Requirements Applicable to Specific Industries and Activities****Part 30  
Demolition****Worker in charge**

**415** An employer must ensure that a competent worker designated by the employer is in charge of the demolition work at all times while work is in progress.

**Location of equipment**

**416** An employer must ensure that temporary offices and tool boxes are outside of the range of falling materials.

**Hazardous substances**

**417** Before demolition begins and while demolition work continues, an employer must ensure that

- (a) all chemical and biological substances that may be hazardous to workers during demolition are removed from the structure or the part of the structure that is being demolished, and
- (b) existing concrete at the work site is not disturbed or removed until any embedded facilities have been isolated or their location marked in accordance with section 447.

**Use of explosives**

**418** If a structure is to be demolished using explosives, an employer must ensure that a competent person develops a demolition procedure to protect the health and safety of workers.

**Disconnecting services**

**419** An employer must ensure that

- (a) all utilities are disconnected before demolition begins, and
- (b) written confirmation of the disconnection by the person who disconnects the utilities is available at the work site.

**Materials chute**

**420(1)** An employer must ensure that a materials chute that is at an angle of more than 45 degrees from the horizontal is totally enclosed.

**420(2)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) workers cannot enter an area into which material is dropped, thrown or conveyed by a materials chute, and
- (b) conspicuous warning signs in the area advise of the danger.

**Dismantling buildings**

**421(1)** An employer must ensure that if a building or structure is being demolished,

- (a) all glass and windows on the exterior walls of the building or structure and adjacent to a public walkway are removed before demolition begins,
- (b) if the demolition may affect the stability of an adjoining building or structure, the demolition is carried out in accordance with procedures certified by a professional engineer that safeguard the stability of the adjoining structure,
- (c) if tensioned steel cables or bars are known to be in the building or structure, demolition procedures are certified and supervised by a professional engineer,
- (d) if there are workers in the building or structure during the demolition, the demolition is performed floor by floor from the top down,
- (e) steel structures are dismantled column length by column length and tier by tier,
- (f) a structural member that is being removed
  - (i) is not under stress, other than its own weight, and
  - (ii) is secured or supported to prevent unintentional movement,

and

- (g) unless it is being demolished at the time, a wall or other part of the building or structure is not left unstable or in danger of collapsing unintentionally.

**421(2)** A person must not allow materials or debris to accumulate in a building or structure being demolished if the accumulation could result in the collapse of a part of the building or structure.

#### **Building shaft demolitions**

**422** An employer must ensure that a free-standing scaffold is used in the demolition of a building shaft from the inside of the shaft.

## Part 31

### Diving Operations

#### Application

**423(1)** This Part applies to diving operations performed by workers who are diving at a work site.

**423(2)** This Part does not apply to sport or recreational diving or to a person instructing others in sport or recreational diving.

**423(3)** If the requirements of this Part conflict with a requirement under another Part, the requirements of this Part prevail.

#### Employer responsibilities

**424** An employer must ensure that diving operations meet the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z275.1-05, *Hyperbaric Facilities*,
- (b) CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z275.2-04, *Occupational Safety Code for Diving Operations*, and
- (c) CSA Standard CAN/CSA Z275.4-02, *Competency Standard for Diving Operations*.

**425 to 436** Repealed.

#### Intakes, pipes and tunnels

**437** Despite Clause 3.5.3.4 of CSA Standard Z275.2-04, *Competency Standard for Diving Operations*, an employer must ensure that the flow through the intake of a pipe, tunnel, duct or similar installation in the vicinity of a dive

- (a) is stopped and the intake mechanism is locked out before the dive begins, and
- (b) is not restarted until after the diver leaves the water.

**438 to 440** Repealed.

## Part 32

### Excavating and Tunnelling

#### Disturbing the ground

**441** For the purpose of this Part, ground is disturbed if a work operation or activity on or under the existing surface results in a disturbance or displacement of the soil, but not if the disturbance or displacement is a result only of

- (a) routine, minor road maintenance;
- (b) agricultural cultivation to a depth of less than 450 millimetres below the ground surface over a pipeline, or
- (c) hand-digging to a depth of no more than 300 millimetres below the ground surface, so long as it does not permanently remove cover over a buried facility.

#### Classification of soil type

**442(1)** For the purpose of this Part, soil is classified as “hard and compact” if it closely exhibits most of the following characteristics:

- (a) it is hard in consistency and can be penetrated only with difficulty by a small, sharp object;
- (b) it is very dense;
- (c) it appears to be dry;
- (d) it has no signs of water seepage;
- (e) it is extremely difficult to excavate with hand tools;
- (f) if has not been excavated before.

**442(2)** For the purpose of this Part, soil is classified as “likely to crack or crumble” if

- (a) it has been excavated before but does not exhibit any of the characteristics of “soft, sandy or loose” soil, or
- (b) it closely exhibits most of the following characteristics:
  - (i) it is stiff in consistency and compacted;
  - (ii) it can be penetrated with moderate difficulty with a small, sharp object;
  - (iii) it is moderately difficult to excavate with hand tools;

- (iv) it has a low to medium natural moisture content and a damp appearance after it is excavated;
- (v) it exhibits signs of surface cracking;
- (vi) it exhibits signs of localized water seepage.

**442(3)** For the purposes of this Part, soil is classified as “soft, sandy or loose” if it closely exhibits most of the following characteristics:

- (a) it is firm to very soft in consistency, loose to very loose;
- (b) it is easy to excavate with hand tools;
- (c) it is solid in appearance but flows or becomes unstable when disturbed;
- (d) it runs easily into a well-defined conical pile when dry;
- (e) it appears to be wet;
- (f) it is granular below the water table, unless water has been removed from it;
- (g) it exerts substantial hydraulic pressure when a support system is used.

**442(4)** If an excavation contains soil of more than one soil type, for the purposes of this Part an employer must operate as if all of it is the soil type with the least stability.

#### **Soil stabilization**

**443(1)** Subject to subsection (2), an employer must stabilize the soil in

- (a) an excavation by shoring or cutting back, or
- (b) a tunnel, underground shaft or pit by shoring.

**443(2)** An employer may stabilize the soil in an excavation, tunnel, underground shaft or pit using an artificial soil stabilization technique, including freezing soil by artificial means or grouting if the process used is

- (a) designed by a professional engineer to control soil conditions, and

(b) performed in accordance with the professional engineer's specifications.

**443(3)** A person must not use natural freezing of the soil as an alternative or partial alternative to a temporary protective structure, or to stabilize the soil in an excavation, tunnel or underground shaft.

AR 191/2021 s443;242/2022

#### **Marking an excavation**

**444** If there is a danger of a worker or equipment falling into an excavation, an employer must ensure that workers are made aware of the excavation through flagging, marking, safeguards or other appropriate and effective means.

#### **Water hazard**

**445** An employer must ensure that an excavation that a worker may be required or permitted to enter is kept free of an accumulation of water that may pose a hazard to the worker.

#### **Worker access**

**446(1)** An employer must provide workers with a safe means of entering and leaving an excavation, tunnel or underground shaft.

**446(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker does not enter an excavation, tunnel or underground shaft that does not comply with this Part.

**446(3)** A worker must not enter an excavation, tunnel or underground shaft that does not comply with this Part.

#### **Locating buried or concrete-embedded facilities**

**447(1)** For the purposes of subsection (1.1) and section 448, an owner means an owner or the owner's designate of a pipeline that is within 30 metres of the work site or any other buried or concrete-embedded facility that may be affected by the ground disturbance or removal of existing concrete.

**447(1.1)** Before the ground is disturbed or existing concrete is removed at a work site, an employer must

- (a) contact the owner,
- (b) advise the owner of the proposed activities,

- (c) ask the owner to identify and mark the location of the buried or concrete-embedded facility, and
- (d) not begin disturbing the ground or removing the existing concrete until buried or concrete-embedded facilities have been identified and their locations marked.

**447(2)** An employer must ensure that workers are aware of locate marks for buried or concrete-embedded facilities.

**447(3)** An employer must ensure that steps are taken to re-establish the locate marks for buried or concrete-embedded facilities if activities at the work site move or destroy the locate marks.

**447(4)** Despite subsection (1.1), an employer may use as built record drawings of the buried or concrete-embedded facilities for locating the buried or concrete-embedded facilities if

- (a) the work does not require excavation or removal of the soil, ground or existing concrete, and
- (b) the ground is penetrated to a depth of 1 metre or less or the existing concrete is penetrated to a depth of 150 millimetres or less.

**(5)** The as-built record drawings referred to in subsection (4) must be certified by the owner of the buried or concrete-embedded facility as the most current drawings of record that indicate the constructed location of the buried or concrete-embedded facility.

#### **Exposing buried facilities**

**448(1)** An employer must ensure that work with mechanical excavation equipment is not permitted within the hand expose zone of a buried facility until the buried facility has been exposed to sight

- (a) by hand digging,
- (b) by a non-destructive technique acceptable to the owner of the buried facility, or
- (c) by a method equivalent to clause (a) or (b).

**448(2)** Despite subsection (1), an employer may use mechanical excavation if doing so does not present a hazard and

- (a) if the buried facility is an electrical cable or conduit, the employer must ensure that

(i) it is grounded and isolated so that its disconnection is visible, and

(ii) the owner of the electrical cable or conduit is notified of the operation before it begins,

or

(b) if the buried facility is not an electrical cable or conduit, the employer ensures that

(i) it is no longer in use, and

(ii) the owner of the buried facility gives the employer written consent to excavate or remove the facility.

(c) - (e) Repealed.

**448(3)** An employer may reduce the width of a hand expose zone for a high pressure pipeline to within 1 metre on each side of the pipeline locate marks if

(a) the high pressure pipeline is not governed by the *Pipeline Act*, and

(b) the employer obtains written approval from the owner of the high pressure pipeline.

**448(4)** If the ground that will be disturbed lies within a pipeline right of way, an employer must

(a) contact the operator or licensee of the pipeline, and

(b) get their consent to disturb the ground.

**448(5)** An employer must not allow the use of mechanical excavation equipment within 600 millimetres of a buried pipeline unless the use of the equipment is under the direct supervision of a representative of the owner of the buried pipeline.

**448(5.1)** If an employer, on behalf of an electric utility, undertakes emergency work that

(a) involves ground disturbance to a depth of no more than 500 millimetres below the ground surface,

(b) is on the horizontal alignment or right of way of an electric utility structure, and

(c) is determined by the employer to be in a location where no buried facilities are present in the area affected by the work,

the employer is exempt from the requirements of subsections (1) to (5).

**448(6)** An employer must ensure that any exposed buried facilities are protected and supported so that workers are not injured.

**448(7)** If a pipeline is exposed during a work operation, an employer must notify the pipeline operator or licensee before backfilling the excavation.

#### **Exemption**

**449** Sections 450 to 459 and sections 461 to 464 do not apply to an excavation if a professional engineer certifies that the ground formation is and will remain stable, free from cave-ins, sliding or rolling materials and other hazards associated with the workings that may compromise worker safety.

#### **Methods of protection**

**450(1)** Before a worker begins working in an excavation that is more than 1.5 metres deep and closer to the wall or bank than the depth of the excavation, an employer must ensure that the worker is protected from cave-ins or sliding or rolling materials by

- (a) cutting back the walls of the excavation to reduce the height of the remaining vertical walls, if any, to no more than 1.5 metres for “hard and compact soil” and “likely to crack or crumble soil”,
- (b) installing temporary protective structures, or
- (c) using a combination of the methods in clauses (a) and (b).

**450(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply if a trench is constructed in solid rock throughout the entire trench.

#### **Cutting back walls**

**451** If the walls of an excavation are cut back, an employer must ensure that

- (a) if the soil is classified as “hard and compact soil”, the walls are sloped to within 1.5 metres of the bottom of the excavation at an angle of not less than 30 degrees measured from the vertical,

- (b) if the soil is classified as “likely to crack or crumble soil”, the walls are sloped to within 1.5 metres of the bottom of the excavation at an angle of not less than 45 degrees measured from the vertical, and
- (c) if the soil is classified as “soft, sandy or loose soil”, the walls are sloped from the bottom of the excavation at an angle of not less than 45 degrees measured from the vertical.

**Loose materials**

**452** An employer must ensure that loose materials are scaled and trimmed from the sides of an excavation if workers may be on or near the sides.

**Spoil piles**

**453** An employer must ensure that a spoil pile is piled so that

- (a) the leading edge of the pile is at least 1 metre away from the edge of the excavation,
- (b) the slope of a spoil pile adjacent to the excavation is at an angle of not more than 45 degrees from the horizontal, and
- (c) loose materials are scaled and trimmed from the spoil pile.

**Power pole support**

**454** An employer must ensure that work that disturbs the ground in the vicinity of an overhead power line is performed in a manner that does not reduce the original support provided for power line poles.

**Safe entry and exit**

**455(1)** An employer must ensure that if a worker is required to enter a trench that is more than 1.5 metres deep, a safe point of entering and leaving is located not more than 8 metres from the worker.

**455(2)** An employer must ensure that if a worker is in a trench that is more than 1.5 metres deep, the trench is supported or sloped so that the worker can reach the safe point in order to enter and leave.

**Temporary protective structures**

**456(1)** An employer must ensure that temporary protective structures in an excavation

- (a) 3 metres deep or less are of sufficient strength to prevent the walls of the excavation from caving in or otherwise moving into the excavation, and
- (b) more than 3 metres deep are designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the specifications of a professional engineer.

**456(2)** The specifications of a professional engineer for subsection (1)(b) must include

- (a) the size and specifications of the structure, including the type and grade of materials used in its construction, and
- (b) the loads for which the structure is designed.

**456(3)** An employer must ensure that, before beginning an excavation, a foundation that may be affected by the excavation is supported by a temporary protective structure designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the specifications of a professional engineer.

**Alternatives to temporary protective structures**

**457(1)** Despite section 456, an employer may install the following as temporary protective structures in trenches:

- (a) if the trenches vary in depth from 1.5 metres to 6 metres, shoring, stringers and bracing constructed of lumber that complies with Schedule 9, or a material that has equal or greater properties to those of the lumber;
- (b) exterior grade plywood as a substitute for 38 millimetre shoring elements if
  - (i) the plywood meets the requirements of CSA Standard O121-08, *Douglas Fir Plywood* or CSA Standard O151-04, *Canadian Softwood Plywood*,
  - (ii) the plywood is at least 19 millimetres thick,
  - (iii) the trench is not more than 2.7 metres deep,
  - (iv) uprights are installed at intervals of not more than 600 millimetres centre-to-centre,

- (v) cross braces do not bear directly on the plywood, and
- (vi) cross braces bearing on uprights or walers are located at all joints in the plywood sheathing.

**457(2)** Despite subsection (1)(a), screw jacks, hydraulic equipment or other apparatus may be used as shoring, stringers or bracing if they are at least equivalent in strength and reliability to the shoring, stringers or bracing described in Schedule 9.

**457(3)** Despite subsection (1)(a) if the trench is less than 2.4 metres deep and in soil classified as “hard and compact” an employer does not have to use stringers.

**457(4)** Despite section 456, an employer may install additional protection certified by a professional engineer in trenches to compensate for passing vehicular traffic, working machinery or a heavy object placed within a distance equal to the depth of the trench, measured from the near edge of the bottom of the trench to the traffic, machinery or heavy object.

**457(5)** Despite section 456, an employer may install additional protection certified by a professional engineer in a trench to compensate for the stress created because the trench is adjacent to or abuts a building or other structure.

#### **Installation of shoring, stringers or bracing**

**458(1)** An employer must ensure that a worker who installs shoring, stringers or bracing uses a ladder and works down from the top of the trench, installing each brace in descending order.

**458(2)** An employer must ensure that a worker who removes shoring, stringers or bracing uses a ladder and works upward from the bottom of the trench, removing each brace in ascending order.

**458(3)** A worker must install shoring, stringers or bracing in accordance with subsection (1) and remove them in accordance with subsection (2).

**458(4)** Despite subsections (2) and (3), if the quality of the ground in which a trench has been dug has deteriorated during operations to the extent that it is unsafe to use the method of removal required by subsection (2), an employer must ensure that the shoring, stringers or bracing are removed using a method that does not require the worker to be in the trench.

**Access for powered mobile equipment**

**459** An employer must ensure that the open side of an excavation or a route used by powered mobile equipment to gain access to an excavation has a barrier high enough to stop the equipment from sliding or rolling into the excavation.

**Dumping block**

**460** An employer must ensure that if powered mobile equipment may go over a bank or enter a dump opening while it is discharging its load, the equipment is effectively stopped or controlled by

- (a) an anchored block,
- (b) a ridge of material acting as a backstop, or
- (c) a designated signaller with a stop signal.

**Underground shafts**

**461(1)** An employer must ensure that, during the excavation of an underground shaft that is between 1.5 metres and 6 metres deep, the walls of the shaft from the top down are retained by temporary protective structures strong enough to prevent the walls from collapsing or caving in.

**461(2)** An employer must ensure that, during the excavation of an underground shaft 6 metres or more deep, the walls of the shaft from the top down are retained by temporary protective structures certified by a professional engineer as strong enough to prevent the walls from collapsing or caving in.

**461(3)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a solid fence or equally effective means of preventing workers, materials and equipment from falling into the shaft is provided around an underground shaft opening, and
- (b) gates not less than 1 metre high are installed at each entrance of an underground shaft and are kept closed when they are not being used.

**461(4)** Workers must keep a gate to the entrance of an underground shaft closed when it is not being used.

**461(5)** An employer must ensure that an underground shaft is provided with suitable and efficient machinery or another device for keeping the shaft free of accumulations of water.

**Drilled or bored underground shaft**

**462(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a worker who is required to enter a drilled or bored underground shaft is protected by a casing or temporary protective structure, and
- (b) the casing or temporary protective structure extends and remains at least 300 millimetres above surface of the ground where the shaft is drilled or bored.

**462(2)** An employer must ensure that a casing or temporary protective structure referred to in subsection (1) is certified by a professional engineer as having sufficient strength to resist the shifting of the surrounding materials.

**462(3)** Subject to subsection (4), if a worker in a belled area of an underground shaft is exposed to falling materials and is unable to stand clear of the area, an employer must ensure that the worker precedes each load of excavated material to the surface.

**462(4)** If a worker referred to in subsection (3) cannot precede each load to the surface, an employer must ensure that

- (a) the worker accompanies each load if the equipment is designed to safely transport both the worker and the excavated material simultaneously, and
- (b) safe work procedures are prepared that include the procedures to be followed when the worker and the excavated material are moved simultaneously.

**Prohibition**

**463** A worker must not enter a belled area of a drilled or bored underground shaft if the worker is not protected by temporary protective structures.

**Tunnel**

**464(1)** An employer must ensure that, during the excavation of a tunnel, the walls of the tunnel from the top down are retained by temporary protective structures certified by a professional engineer as strong enough to prevent the walls from collapsing or caving in.

**464(2)** An employer must ensure that a tunnel is provided with suitable and efficient machinery or another device for keeping the tunnel free from accumulations of water.

## Part 33

### Explosives

**465** Repealed AR 242/2022 s28.

#### Burning material

**466(1)** An employer must ensure that no person engages in an activity that may create an ignition source within 15 metres of an explosive at a work site.

**466(2)** A person must not engage in an activity that may create an ignition source within 15 metres of an explosive at a work site.

**466(3)** Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply to activities where workers are working with explosives that require the use of an ignition source and where any hazards created by an ignition source are controlled.

AR 191/2021 s466;242/2022

**467** Repealed AR 242/2022 s30.

#### Blasters

**468(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that a worker who uses, handles, prepares, loads, fires, burns or destroys an explosive or detonator or performs other work directly with an explosive or detonator is

- (a) a blaster, or
- (b) under the direct supervision of a blaster.

**468(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to the transportation of explosives in a vehicle.

**468(3)** An employer must ensure that a blasting area and all explosives, supplies and equipment in the blasting area are under the direction and control of a blaster before blasting activities are allowed to begin and during blasting activities.

**468(4)** If there are 2 or more blasters working at a blasting area, an employer must designate the responsibility under subsection (3) to one of them.

**468(5)** A worker who is not referred to in subsection (1) must not use, handle, prepare, load, fire, burn or destroy an explosive or detonator or perform other work directly with an explosive or detonator.

AR 191/2021 s468;242/2022

**Certification of blasters**

**468.1(1)** A blaster's certificate may be issued by

- (a) a Director, or
- (b) an organization approved by a Director.

**468.1(2)** A person may apply for a blaster's certificate in a manner authorized by a Director.

**468.1(3)** A Director may establish the qualifications and minimum standards that a Director considers necessary for a person making an application under subsection (2).

**468.1(4)** A Director may compel a person who applies under subsection (2) to provide a Director or any organization under subsection (1) with any information that a Director determines is necessary for considering whether to issue a blaster's certificate.

**468.1(5)** A Director, at any time, may impose any terms and conditions that the Director considers necessary on the blaster's certificate, and those terms and conditions are part of the blaster's certificate.

**468.1(6)** A person who is issued a blaster's certificate must comply with the blaster's certificate.

AR 191/2021 s468.1;242/2022

**468.2** Repealed AR 242/2022 s32.

**Suspension and cancellation**

**468.3(1)** A Director, by notice in writing, may cancel a blaster's certificate or suspend it for the period specified in the notice if

- (a) the blaster has failed to comply with a term or condition of the blaster's certificate, or
- (b) for any other reason that, in the opinion of the Director, warrants the cancellation or suspension of the blaster's certificate.

**468.3(2)** When a Director suspends a blaster's certificate, the Director may impose any terms and conditions that the Director considers necessary.

**468.3(3)** The terms and conditions under subsection (2) must be complied with or performed before the suspension may be lifted.

**468.3(4)** A person whose blaster's certificate has been suspended or cancelled must surrender the certificate immediately to an officer on request.

AR 191/2021 s468.3;242/2022

**468.4** Repealed AR 242/2022 s34.

#### **Employer report of blaster certificates**

**468.5** An employer must ensure that a report is made of the current blasters who work at the work site, including each blaster's name and the certificate number, expiry date and the name of the issuer for each blaster's certificate.

AR 191/2021 s468.5;242/2022

#### **Blaster's report**

**468.51** An employer and a blaster must ensure that the blaster makes a report in a log book at the end of the blaster's shift showing the following:

- (a) the number of bore holes loaded with explosives;
- (b) the number of detonators used;
- (c) the number of explosives detonated;
- (d) the kind and amount of explosives used;
- (e) the kind and quantity of explosives removed from a magazine;
- (f) the number and location of misfires;
- (g) the kind and quantity of explosives returned to a magazine;
- (h) the number and location of any explosives left undetonated;
- (i) the name of the blaster who entered the information into the report;
- (j) the date on which the information was entered into the report.

AR 242/2022 s35

#### **Loss or theft of explosives**

**468.52(1)** A blaster must immediately report to an employer

- (a) the suspected, attempted or known unauthorized entry into a magazine, or
- (b) the loss or theft of explosives or detonators from a work site.

**468.52(2)** If a worker becomes aware of an unauthorized entry into a magazine or the loss or theft of explosives or detonators from a work site, the worker must report the unauthorized entry, loss or theft to a blaster or an employer as soon as possible.

**468.52(3)** An employer must ensure that the loss or theft of explosives from a work site is immediately reported to a police officer.

AR 242/2022 s35

**468.6 to 469** Repealed AR 242/2022 s36.

### **Storage and Handling of Explosives**

#### **Canadian guidelines**

**470** An employer and a blaster must ensure that a blaster complies with *Blasting Explosives and Detonators — Storage, Possession, Transportation, Destruction and Sale* (M82-8/1983), Revised 1993, published by Natural Resources Canada.

AR 191/2021 s470;242/2022

#### **Magazines**

**470.1(1)** An employer must ensure that a magazine is constructed, used, operated and maintained in accordance with National Standard of Canada CAN/BNQ 2910-500/2015, *Explosives — Magazines for Industrial Explosives*.

**470.1(2)** An employer must ensure that the lighting used in a magazine does not create a fire or explosion hazard.

AR 242/2022 s38

#### **Storage and disposal of explosives, fuse assemblies and detonators**

**470.2(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that explosives, fuse assemblies or detonators that are not used in a blasting activity

- (a) are stored in accordance with this Code, or
- (b) are destroyed or disposed of
  - (i) in accordance with manufacturer specifications, or

(ii) safely by a blaster if there are no manufacturer's specifications and despite section 12(e).

**470.2(2)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that all explosives at a work site are stored in a magazine.

**470.2(3)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that any unused explosives are returned to a magazine between periods of work.

AR 242/2022 s38

#### **Access to explosives**

**470.3** An employer and a blaster must ensure that no worker, except a blaster or a worker under the direct supervision of a blaster, has access to

- (a) a blasting machine, or
- (b) a case, canister, container, day box, magazine or any other place where explosives or detonators are located.

AR 242/2022 s38

#### **Removal from magazine**

**470.4** An employer and a blaster must ensure that explosives removed from a magazine are secured or used as soon as reasonably practicable.

AR 242/2022 s38

**471 and 472** Repealed AR 242/2022 s39.

#### **Transporting explosives**

**473(1)** An employer must comply with the *Dangerous Goods Transportation and Handling Act* and the *Explosives Act* (Canada) when transporting explosives.

**473(2)** An employer must ensure that explosives being transported are

- (a) protected from damage, and
- (b) transported in their original packaging.

**473(3)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that the leg wires of electric detonators are shunted and folded before being transported and remain shunted and folded while they are being transported.

AR 191/2021 s473;242/2022

**Vehicle requirements**

**473.1(1)** An employer must ensure that when a vehicle is used to transport explosives, the following requirements are met:

- (a) the explosives and detonators are kept in separate compartments that
  - (i) prevent the explosives and detonators from coming into contact with any metals or with each other,
  - (ii) are made of non-conductive material,
  - (iii) are weatherproof, and
  - (iv) are secured against unintended movement and unauthorized access;
- (b) the explosives cannot fall from the vehicle.

**473.1(2)** An employer must ensure that a vehicle used to transport explosives is operated by a competent worker.

**473.1(3)** An employer must ensure that a vehicle used to transport more than 25 kilograms of explosives has clearly visible signage indicating the vehicle contains explosives.

**473.1(4)** An employer must ensure that a vehicle used to transport explosives is equipped with 2 easily accessible fire extinguishers with a rating of at least 4-A:40-B:C.

AR 242/2022 s40

**Vehicle breakdown**

**473.2(1)** An employer must ensure that, if a vehicle transporting explosives breaks down, the explosives are transferred to another vehicle or removed from the vehicle unless, in the opinion of the worker operating the vehicle,

- (a) the repairs are minor,
- (b) the repairs can be made without creating a hazard, and
- (c) the repairs will be performed in a reasonable time.

**473.2(2)** An employer must ensure that, if explosives are removed from a vehicle that has broken down, the explosives are

- (a) placed under proper security,

- (b) located at a safe distance from the track, road or highway, and
- (c) located at least 300 metres from an inhabited building or a work area.

AR 242/2022 s40

**Oldest explosives used first**

**474** An employer and a blaster must ensure that the explosives with the earliest manufacturing date are removed from a magazine first and used first.

AR 191/2021 s474;242/2022

**Deteriorated, damaged or unsafe explosives**

**475** An employer and a blaster must ensure that

- (a) stored explosives are inspected at reasonably practicable intervals to ensure that no hazards to workers exist because an explosive is damaged, has deteriorated or is otherwise unsafe,
- (b) deteriorated, damaged or otherwise unsafe explosives are removed from storage,
- (c) deteriorated, damaged or otherwise unsafe explosives are not used in any blasting activities, and
- (d) deteriorated, damaged or otherwise unsafe explosives
  - (i) are destroyed, removed for destruction or otherwise made safe in accordance with the manufacturer specifications, or
  - (ii) are destroyed, removed for destruction or otherwise made safe by a blaster if there are no manufacturer specifications and despite section 12(e).

AR 191/2021 s475;242/2022

**476** Repealed AR 242/2022 s42.

**Appropriate explosive strength and quantities**

**477(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that the explosives at a work site

- (a) are of explosive strengths appropriate to the blasting activities at the work site, and

(b) are removed from a magazine in quantities of not more than what is required to complete the blasting activities.

**477(2)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that an explosive removed from a magazine is sectioned or cut only if there is no reasonable alternative available to obtain the appropriate size or strength of the explosive.

**477(3)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that, if an explosive is required to be sectioned, cut or pierced, it is sectioned, cut or pierced only on a clean, non-sparking surface.

AR 191/2021 s477;242/2022

**478** Repealed AR 242/2022 s44.

#### **Cartridge explosives**

**479(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that cartridge explosives are not removed from their original outer cover.

**479(2)** A worker must not remove a cartridge explosive from its original outer cover.

AR 191/2021 s479;242/2022

#### **Tools**

**480(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that only tools made of non-sparking material are used for

- (a) opening containers or packages of explosives,
- (b) preparing explosives,
- (c) loading bore holes with explosives, and
- (d) any other work performed directly with explosives.

**480(2)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that, when detonators are crimped to detonating cords and fuses are cut,

- (a) standard crimping tools are used, and
- (b) the work is performed in a safe location.

AR 191/2021 s480;242/2022

#### **Priming**

**481(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that

- (a) an explosive is primed as close to the location of the blasting activity as reasonably practicable, and
- (b) only workers required to prime the explosives are present in the blasting area.

**481(2)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that an explosive is not primed in a location that would create a risk of ignition of stored explosives.

**481(3)** If drilling is being performed in blasting activities, an employer and a blaster must ensure that primed explosives are not assembled before the drilling is complete.

**481(4)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that

- (a) only a sufficient number of explosives are primed for the specific blasting activity, and
- (b) explosives are prepared and loaded into only one bore hole at a time.

**481(5)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that before an explosive is detonated, explosives not required for the blasting activities are removed and located at a safe distance from the blasting area.

AR 191/2021 s481;242/2022

**482** Repealed AR 242/2022 s47.

#### **Detonators**

**483(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that the leg wires of electric detonators are shunted and folded until immediately before the detonator is connected to the blasting circuit.

**483(2)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that electric detonators used together in a single blasting circuit are made by the same manufacturer.

AR 191/2021 s483;242/2022

#### **Adverse weather conditions**

**484** An employer and a blaster must ensure that, if weather conditions may detonate an explosive or otherwise create a hazard to workers,

- (a) all blasting activities are stopped, and

(b) workers are withdrawn to a safe distance from the blasting area until the weather conditions subside.

AR 191/2021 s484;242/2022

## Drilling

### Excavating and drilling

**485(1)** Subject to sections 510.1 and 517.93, an employer must ensure that no drilling or excavation is performed within 5 metres of a blast hole.

**485(2)** When an explosive has been detonated, an employer and a blaster must ensure that no drilling or excavation is performed until the area to be drilled or excavated is inspected by a blaster for misfires.

AR 191/2021 s485;242/2022

### Bootleg

**486(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that a bootleg is inspected to determine whether any explosives remain.

**486(2)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that, if any explosives are identified under subsection (1), the explosives are washed out, blown out, destroyed or otherwise made safe before drilling occurs in the area of the bootleg.

AR 191/2021 s486;242/2022

### Water damage

**486.1** An employer and a blaster must ensure that explosives in a blast hole are protected from water damage if water may enter the blast hole before the explosive is detonated.

AR 242/2022 s49

### Size of bore hole

**487** An employer and a blaster must ensure that a bore hole is of sufficient size to allow an explosive and sufficient stemming material to be safely loaded.

AR 191/2021 s487;242/2022

### Safe positioning

**488** An employer and a blaster must ensure that workers are safely positioned away from the blast hole during a blasting activity.

AR 191/2021 s488;242/2022

## Loading

### Quantity of explosives

**488.1** An employer and a blaster must ensure the quantity of explosive loaded in each bore hole does not exceed what is necessary to perform the blasting activity.

AR 242/2022 s51

### Unwinding leg wires

**489** An employer and a blaster must ensure that leg wires are unraveled, unwound or otherwise handled in a manner that does not damage the leg wires.

AR 191/2021 s489;242/2022

### Electrical energy

**490** An employer and a blaster must ensure that no unintended detonation of an explosive or detonator is caused or may be caused by any electrical energy, including static electricity.

AR 191/2021 s490;242/2022

### Tamping explosives

**491(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that loading poles, tamping poles and pole extension fittings are made of non-sparking, anti-static material.

**491(2)** A blaster must ensure that a worker does not use excessive force when tamping explosives.

AR 191/2021 s491;242/2022

### Sequential firing

**492** An employer and a blaster must ensure that detonating connectors used to provide sequential detonation are delayed to minimize misfires.

AR 191/2021 s492;242/2022

**493** Repealed AR 242/2022 s54.

### Stemming and leg wires

**494(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that leg wires in blast holes are

- (a) not more than 600 millimetres above ground level, and
- (b) wrapped on a wooden or plastic lath or a wire pin flag.

**494(2)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that the position of a blast hole is marked by setting the base of the wooden or plastic lath or wire pin flag in the blast hole.

AR 191/2021 s494;242/2022

#### **Testing detonators, circuits and blasting machines**

**495(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that

- (a) electric detonators, blasting circuits and blasting machines are tested with a galvanometer or circuit tester equipment before detonation, and
- (b) all workers are at a safe distance from the blasting area or are protected by suitable cover before an electric detonator, blasting circuit or blasting machine is tested.

**495(2)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that a blasting machine is clearly marked with its capacity.

AR 191/2021 s495;242/2022

**496** Repealed AR 242/2022 s56.

#### **Connecting down lines to trunk cords**

**497** An employer and a blaster must ensure that detonating cords are not connected or attached to down lines and trunk cords until all the bore holes are loaded.

AR 191/2021 s497;242/2022

#### **Ignition precautions**

**497.1** An employer and a blaster must ensure that no equipment, other than equipment directly involved in blasting activities, is operated within 8 metres of either a bore hole being loaded with explosives or a blast hole.

AR 242/2022 s57

#### **Firing**

##### **Community protection**

**498** An employer and a blaster must ensure that roads, trails, paths and other approaches in proximity to a blasting area are accessible only to workers who work at the work site if the work site is located in or near

- (a) a populated area, or

(b) a place where blasting activities may create a hazard to other persons.

AR 191/2021 s498;242/2022

### Signs

**498.1** An employer and a blaster must ensure that a blasting area is clearly identified by posted signs or flagging.

AR 242/2022 s58

### Blast protection

**499** When blasting activities are being conducted, an employer and a blaster must ensure that

- (a) only workers involved in the blasting activities are present in the blasting area,
- (b) workers are warned prior to an explosive being detonated,
- (c) no explosive is detonated until workers are at a safe distance from the blasting area or are protected by suitable cover, and
- (d) all workers remain at a safe distance from the blasting area or are protected by suitable cover until the requirements of section 509 are met.

AR 191/2021 s499;242/2022

### Burning explosives

**499.1** If a blaster has reason to believe that explosives are burning in a blast hole, an employer and a blaster must ensure that workers are at a safe distance from the blasting area or are protected by suitable cover until a blaster determines it is safe to return.

AR 242/2022 s58

**500** Repealed AR 242/2022 s59.

### Electromagnetic radiation

**501(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that sources of electromagnetic radiation do not interfere with blasting activities.

**501(2)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that electrical cables do not interfere with blasting activities.

**501(3)** If explosives are being detonated within 60 metres of an overhead power line, an employer and a blaster must ensure that

- (a) detonating cord is used as a down line to the explosive,
- (b) a leg wire detonator that is shorter than the distance from the overhead power line to the nearest ground level in the vicinity of the blasting activity is used to detonate the detonating cord, and
- (c) precautions are taken to prevent damage to the overhead power line.

AR 191/2021 s501;242/2022

#### **Above-ground explosive**

**502** An employer and a blaster must ensure that, before an explosive is detonated on the surface of the ground,

- (a) a blasting mat is placed over the detonator and explosive, or
- (b) other suitable protection is used over the detonator and explosive to prevent earth, rock and debris from being thrown in the air by the detonated explosive.

AR 191/2021 s502;242/2022

#### **Radiofrequency transmitters**

**503(1)** Subject to subsection (2), an employer and a blaster must ensure that

- (a) no explosive is loaded, primed or detonated using an electric detonator in the vicinity of a radiofrequency transmitter, unless the radiofrequency transmitter is farther than the applicable minimum separation distance listed in Schedule 10, Table 1 and Table 2, and
- (b) transmitters and other power devices that may interfere with blasting activities are turned off.

**503(2)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that detonator leg wires are shunted directly or through a blasting machine if a radiofrequency transmitter is used within the applicable minimum separation distance listed in Schedule 10, Table 1 and Table 2.

**503(3)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that no electric detonators are placed in or removed from the containment area of a vehicle if a radiofrequency transmitter in the vehicle is actively transmitting.

AR 191/2021 s503;242/2022

**Length of fuse assembly**

**504** An employer and a blaster must ensure that all safety fuse assemblies are long enough to

- (a) protrude from the collar of the blast hole, and
- (b) allow the blaster to reach a safe location after the blaster ignites the safety fuse.

AR 191/2021 s504;242/2022

**Blasting machine**

**505(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that blasting machines are used for all electric blasting activities.

**505(2)** Despite subsection (1), an employer and a blaster must ensure that a battery system is not used for electric blasting activities.

**505(3)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that after blasting cables are connected to the detonator, workers are at a safe distance from the blasting area or are protected by suitable cover before the blasting cables are connected to the blasting machine.

AR 191/2021 s505;242/2022

**Shunting the blasting cable**

**506** Before and after an explosive is detonated, an employer and a blaster must ensure that

- (a) if the firing line is not connected to a blasting machine, the firing line is shunted, or
- (b) if the firing line is connected to a blasting machine, the blasting machine is set so it cannot detonate the explosive.

AR 191/2021 s506;242/2022

**507** Repealed AR 242/2022 s63.

**Destroying Explosives**

**508** Repealed AR 242/2022 s64.

**Waiting period**

**509(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that no worker exits suitable cover or returns to the blasting area until

- (a) the end of the longer of the following periods:

- (i) 10 minutes after the last explosive was detonated or should have detonated;
- (ii) the period specified in the manufacturer's specifications of the explosive or any equipment used in the blasting activity;
- (iii) the period determined by a blaster,

- (b) a blaster performs an inspection of the blasting area, and
- (c) a blaster takes whatever action is necessary to ensure that work is safe to resume.

**509(2)** If a blaster suspects a misfire when an explosive is detonated using a safety fuse assembly and delay detonators, an employer and a blaster must ensure that no worker exits suitable cover or returns to the blasting area before the end of the longer of the following periods:

- (a) 30 minutes after the last explosive was detonated or should have detonated;
- (b) the period specified in the manufacturer's specifications of the explosive or any equipment used in the blasting activity;
- (c) the period determined by a blaster.

**509(3)** If a blaster suspects a misfire when an explosive is detonated using electric detonators, an employer and a blaster must ensure that no worker exits suitable cover or returns to the blasting area before the end of the longer of the following periods:

- (a) 10 minutes after the last explosive was detonated or should have detonated;
- (b) the period specified in the manufacturer's specifications of the explosive or any equipment used in the blasting activity;
- (c) the period determined by a blaster.

**509(4)** Despite subsections (2) and (3), an employer and a blaster must ensure that no worker exits suitable cover or returns to the blasting area until

- (a) the blasting cable is disconnected from the blasting machine,

- (b) the blasting cable ends are shunted, and
- (c) a blaster conducts an inspection to determine the cause of the misfire or suspected misfire.

**509(5)** Subsection (4)(c) does not apply to a blaster when conducting an inspection under subsection (4)(c).

**509(6)** Despite subsection (1), if electric blasting is performed with delay detonators at a mine or mine site, an employer and a blaster must ensure that no worker returns to the blasting area or exits suitable cover until a blaster determines it safe to do so.

AR 191/2021 s509;242/2022

#### **Withdrawing a misfire**

**510(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that a misfire or a detonator connected to a misfire is not withdrawn.

**510(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to a misfire that occurs during oil well blasting activities, perforating activities or underground mine blasting.

AR 191/2021 s510;242/2022

#### **Working around a misfire**

**510.1(1)** If an excavator is being used to remove a misfire, an employer and a blaster must ensure that only a blaster and the worker operating the excavator are in the area that may be impacted by an explosion.

**510.1(2)** If a hole is drilled to load explosives to detonate or disperse a misfire, an employer and a blaster must ensure that

- (a) the drilling is performed under the direction of a blaster,
- (b) only the blaster and the workers directly involved in the drilling activity are in the area that may be impacted by an explosion, and
- (c) the drilling does not cause the misfire to detonate.

AR 242/2022 s65

#### **Undetonated explosives and misfires**

**511(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that an undetonated explosive or misfire in a blast hole is detonated or otherwise made safe immediately.

**511(2)** If an undetonated explosive or misfire cannot be detonated or otherwise made safe immediately, an employer and a blaster must ensure that

- (a) clearly visible signs are posted in the location of the undetonated explosive or misfire warning of the presence of the undetonated explosive or misfire, and
- (b) the undetonated explosive or misfire is detonated or otherwise made safe as soon as reasonably practicable.

**511(3)** If a blaster suspects an undetonated explosive or misfire that has not been made safe, the blaster must report the location of the suspected undetonated explosive or misfire to the employer as soon as possible.

**511(4)** If a worker suspects an undetonated explosive or misfire, the worker must

- (a) take reasonable steps to ensure workers who may be exposed to the suspected undetonated explosive or misfire are made aware of the location of the undetonated explosive or misfire, and
- (b) report the location of the suspected undetonated explosive or misfire to the employer and to a blaster as soon as possible.

**511(5)** An employer or a blaster who becomes aware of a suspected undetonated explosive or misfire must ensure that workers are protected from the hazards associated with the undetonated explosive or misfire.

**511(6)** After the undetonated explosive or misfire is detonated or otherwise made safe, an employer and a blaster must ensure that

- (a) the area is inspected for undetonated explosives, misfires, cartridges, detonators and any associated parts,
- (b) any remaining undetonated explosives or misfires are detonated or otherwise made safe in accordance with this section, and
- (c) all cartridges, detonators and any associated parts are collected and destroyed.

AR 191/2021 s511;242/2022

**512** Repealed AR 242/2022 s67.

**Removal of waste**

**513** Once a blasting activity has been completed, an employer and a blaster must ensure that all waste from the blasting activity is collected and destroyed or removed for destruction.

AR 191/2021 s513;242/2022

**514** Repealed AR 242/2022 s69.

**Specific Blasting Activities****Avalanche control**

**515(1)** This section applies to explosives used to control avalanches.

**515(2)** Despite section 481, during avalanche control activities involving the hand deployment of explosives an employer and a blaster may permit

- (a) explosives to be primed away from the location of the blasting activity, and
- (b) more than one explosive at a time to be primed.

**515(3)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that explosives are primed

- (a) as close to the control route as reasonably practicable, and
- (b) in a safe, sheltered location where only the blaster and workers required to perform the priming activities are present.

**515(4)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that primed explosives are kept in separate containers from pull-wire fuse lighters or other ignition sources.

**515(5)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that a pull-wire fuse lighter is not connected to the safety fuse assembly of a primed explosive until immediately before the blasting activity.

AR 191/2021 s515;242/2022

**Oil well blasting and oil well perforating**

**516(1)** This section applies to oil well blasting and oil well perforating.

**516(2)** An employer must ensure that oil well perforating is performed in accordance with API RP 67, *Recommended Practice for Oilfield Explosives Safety*, 3rd Edition, October 2019.

**516(3)** Despite section 468, a competent worker who is not a blaster or under the direct supervision of a blaster may load perforating explosives, other than detonators, into a perforating gun or a down hole tool if an employer ensures that a blaster is readily available to provide assistance when required by the worker.

**516(4)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that a blaster

- (a) detonates perforating explosives, including using a drop bar in a tubing-conveyed perforating firing system, and
- (b) retrieves the perforating firing system from the well bore.

**516(5)** If a primed explosive is at the surface, an employer and a blaster must ensure that all power and electronic transmitting devices within 20 metres of the primed explosive are turned off.

AR 191/2021 s516;242/2022

### **Seismic blasting**

**517(1)** This section applies to seismic blasting.

**517(2)** Despite section 466, an employer may permit the use of an open flame to warm water on a seismic drill if

- (a) the flame is used by a blaster or a worker under the direct supervision of a blaster,
- (b) propane is the fuel source of the open flame, and
- (c) the propane compressed gas cylinder used has a regulator.

**517(3)** Before a worker uses an open flame to warm water on a seismic drill, a blaster must ensure that

- (a) explosives not used in the particular seismic activity are returned to a magazine on the drill,
- (b) magazines are closed and locked,
- (c) the water tank, piping or valve being heated and the open flame are kept a safe distance from the closest magazine,
- (d) compressed gas cylinders are secured and kept a safe distance from the closest magazine,
- (e) combustible materials that may create a hazard to workers are removed from the immediate vicinity of the magazines and the open flame, and

(f) a fire extinguisher with a rating of at least 4-A:40-B:C is easily accessible.

AR 191/2021 s517;242/2022

#### **Display fireworks and pyrotechnic special effects operations**

**517.1(1)** An employer must ensure that all work related to fireworks is performed in accordance with *Display Fireworks Manual*, 2010, published by Natural Resources Canada.

**517.1(2)** An employer must ensure that all work related to pyrotechnics is performed in accordance with *Special Effects Pyrotechnics Manual*, Edition 3, 2014, published by Natural Resources Canada.

AR 242/2022 s70

#### **Secondary blasting**

**517.2(1)** When conducting secondary blasting, an employer and a blaster must ensure that

- (a) bore holes are used, and
- (b) if multiple explosives are used on a single rock mass, the explosives are detonated simultaneously.

**517.2(2)** Despite subsection (1), if it is not reasonably practicable to use bore holes when conducting secondary blasting, an employer and a blaster must ensure that

- (a) explosives are placed directly on top of the material being blasted, and
- (b) each explosive is covered with a quantity of non-combustible material sufficient to control the force of the explosion.

AR 242/2022 s70

#### **Explosives at Mines and Mine Sites**

##### **Application**

**517.3** Sections 517.4 to 517.91 apply to work related to explosives at mines and mine sites.

AR 242/2022 s70

**Removal from magazine**

**517.4(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that, until an explosive is about to be primed, explosives and detonators that are removed from a magazine are kept in separate day boxes or containers and the day boxes or containers are separated by a distance of at least 8 metres.

**517.4(2)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that

- (a) explosives in a day box or container are arranged, protected and located to ensure that they do not come into contact with anything that may cause unintended detonation, and
- (b) day boxes and containers are identified by clearly visible signage reading “Danger Explosives”.

AR 242/2022 s70

**Circuit requirements for blasting machines**

**517.5(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that blasting circuits used for blasting activities meet the requirements of clause 4.7 of CSA Standard M421-16, *Use of electricity in mines*.

**517.5(2)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that lead wires that run from the blasting machine through the blasting area

- (a) are waterproof,
- (b) consist of 2 insulated conductors, and
- (c) are used only for blasting activities.

AR 242/2022 s70

**Electrical cables and wires**

**517.6** An employer and a blaster must ensure that the blasting cable assembly and any splice connections between detonator wires and the blasting cable are not grounded.

AR 242/2022 s70

**Detonating cord**

**517.7(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that, when detonating cords are used to prime explosives in blast holes,

- (a) the detonating cord reel is kept a safe distance from other explosives,

- (b) the detonating cords extend at least 1 metre from the blast hole, and
- (c) the detonating cords are secured at the top of the blast hole.

**517.7(2)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that inserting detonating cords, loading the bore hole and stemming are as continuous of an activity as reasonably practicable.

**517.7(3)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that

- (a) splices in detonating cords are not inserted in a blast hole,
- (b) detonating cords are not coupled to a blasting cable, explosives in a blast hole or delay or relay until final blast preparation,
- (c) the main or trunk lines are spliced
  - (i) in accordance with manufacturer's specifications, or
  - (ii) using a tight square knot if there are no manufacturer's specifications,
- (d) the blasting cables are free from kinks or coils when laid out,
- (e) the blasting cables are not laid out from a moving vehicle unless under the direct supervision of a blaster,
- (f) all connections in the blasting cable, other than splices, are tight and at 90-degree angles, and
- (g) detonators are only attached to the detonating cord immediately before detonation.

AR 242/2022 s70

#### **Blast holes**

**517.8(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that blast holes are stemmed sufficiently to control the explosion.

**517.8(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to controlled blasting.

AR 242/2022 s70

#### **Blasting warnings**

**517.9** Before an electric blasting system is connected, an employer and a blaster must ensure that signs are posted around the

blasting area warning that mobile radio transmitters must be turned off within 20 metres of the blasting area.

AR 242/2022 s70

#### **Unattended blast holes**

**517.91** An employer and a blaster must ensure that a blast hole is not left unattended unless

- (a) the ends of any electric detonator wires are shunted, and
- (b) a warning sign is posted that indicates the presence of a blast hole.

AR 242/2022 s70

### **Explosives at Underground Mines**

#### **Application**

**517.92** Sections 517.93 to 517.9991 apply to work related to explosives at an underground mine.

AR 242/2022 s70

#### **Drilling distances**

**517.93** An employer must ensure that a worker does not drill a hole within 300 millimetres of any hole that has contained explosives.

AR 242/2022 s70

#### **Storage**

**517.94** An employer must ensure that magazines are designed, constructed and located in accordance with and otherwise meet specifications certified by a professional engineer.

AR 242/2022 s70

#### **Electric conveyance**

**517.95** An employer and a blaster must ensure that explosives are transported in closed containers designed to protect against unintended detonation, dangerous movement and sparking and induction from electrical sources during transportation.

AR 242/2022 s70

#### **Handling explosives underground**

**517.96(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that a day box

- (a) is kept closed until immediately before the bore hole is loaded, and
- (b) is closed immediately after the bore hole is loaded.

**517.96(2)** If there are 2 or more day boxes containing explosives at a working face, an employer and a blaster must ensure the day boxes are kept as far apart as reasonably practicable.

AR 242/2022 s70

#### **Mine shaft conveyance**

**517.97** An employer must ensure that no explosives are transported on a hoist in a mine shaft unless procedures are developed by a competent person to ensure the safe transport of the explosives.

AR 242/2022 s70

#### **Priming explosives**

**517.98** Despite section 468(1)(b), an employer and a blaster must ensure that only a blaster primes explosives.

AR 242/2022 s70

#### **Explosive atmospheres**

**517.99(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that tests are performed for the presence of flammable gas immediately

- (a) before a bore hole is loaded,
- (b) before an explosive is detonated,
- (c) after an explosive is detonated, and
- (d) before workers are permitted to return to the working face.

**517.99(2)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that explosives are not loaded or detonated if, within 25 metres of a bore hole or blast hole,

- (a) the atmosphere contains more than 1 percent of methane or 20 percent of the lower explosive limit of a flammable gas,
- (b) there is combustible dust that has not been treated with incombustible dust in a quantity sufficient to suppress the combustible dust, or

(c) the area has not been thoroughly wetted.

**517.99(3)** If the atmosphere within 25 metres of a blast hole contains more than 1 percent of methane or 20 percent of the lower explosive limit of a flammable gas, an employer and a blaster must ensure that the blast hole is filled with stemming material.

**517.99(4)** Before detonating an explosive, an employer and a blaster must designate workers and position them at least 75 metres from the blasting area to prevent workers from approaching the blasting area for the duration of the blasting activities.

AR 242/2022 s70

#### **Blasting cable**

**517.991** An employer and a blaster must ensure that any blasting cables used

- (a) have a resistance adequate to supply sufficient current to initiate the detonator,
- (b) are of sufficient length to reach
  - (i) from the detonator to a safe distance from the blasting area, or
  - (ii) a location where the blaster is protected by suitable cover,
- (c) are disconnected, short-circuited and remain short-circuited at the blasting machine end until ready to attach the blasting machine, and
- (d) are staggered in length at the detonator end to prevent short-circuiting.

AR 242/2022 s70

#### **Use of detonators**

**517.992** An employer and a blaster must ensure that explosives in blast holes are detonated from the bottom of the blast hole or as far down the blast hole as reasonably practicable.

AR 242/2022 s70

#### **Series connection**

**517.993** An employer and a blaster must ensure that all explosives to be detonated in the same round are connected in series, except in mine shaft excavation work.

AR 242/2022 s70

**Firing in the same round**

**517.994** An employer and a blaster must ensure that only explosives to be detonated are loaded into a bore hole in the same round.

AR 242/2022 s70

**Misfires**

**517.995(1)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that misfires are removed from a blast hole only by using a jet of water.

**517.995(2)** An employer and a blaster must ensure that a detonator lead wire is not pulled from a blast hole.

AR 242/2022 s70

**Misfire detonation and deactivation**

**517.996(1)** When a misfire is being detonated, an employer and a blaster must ensure that no other blasting activities are performed at the same time, including detonating other misfires.

**517.996(2)** If the misfire cannot be removed or detonated, an employer and a blaster must ensure the misfire is deactivated.

**517.996(3)** When deactivating a misfire, an employer and a blaster must

- (a) remove the minimum amount of stemming material from the blast hole required to establish the true direction of the blast hole, and
- (b) fire a separate explosive parallel to the misfire and no closer to it than 300 millimetres.

**517.996(4)** If a blaster has reason to believe that an electric detonator is faulty, an employer and a blaster must ensure that the electric detonator's leg wires are short-circuited.

AR 242/2022 s70

**Shock blasting**

**517.997** If an area of an underground mine is subject to sudden outbursts of gas or coal, an employer and a blaster must ensure that shock blasting is only performed in accordance with procedures certified by a professional engineer.

AR 242/2022 s70

**Explosives detonated from the surface**

**517.998** An employer and a blaster must ensure that no worker is in an underground mine at the time an explosive is detonated from the surface.

AR 242/2022 s70

**Permanent underground firing station**

**517.999** When explosives are detonated from a permanent underground firing station, an employer and a blaster must ensure that

- (a) only the blaster and workers required to perform the blasting activities are present in the permanent underground firing station, and
- (b) the blaster and workers referred to in clause (a) are upwind from the blasting activities.

AR 242/2022 s70

**Secondary blasting in underground mines**

**517.9991(1)** An employer and a blaster conducting secondary blasting activities must ensure that explosives placed directly on top of the material being blasted are not detonated if the methane content in the atmosphere is more than 6 percent of the lower explosive limit.

**517.9991(2)** An employer and a blaster conducting secondary blasting activities must ensure that, if explosives are placed directly on top of the material being blasted, a refuge or shelter for the blaster is located at least 150 metres away from the explosives.

**517.9991(3)** An employer and a blaster conducting secondary blasting activities where explosives are placed directly on top of the material being blasted must ensure that only instantaneous detonators are used.

AR 242/2022 s70

## **Part 34**

### **Forestry**

**Felling and bucking**

**518(1)** Before a tree is felled, a faller must ensure that there is a clear path of retreat and sufficient space to work for the faller and the faller's trainee, if any.

**518(2)** An employer must ensure that workers, except a hand faller and the hand faller's trainee, if any, remain a distance of not less than twice the height of the tallest tree away from the immediate area in which the felling is taking place.

**518(3)** If a self propelled mechanized feller is operating, an employer must ensure that workers remain at least the minimum distance prescribed by the manufacturer of the feller away from the immediate area in which felling is taking place.

**518(4)** A worker cutting timber must

- (a) fall or remove snags and trees that create a danger to workers as the cutting progresses,
- (b) when felling a tree, make a correct notch not less than 1/4 and not more than 1/3 of the diameter of the tree at the butt,
- (c) ensure that the undercut is complete and cleaned out,
- (d) leave sufficient uncut wood in the felling cut to control the direction in which the tree falls,
- (e) not work on hillsides immediately below another worker if skidding, sliding or rolling trees or logs may be dangerous,
- (f) carry and use wedges for hand felling, and
- (g) closely trim logs before they are put onto a truck, log deck or rollway.

**518(5)** A worker who is bucking must

- (a) take measures to protect other workers from the movement of trees during bucking,
- (b) clear away all brush and other objects that may catch the saw before starting the bucking, and
- (c) work on the upper side of logs lying on inclines.

**518(6)** An employer must ensure that a worker complies with subsections (4) and (5).

#### **Hand felling**

**519** An employer must ensure that workers do not do hand felling during environmental conditions that may be hazardous to workers.

**Mechanized feller or limber**

**520** An employer must ensure that a mechanized feller or limber

- (a) has a cab for the operator with 2 exits through which the operator can readily escape, and
- (b) is designed and equipped to direct the fall of the tree away from the mechanized feller.

**Operator protective structures**

**521** An employer must ensure that skidders, grapple skidders and crawlers used in the harvesting of trees meet the requirements of SAE Recommended Practice J1084 APR80 (R2002), *Operator Protective Structure Performance Criteria for Certain Forestry Equipment*.

**Road warnings**

**522** A worker must not fell a tree within the range of a road travelled by other workers or the public unless

- (a) a designated signaller is on the road to warn those approaching and to stop traffic until the tree is down and it is safe to continue, or
- (b) there are 2 flags or warning signs at the side of the road at a distance of 30 metres to 90 metres from each approach to the place where the tree is to be felled.

**Partially cut trees**

**523** An employer must ensure that a partially cut tree is not left standing.

**Logging trucks**

**524(1)** Repealed.

**524(2)** Repealed.

**524(3)** An employer may operate a logging truck with a load that exceeds the manufacturer's specifications for the maximum weight of the load if the employer

- (a) prepares a written assessment of the hazards relating to the operation of the logging truck, and

(b) implements controls that ensure the safe operation of the truck.

**Traffic safety**

**525(1)** An employer must ensure that bridges, elevated platforms and other structures used by vehicles transporting workers, logs or other forest products in forestry operations are constructed and maintained to permit safe transit.

**525(2)** If 2 or more vehicles may simultaneously use a section of road that is too narrow to permit them to pass each other, an employer must ensure that a traffic control system is installed on the road.

**525(3)** A traffic control system under subsection (2) must use

- (a) turnouts if they are necessary for safety,
- (b) warning signs at locations where they are needed, and
- (c) instructional signs giving
  - (i) the kilometre markings,
  - (ii) the road names or number markings, and
  - (iii) the radio frequency, if any, used for traffic control.

**525(4)** The traffic control system under subsection (2) must require vehicles to operate with their headlights turned on at all times.

## **Part 35** **Health Care and Industries** **with Biological Hazards**

**Exposure control**

**525.1** An employer must ensure that a worker's exposure to blood-borne pathogens or other biohazardous material is controlled in accordance with section 9.

**Medical sharps**

**525.2(1)** Subsections (2) and (3) come into effect on July 1, 2010.

**525.2(2)** An employer must provide and ensure that any medical sharp is a safety engineered medical sharp.

**525.2(3)** Subsection (2) does not apply if

- (a) use of the required safety engineered medical sharp is not clinically appropriate in the particular circumstances, or
- (b) the required safety engineered sharp is not available in commercial markets.

**525.2(4)** An employer must develop and implement safe work procedures for the use and disposal of medical sharps if a worker is required to use or dispose of a medical sharp.

**525.2(5)** An employer must ensure that a worker who is required to use and dispose of a medical sharp is trained in the safe work procedures required by subsection (4), and such training must include

- (a) the hazards associated with the use and disposal of medical sharps,
- (b) the proper use and limitations of safety engineered medical sharps,
- (c) procedures to eliminate accidental contact with medical sharps, and
- (d) any other relevant information.

**525.2(6)** A worker must use and dispose of a medical sharp in accordance with the training provided by the employer.

#### **Sharps containers**

**526(1)** An employer must provide sharps containers and ensure that they are located as close as is reasonably practicable to where sharps are used.

**526(2)** A worker must use the sharps container provided.

**526(3)** An employer must ensure that a sharps container has a clearly defined fill line and is sturdy enough to resist puncture under normal conditions of use and handling.

#### **Recapping needles**

**527** A person must not recap waste needles.

**527.1** Repealed.

**Policies and procedures**

**528(1)** An employer must establish policies and procedures dealing with storing, handling, using and disposing of biohazardous materials.

**528(2)** An employer must ensure that workers are informed of the health hazards associated with exposure to the biohazardous material.

**Limited exposure**

**529** An employer must ensure that worker exposure to biohazardous materials is kept as low as reasonably practicable.

**Post exposure management**

**530** An employer must establish policies and procedures for the post exposure management of workers exposed to biohazardous material.

**Part 36**  
**Mining****Division 1**  
**General****Application**

**531** This Part applies to mines and mine sites.

**Building safety**

**532** An employer must ensure that a processing plant, other facility or building is

- (a) kept as free as is reasonably practicable of dust, and
- (b) cleaned at reasonably practicable intervals to prevent any dust from becoming a hazard to workers.

AR 191/2021 s532;242/2022

**Mine plan**

**533(1)** An employer must make and maintain a mine plan that includes

- (a) the workings surveyed, current to within 3 months of the previous survey,

- (b) extensions to the workings sketched in, current to within one month of the previous survey,
- (c) the general direction and inclination of the strata and thickness of the bed or strata being worked,
- (d) the legal description of the land making up the mine and mine site,
- (e) any right of way on the land for a pipeline or other utility corridor, and
- (f) the locations of exploration drill holes drilled for any purpose.

**533(2)** An employer must ensure that the mine plan is reviewed and updated at reasonably practicable intervals.

AR 191/2021 s533;242/2022

#### Specifications or procedures

**533.1** Where this Part requires specifications or procedures, or both, certified by a professional engineer, an employer must ensure that those specifications or procedures, or both, are implemented and followed.

AR 242/2022 s72

#### Reports

**534(1)** An employer must ensure that a report is made for any training, inspection, test, examination, review, maintenance, installation, re-installation, repairs, modification or monitoring required by this Part.

**534(2)** An employer must ensure that a report made under subsection (1) is kept for at least 2 years from the date the report is made.

AR 191/2021 s534;242/2022

#### Excavation

**535** An employer must ensure that the walls of excavations are designed by a competent person and constructed and located to ensure safe distances are maintained from any

- (a) boundary of a mine or mine site,
- (b) right of way for a highway or thoroughfare,
- (c) oil or gas well, and

(d) right of way for a pipeline or other utility.

AR 191/2021 s535;242/2022

#### **Mine material and discards**

**536** An employer must ensure that mine material and discards that are open to the atmosphere or accessible to workers are

- (a) stored in such a way that the mine material and discards do not create a hazard to workers, and
- (b) marked to identify any hazards to workers that may exist.

AR 191/2021 s536;242/2022

#### **Dust from drilling**

**537** An employer must ensure that any dust released from drilling activities does not create a hazard to workers.

AR 191/2021 s537;242/2022

**538** Repealed AR 242/2022 s73.

#### **Haul roads**

**539(1)** An employer must ensure that a haul road is constructed and maintained so that vehicles and equipment can travel safely into or out of a work area.

**539(2)** An employer must ensure that a haul road with a gradient of more than 5 percent has emergency escape routes that

- (a) are spaced throughout the length of the haul road, and
- (b) allow a runaway vehicle or equipment to be stopped safely.

**539(3)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) any portion of a haul road that exposes vehicles and equipment to a vertical fall of greater than 3 metres is protected by a berm that is equivalent to at least 1/2 the height of the largest tire of any equipment, powered mobile equipment or vehicle in use on that haul road, and
- (b) any breaks in the berms of a surface haul road must not be greater than the width of the smallest powered mobile equipment or vehicle in use on that haul road.

AR 191/2021 s539;242/2022

**540** Repealed AR 242/2022 s75.

**Mine walls**

**541(1)** An employer must develop specifications and procedures, certified by a professional engineer, that include the measures to be taken to ensure the stability of mine walls.

**541(2)** Despite subsection (1), an employer at a pit must develop and implement specifications and procedures, verified by a competent person, that include the measures to be taken to ensure the stability of the pit walls.

**541(3)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) undermining is not carried out in unconsolidated mine material and discards,
- (b) the working face is less than 1.5 metres above the maximum height that the excavation equipment can reach,
- (c) unconsolidated mine material lying within 2 metres of the crest of a working face is removed,
- (d) unconsolidated mine material lying more than 2 metres from the crest of a working face is stabilized so that it does not create a hazard to workers, and
- (e) accumulation of loose rock or other mine material does not create a hazard to workers.

AR 191/2021 s541;242/2022

**Dumping block**

**542** An employer must ensure that if powered mobile equipment may go over a bank or enter a dump opening while it is discharging its load, the equipment is effectively stopped or controlled by

- (a) an anchored block,
- (b) a ridge of material acting as a backstop, or
- (c) a designated signaller with a stop signal.

**543** Repealed AR 242/2022 s77.

**Reporting dangerous occurrences**

**544** The following are incidents for the purposes of section 33(3) of the Act:

- (a) an unexpected major ground fall or subsidence that endangers or may endanger workers, equipment or facilities;
- (b) an unplanned stoppage of the main underground ventilation system, if it lasts more than 30 minutes;
- (c) emergency conditions that result in workers being withdrawn from a hazardous location;
- (d) electrical equipment failures or incidents that cause, or threaten to cause, injury to workers or damage to equipment or facilities;
- (e) outbursts and inrushes;
- (f) an incident involving a hoist, sheave, hoisting rope, shaft conveyance, shaft, shaft timbering or headframe structure;
- (g) the integrity of a dam or dike is affected by
  - (i) cracking or evidence of weakening or subsidence of a dam or dike,
  - (ii) unexpected seepage or the appearance of springs on the outer face of a dam or dike,
  - (iii) the freeboard of a dam or dike being inadequate, or
  - (iv) a washout or significant erosion to a dam or dike.

AR 191/2021 s544;242/2022

## **Fire Prevention and Emergency Response**

**545** Repealed AR 242/2022 s79.

### **Emergency response**

**546(1)** In addition to the requirements in Part 7, an employer must ensure that designated rescue and emergency workers

- (a) at minimum, qualify as basic first aiders,
- (b) have completed training approved by a Director, and
- (c) are familiar with the complete mine and mine site layout and the location of entrances and exits to work areas so an effective rescue or evacuation can be carried out.

**546(2)** This section does not apply to a pit.

AR 191/2021 s546;242/2022

#### **Firefighting training**

**547** An employer must ensure that workers are trained in the use of firefighting equipment.

AR 191/2021 s547;242/2022

**548 to 559** Repealed AR 242/2022 s81.

### **Electrical Systems**

#### **Electrical standards**

**560(1)** An employer must ensure that the installation, maintenance and operation of electrical equipment meets the requirements of CSA Standard M421-16, *Use of electricity in mines*, for equipment installed on or after March 31, 2023.

**560(2)** An employer must ensure that the electrical system is designed to and otherwise meets specifications certified by a professional engineer.

**560(3)** An employer must ensure that electrical equipment and systems are installed, repaired, serviced, maintained and tested by an electrician or a worker under the direct supervision of an electrician.

**560(4)** An employer must ensure testing under subsection (3) is performed at reasonably practicable intervals and includes testing to verify

- (a) the effectiveness of the ground fault tripping and ground conductor monitoring circuits,
- (b) the integrity of ground electrodes at a surface mine and at the surface of an underground mine for electrical current continuity, and
- (c) ground electrodes at a surface mine and at the surface of an underground mine for adequate capacity to ground electrical current.

**560(5)** Subsection (2) does not apply to portable or temporary electrical power equipment at a mine or mine site where an employer has ensured the portable or temporary electrical power equipment has been properly installed and grounded.

AR 191/2021 s560;242/2022

**561 to 571** Repealed AR 242/2022 s83.

#### **Hand-held electrical drills**

**572** An employer must ensure that if the power switch is released on a hand-held drill used by a worker in a mine,

- (a) the power to the drill is interrupted, and
- (b) the drill stops operating.

#### **Rubber-Tired, Self-Propelled Equipment**

**573** Repealed AR 242/2022 s85.

#### **Rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment**

**574(1)** An employer at an underground mine must ensure that rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment used in an underground mine meets the requirements of CSA Standard M424.3-M90 (R2020), *Braking Performance — Rubber-Tired, Self-Propelled Underground Mining Machines*.

**574(2)** An employer must ensure that the brake system of rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment used in a surface mine meets the requirements of ISO 3450:2011, *Earth-moving machinery — Wheeled or high-speed rubber-tracked machines — Performance requirements and test procedures for brake systems*.

**574(3)** An employer must ensure that all accumulators used in braking and steering systems of rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment having GVW of more than 32 000 kilograms have a Canadian Registration Number for a pressure vessel as defined by CSA Standard B51:19, *Boiler, pressure vessel, and pressure piping code*.

**574(4)** This section does not apply to any vehicle or powered mobile equipment that would be permitted to be used under the *Traffic Safety Act*.

AR 191/2021 s574;242/2022

#### **Autonomous equipment**

**574.1** An employer must ensure that autonomous and semi-autonomous powered mobile equipment meets the requirements of ISO 17757:2019, *Earth-moving machinery and mining — Autonomous and semi-autonomous machine system safety*.

AR 242/2022 s86

**575 and 576** Repealed AR 242/2022 s87.

#### **Emergency energy**

**577(1)** An employer must ensure that rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment fitted with an air or air over hydraulic braking system has an emergency source of energy that can

- (a) apply the service brake, and
- (b) safely stop and hold the equipment on all grades over which it may operate.

**577(2)** This section does not apply to a pit.

AR 191/2021 s577;242/2022

#### **Hydraulic brakes**

**578(1)** An employer must ensure that rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment with hydraulically activated service brakes has a hydraulic system divided into 2 or more separate circuits that are independently activated.

**578(2)** This section does not apply to a pit.

AR 191/2021 s578;242/2022

#### **Dual-brake systems**

**579(1)** An employer must ensure that rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment fitted with a divided or dual-braking system has a visible or audible warning device that effectively alerts the worker who is operating the equipment when a part of the system stops working.

**579(2)** This section does not apply to a pit.

AR 191/2021 s579;242/2022

**580 to 584** Repealed AR 242/2022 s90.

#### **Periodic service brake testing**

**585(1)** An employer must ensure that the service brakes on rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment that has a GVW of more than 32 000 kilograms and travels at a speed of more than 10 kilometres per hour in normal operations are tested at reasonably practicable intervals

- (a) at the equipment's normal operation speed, and
- (b) without using auxiliary retarding devices.

**585(2)** An employer must ensure that the following are measured when service brakes are tested under subsection (1):

- (a) the distance travelled by the equipment from the initial point of application of the service brakes to the final stopping position;
- (b) the forward speed of the equipment at the time the service brakes are applied.

**585(3)** An employer must ensure that the service brakes of all rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment referred to in subsection (1) in the employer's fleet are tested within a 3-year period.

**585(4)** If rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment does not meet the minimum brake performance requirements, an employer must remove the equipment from service until it meets the requirements.

AR 191/2021 s585;242/2022

**586** and **587** Repealed AR 242/2022 s92.

#### **Auxiliary steering**

**588** An employer must ensure that rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment has an auxiliary power source that enables the worker who is operating the equipment to steer the equipment to a safe stop if the equipment depends on hydraulic power for steering.

AR 191/2021 s588;242/2022

#### **Auxiliary pump**

**589** An employer must ensure that the hydraulic fluid supply to an auxiliary hydraulic pump used to provide the emergency steering capability on rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment comes from a separate reservoir or from an isolated section of the main reservoir.

AR 191/2021 s589;242/2022

#### **Auxiliary steering standards**

**590** An employer must ensure that an auxiliary steering system on rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment meets the requirements of SAE Standard J1511 FEB94/ISO 5010:2007, *Steering for Off-Road, Rubber-Tired Machines*.

AR 191/2021 s590;242/2022

#### **Design safety factors**

**591(1)** An employer must ensure that rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment has

- (a) shock absorbing seats,
- (b) a fail-safe means of preventing unintended movement when the machine is parked, and
- (c) an interlock system that prevents the engine from starting when the transmission is engaged.

**591(2)** An employer must ensure that all equipment, powered mobile equipment or vehicles fitted with rear dump boxes

- (a) have a calculated centre of gravity, and
- (b) will maintain all wheels in contact with the ground during normal operation when loaded to the manufacturer's specified maximum load weight.

**591(3)** Repealed AR 242/2022 s96.

AR 191/2021 s591;242/2022

#### **Clearance lights**

**592(1)** An employer must ensure that rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment has clearance lights that

- (a) indicate clearly from both the front and rear of the equipment the overall width of the equipment, and
- (b) meet the requirements of SAE Standard J2042 July 2006, *Clearance, Sidemarker, and Identification Lamps for Use on Motor Vehicles 2032 mm or More in Overall Width*.

**592(2)** For the purposes of subsection (1), the overall width does not include

- (a) blades on motor graders or rubber-tired dozers, or
- (b) buckets on front-end loaders.

**592(3)** An employer must ensure that the clearance lights under subsection (1) are on when the equipment's engine is on.

AR 191/2021 s592;242/2022

#### **Line of sight**

**593** An employer must ensure that a worker who is operating rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment has an unimpeded line of sight.

AR 191/2021 s593;242/2022

**Lights**

**594** An employer must ensure that rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment meets the requirements of ISO 12509:2004, *Earth-moving machinery — Lighting, signaling and marking lights, and reflex reflector devices*.

AR 191/2021 s594;242/2022

**595** and **596** Repealed AR 242/2022 s98.

**597** Repealed AR 242/2022 s99.

**Conveyors****Fire resistance**

**598(1)** An employer must ensure that a conveyor belt

- (a) meets the requirements of CSA Standard M422;14 (R2019), *Fire-performance and antistatic requirements for conveyor belting*,
- (b) has fire-resistant belting approved by the United States Mine Safety and Health Administration, or
- (c) is certified by a professional engineer as meeting another international standard.

**598(2)** An employer must ensure the conveyor belt system is fitted with an automatic fire suppression system that is designed to and otherwise meets specifications certified by a professional engineer.

AR 191/2021 s598;242/2022

**Stopping**

**599(1)** An employer must ensure that each conveyor belt system has

- (a) an emergency stopping system capable of being activated by a worker from any point along the length of the conveyor belt system where workers have access, and
- (b) controls that must be reset manually before the conveyor belt system can be restarted after an emergency stop.

**599(2)** An employer must ensure that a conveyor belt system is equipped with a belt-slip detection device to stop the drive motor in the event of belt blockage or slippage.

AR 191/2021 s599;242/2022

**Distance surrounding conveyor belts**

**600** An employer must ensure there is sufficient horizontal and vertical distance surrounding conveyor belts to

- (a) prevent unintended contact with vehicles, equipment and workers,
- (b) provide adequate room for cleaning, and
- (c) provide adequate room for material movement.

AR 191/2021 s600;242/2022

**Combustible dust**

**601(1)** An employer must ensure that, in hazardous locations, no combustible dust accumulates at or near the conveyor belt, the belt support rollers, the conveyor belt drive and tail, the belt take up drums or any other component of the conveyor system that creates or may create an ignition hazard.

**601(2)** An employer must ensure that a belt conveyor discharge is constructed to keep the amount of dust spilled or dispersed into the air at as low a level as reasonably practicable to minimize the hazard to workers.

AR 191/2021 s601;242/2022

**602** Repealed AR 242/2022 s102.

**Riding conveyor belts prohibited**

**603(1)** An employer must ensure that no worker rides on a conveyor belt.

**603(2)** A worker must not ride on a conveyor belt.

AR 191/2021 s603;242/2022

**Inspecting conveyor**

**604** An employer must ensure that a conveyor is inspected at reasonably practicable intervals to identify any hazards to workers.

AR 191/2021 s604;242/2022

**605** and **606** Repealed AR 242/2022 s105.

**Division 2** Repealed AR 242/2022 s106.

### **Division 3** **Underground Mines**

#### **Application**

**680** This Division applies to underground mines.

AR 191/2021 s680;242/2022

#### **Annual plan**

**681** An employer must ensure that a mine plan required by section 533 is certified by a professional engineer, is submitted to a Director before the last day in September in each year and includes

- (a) a proposed underground operations working plan for the next year of operation,
- (b) a ventilation plan for the next year of operation, and
- (c) the locations of all firefighting pipelines, water control valves, fire stations and fire cabinets.

AR 191/2021 s681;242/2022

**682** Repealed AR 242/2022 s110.

### **Mine Workers**

#### **Supervision**

**683** An employer must ensure that workers working underground are supervised by a supervisor who is an underground mine manager or an underground mine foreman.

AR 191/2021 s683;242/2022

**684** Repealed AR 242/2022 s112.

#### **Underground mine manager**

**685(1)** An employer must appoint an underground mine manager to supervise workers and oversee daily activities at a mine or mine site.

**685(2)** An employer may appoint an underground mine foreman as a temporary underground mine manager.

AR 191/2021 s685;242/2022

**Combined operations**

**686** An employer must ensure that surface mining operations and underground mining operations are coordinated if

- (a) surface mining operations and underground mining operations take place simultaneously, and
- (b) those operations are in such proximity that mining in one may affect the health and safety of workers in the other.

AR 191/2021 s686;242/2022

**Working alone where coal is mined**

**687(1)** An employer must ensure that no worker works alone at a working face where coal is mined.

**687(2)** Despite subsection (1), an employer may allow a worker who is sampling, testing or inspecting at a working face where coal is mined to work alone.

AR 191/2021 s687;242/2022

**688** Repealed AR 242/2022 s115.

**Unsafe areas**

**689** An employer must ensure that entrances to any area determined to be unsafe are signed at sufficient distances and fenced, cordoned or taped off to prevent workers from entering the area.

AR 191/2021 s689;242/2022

**Work shift report and inspection**

**690(1)** During each work shift, an employer must ensure that a report is made and updated that includes

- (a) the locations of any workers working underground at any given time,
- (b) the times at which each worker checked in and out of the underground mine,
- (c) the name of each worker who remains in the underground mine beyond the end of the work shift, and
- (d) any hazards identified during the work shift.

**690(2)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) underground work areas are inspected before each work shift, and
- (b) the report required in subsection (1) in respect of a work shift is
  - (i) updated to include the results of an inspection under clause (a), and
  - (ii) reviewed by the supervisor at the beginning of the subsequent work shift.

AR 191/2021 s690;242/2022

**691** and **692** Repealed AR 242/2022 s117.

## Fire Prevention

### Ignition source restricted

**693(1)** An employer must ensure a worker does not bring an ignition source into an underground mine.

**693(2)** A worker must not bring an ignition source into an underground mine.

**693(3)** Despite subsections (1) and (2), a worker may bring an ignition source into an underground mine if it is required to perform the work and authorized by an employer.

AR 191/2021 s693;242/2022

### Light metal alloys

**693.1** An employer must ensure that nothing made of or containing aluminum, magnesium, titanium, a light metal alloy or any other reactive metal is brought into an underground mine if it may create a spark or ignition source.

AR 242/2022 s118

### Monitoring of flammability hazards

**693.2(1)** An employer must ensure that appropriate gas monitors

- (a) are installed in any hazardous location,
- (b) are continuously monitored, and
- (c) will warn workers if the content of the atmosphere exceeds 20 percent of the lower explosive limit of the gas being monitored.

**693.2(2)** An employer must ensure that any equipment used for testing and measuring where flammable and combustible conditions exist or may exist is intrinsically safe.

AR 242/2022 s118

#### Fire precautions

**693.3(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) all flammable liquid is stored in a fireproof receptacle or chamber,
- (b) flammable or combustible material does not accumulate in any working part of the underground mine,
- (c) mine material likely to cause a fire is kept in fireproof containers that are removed and disposed of at reasonably practicable intervals,
- (d) flammable and combustible construction material is not used in an area of the underground mine where there is or may be an ignition source that could ignite it, and
- (e) propane is not used in the underground mine except in heaters within portals.

**693.3(2)** An employer must ensure that all components of the ventilation system are constructed of non-combustible material or treated to make them fire-resistant.

**693.3(3)** An employer must ensure that dust suppression devices are used if concentrations of dust may create a hazard to workers.

**693.3(4)** An employer must ensure that conveyor belt transfer points have automatic fire-warning devices that activate an alarm in a permanently attended monitoring station at the surface.

**693.3(5)** An employer must ensure that equipment brought into an underground mine uses fire-resistant hydraulic fluids that meet the requirements of CSA Standard M423:M87 (R2021), *Fire resistant hydraulic fluids*.

**693.3(6)** Subsection (5) does not apply to the following vehicle and powered mobile equipment components:

- (a) axles;
- (b) fluid couplings;

- (c) braking systems that employ totally enclosed friction elements immersed in a cooling liquid;
- (d) braking systems with hydraulics that are independent of any other hydraulic system.

**693.3(7)** Despite subsections (5) and (6), an employer may use a vehicle or powered mobile equipment that uses an automatic fire suppression system and associated automatic engine shutdown if approved by a Director.

AR 242/2022 s118

#### **Fireproofing**

**693.4** An employer must ensure roadways and linings of a conveyor transfer or loading points in an underground mine are constructed of non-combustible materials or are otherwise made fire-resistant.

AR 242/2022 s118

#### **Protection around conveyors**

**693.5** An employer must ensure that

- (a) adequate clearance is maintained between the bottom rollers of conveyor belt systems and the floor of the roadway to permit workers to safely remove spilled material, and
- (b) if the clearance is obtained by mounting the conveyor belt system on pillars, the pillars are either non-combustible or otherwise made fire-resistant.

AR 242/2022 s118

#### **Fire detection and suppression systems**

**693.6** An employer must ensure that fire detection and suppression systems are installed in strategic places to detect and extinguish fires at an underground mine.

AR 242/2022 s118

#### **Firefighting equipment**

**693.7(1)** An employer must ensure that firefighting equipment is

- (a) provided in sufficient quantities and appropriate types to address all fire hazards that may arise, and
- (b) located in all areas where fire hazards are or may be present.

**693.7(2)** An employer must ensure that, if there is a fire, the direction of the ventilation air flow will not prevent or interfere with the use of firefighting equipment.

**693.7(3)** An employer must ensure that firefighting equipment is inspected and tested at reasonably practicable intervals to ensure it is operating properly.

AR 242/2022 s118

#### **Water supply system for extinguishing fires**

**693.8(1)** An employer must ensure that a water supply system used for fire suppression is designed and constructed to and otherwise meets specifications certified by a professional engineer.

**693.8(2)** An employer must ensure that a water supply system is available at all times to supply water to all areas of the underground mine at the pressure and volume necessary for firefighting.

**693.8(3)** An employer must ensure that the power supply for the water supply system is independent of the main electrical system.

**693.8(4)** If any component of the water supply system is located in a return air roadway, an employer must ensure that the supply control valves are located at appropriate intervals in the intake air roadways.

AR 242/2022 s118

#### **Carbon monoxide monitors**

**693.9** An employer must ensure that a conveyor belt system has a carbon monoxide monitor that is linked to the fire detection system.

AR 242/2022 s118

#### **Marking ignition hazards**

**694** An employer must ensure that areas at the surface where ignition hazards exist or may exist are clearly marked.

AR 191/2021 s694;242/2022

### **Mine Equipment**

**694.1** Repealed AR 242/2022 s119.

**Propane installations**

**695(1)** An employer must ensure that any underground propane installations are installed and maintained in accordance with the *Safety Codes Act*.

**695(2)** An employer must ensure that a furnace or device used for heating mine air is designed, constructed and installed to and otherwise meets specifications certified by a professional engineer.

AR 191/2021 s695;242/2022

**Bulk fuel storage**

**696** An employer must ensure that bulk fuel storage facilities are

- (a) not located underground,
- (b) located on a surface that is impervious to the substances being stored, and
- (c) designed, constructed and maintained to prevent fuel from unintentionally entering the underground mine.

AR 191/2021 s696;242/2022

**Voice communication**

**697(1)** An employer must ensure that a communication system

- (a) is installed between a permanently attended monitoring station at the surface and underground locations where workers may be located,
- (b) has a separate back-up power supply that operates if there is a power failure, and
- (c) has an alarm that, in the case of an emergency, is
  - (i) initiated from the permanently attended monitoring station at the surface, and
  - (ii) activated to warn workers.

**697(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to exploration drivages from the surface where visual or audible communication with the workers can be maintained while the workers are underground.

AR 191/2021 s697;242/2022

**Batteries**

**697.1(1)** An employer must ensure that battery-charging stations are

- (a) not located underground,
- (b) located in a well-ventilated area to prevent the accumulation of flammable gases, and
- (c) used, installed, assembled, operated, serviced, stored, tested and maintained in accordance with and otherwise meet specifications certified by a professional engineer.

**697.1(2)** An employer must ensure that batteries are not repaired in an underground location or in a hazardous location.

AR 242/2022 s120

#### **Switchgear**

**697.2(1)** An employer must ensure that only an electrician energizes and de-energizes electrical systems at an underground mine.

**697.2(2)** Despite subsection (1), an employer must ensure that workers are able to energize and de-energize electrical systems at an underground mine in the event of an emergency when an electrician is not available.

**697.2(3)** An employer at a work site where coal is mined must ensure that electrical distribution switchgear is not located nearer to the working face than the last ventilated cross cut.

AR 242/2022 s120

#### **Clearances underground for rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment**

**697.3** An employer must ensure that rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment does not travel underground unless

- (a) the total horizontal clearance on each side is not less than 2 metres between the rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment and workers, equipment and vehicles, and
- (b) there is sufficient vertical clearance between the rubber-tired, self-propelled equipment, including its load, and the lowest overhead obstruction.

AR 242/2022 s120

#### **Diesel-powered equipment**

**697.4** An employer must ensure that diesel-powered equipment used in an underground mine is certified by the United States Mine Safety and Health Administration or certified by a professional engineer to meet

- (a) CSA Standard M424.1-16, *Flameproof non-rail-bound, diesel-powered machines for use in gassy underground coal mines*,
- (b) CSA Standard M424.2-16, *Non-rail-bound diesel-powered machines for use in non-gassy underground mines*, or
- (c) United States Mine Safety and Health Administration 30 CFR (2002).

AR 242/2022 s120

**698** and **699** Repealed AR 242/2022 s121.

#### **Portal**

**700(1)** An employer must ensure that all parts of a portal are constructed of non-combustible materials.

**700(2)** An employer must ensure that, before a portal is constructed, a professional engineer prepares and certifies a portal construction plan that

- (a) includes drawings, diagrams and instructions detailing the design of the portal, and
- (b) specifies how the portal is to be safely constructed and positioned while protecting workers from falling or collapsing ground.

**700(3)** An employer must ensure that a portal is designed and constructed to specifications certified by a professional engineer.

AR 191/2021 s700;242/2022

#### **Evacuation and Emergencies**

##### **Outlets**

**701(1)** An employer must ensure that there are at least 2 separate and independent outlets by which workers can exit an underground mine.

**701(2)** An employer must ensure that the outlets are designed and constructed to and otherwise meet specifications certified by a professional engineer, which must include the provision of at least one outlet that will allow egress of workers in the event of any reasonably foreseeable incident.

**701(3)** Subsection (1) does not apply to the following:

- (a) a new underground mine where entrances to a mine or outlets are being constructed;
- (b) a location where the mine voice communication system is in the process of being constructed between mine openings;
- (c) a location where ground is being excavated for the purposes of searching for or proving mineral deposits.

**701(4)** If there is only one exit from an area of an underground mine where work is being conducted, an employer must ensure that only those workers necessary to complete the work are present in such an area.

AR 191/2021 s701;242/2022

#### **Escape ways**

**702** An employer must ensure escape ways

- (a) are designed and constructed to and otherwise meet specifications certified by a professional engineer that ensure workers can safely escape from an underground mine in an emergency, and
- (b) have markings and guide lines that
  - (i) are located at strategic places,
  - (ii) direct workers to the locations of the exits of the underground mine, and
  - (iii) show locations of self-rescue personal protective equipment and refuge stations.

AR 191/2021 s702;242/2022

#### **Refuge stations**

**702.1(1)** An employer must ensure that there are refuge stations located at strategic places in an underground mine.

**702.1(2)** An employer must ensure that the refuge stations are

- (a) designed and installed in accordance with and otherwise meet specifications certified by a professional engineer,
- (b) of sufficient size to accommodate the number of workers who may need to use them in the event of an emergency,

- (c) available to and accessible by workers in the event of an emergency, and
- (d) stocked with sufficient supplies to provide necessities of life for the foreseeable duration of an emergency.

AR 242/2022 s123

**Protection from contact with moving equipment**

**703** An employer must ensure that a haulage mine level or tunnel has places for workers to safely avoid contact with moving equipment and that such places are

- (a) strategically located,
- (b) of sufficient size, and
- (c) clearly identified.

AR 191/2021 s703;242/2022

**Emergency warning system**

**703.1(1)** An employer must establish and implement an emergency warning system that alerts workers of an emergency that requires workers to be promptly evacuated.

**703.1(2)** An employer must ensure the emergency warning system required by subsection (1) is inspected and tested at reasonably practicable intervals to ensure it is operating properly.

AR 242/2022 s123

**Evacuation**

**703.2** An employer must ensure that

- (a) a mock exercise for evacuation of an underground mine is conducted with all workers at least annually, and
- (b) a report is made of the exercise, including identifying any remedial actions undertaken to address any deficiencies.

AR 242/2022 s123

**Emergency response station**

**703.3(1)** An employer must establish, maintain and operate an emergency response station and provide facilities for conducting rescue operations and other emergency work.

**703.3(2)** An employer must ensure that sufficient quantities of rescue equipment and personal protective equipment are available to workers for immediate use at an emergency response station.

AR 242/2022 s123

#### **Respiratory protective equipment for emergency escape**

**703.4(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) each worker who goes underground is provided with self-rescue personal protective equipment that complies with Part 18 and is rated at a minimum of one hour,
- (b) each worker is in possession of self-rescue personal protective equipment at all times when underground, and
- (c) additional self-rescue personal protective equipment is stored and located at strategic places underground between the most distant working face and the exits.

**703.4(2)** An employer must ensure that each worker

- (a) receives training in the proper procedures for the use, donning and switch-over of self-rescue personal protective equipment during an emergency, and
- (b) is aware of the locations of the additional self-rescue personal protective equipment referred to in subsection (1)(c).

**703.4(3)** An employer must ensure that each worker receives refresher training every 3 months in the subjects referred to in subsection (2)(a).

AR 242/2022 s123

## **Vehicles**

### **Underground fuel stations**

**704(1)** An employer must ensure that no bulk fuel is stored underground.

**704(2)** Despite subsection (1), if bulk fuel storage is required underground, an employer must ensure designated underground fuel stations are designed and constructed to and otherwise meet specifications certified by a professional engineer, which must include controls to prevent spills and associated hazards.

**704(3)** An employer and supervisor must ensure diesel fuel tanks of vehicles and equipment that must be filled underground are filled only at designated underground fuel stations.

AR 191/2021 s704;242/2022

#### **Diesel fuel**

**705(1)** An employer must ensure that the quantity of diesel fuel stored at a designated underground fuel station is not greater than the quantity of fuel required for 24 hours' work.

**705(2)** An employer must ensure that diesel fuel is prevented from spilling while the fuel tanks are filled.

**705(3)** An employer must ensure that all empty diesel fuel containers are removed from an underground mine daily.

**705(4)** An employer must ensure that spilled oil, diesel fuel or any other combustible or flammable liquid is immediately taken up with a non-flammable absorbent material that is

- (a) deposited in a fireproof receptacle, and
- (b) removed from an underground mine at intervals of not more than every 3 days.

AR 191/2021 s705;242/2022

#### **Control of equipment**

**706(1)** An employer must ensure that the control levers of storage battery locomotives, trolley locomotives and vehicles are designed so that the levers

- (a) can only be removed when the lever is in the neutral position, and
- (b) are spring loaded or set to return to the neutral position.

**706(2)** An employer must ensure that all continuous mining equipment is equipped with proximity detection systems.

**706(3)** An employer must ensure that proximity detection systems include equipment-mounted components and components worn by workers that

- (a) cause equipment to stop before contacting a worker,
- (b) provide a warning signal on the components worn by the worker and the worker who is operating the equipment

that alerts workers before the system causes equipment to stop, and

- (c) are protected from interference with or from electrical systems or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.

AR 191/2021 s706,242/2022

### **Roof and Side Support**

#### **Support system**

**707(1)** If an entry or roadway is to be excavated in an underground mine, an employer must ensure that a geotechnical analysis of the strata and structures is conducted by a professional engineer to determine the effects of the strata and structures on the entry or roadway excavation and that a report is prepared.

**707(2)** An employer must ensure that support systems for an underground mine are designed and constructed to and otherwise meet specifications certified by a professional engineer, which must include

- (a) the support system of the roof and sides of a roadway,
- (b) the dimensions of support pillars, and
- (c) the procedures for the removal of any supports.

**707(3)** An employer must ensure that the professional engineer referred to in subsection (2) takes into consideration the following:

- (a) the depth of cover and stratigraphy;
- (b) the nature and character of the strata immediately above the roof horizon, the further overlying strata and the floor strata;
- (c) the strength characteristics of the roof, sides, floor strata and the coal seam;
- (d) the thickness and sequence of bedding planes and other planes of weakness in relation to the application of supports;
- (e) the local hydrogeology;
- (f) the structural control, including faults, synclines, anticlines and other known abnormalities;

- (g) the proximity of any surface glacial deposits and their stability;
- (h) the possible interaction between underlying and overlying coal seams, mine workings, pillars, aquifers, geological features and the proposed mine workings;
- (i) the mining sequence;
- (j) with respect to the general roadways layout and related extraction, the possible impact at the surface area and its infrastructure;
- (k) the geotechnical analysis referred to in subsection (1);
- (l) the propensity of the coal and surrounding strata for sudden bursts of solids and/or gas.

**707(4)** An employer must ensure that stability of the support system is maintained when supports are installed, maintained or removed.

**707(5)** An employer and underground mine manager must ensure that the removal of any supports is performed in accordance with the specifications referred to in subsection (2).

AR 191/2021 s707;242/2022

#### **Pillar extractions**

**708** If solid mineral pillars or blocks are to be extracted from an underground mine, an employer must ensure that procedures for the systematic extraction of pillars or blocks are developed to specifications certified by a professional engineer, which must include that

- (a) workers are not permitted to work beneath an unsupported roof, and
- (b) workers are protected from the hazard of the collapse of a side or rib.

AR 191/2021 s708;242/2022

**709 and 710** Repealed AR 242/2022 s127.

### **Ventilation System**

#### **Ventilation system**

**711(1)** An employer must ensure that a mechanical ventilation system is designed, constructed and installed to and otherwise

meets specifications certified by a professional engineer, which must include

- (a) the construction of the mechanical ventilation system and equipment,
- (b) the provision of a sufficient supply of fresh air to work areas,
- (c) control of airborne dust,
- (d) control of exposure to harmful substances or the creation of hazardous conditions, and
- (e) prevention of the build-up of flammable and combustible substances in the air.

**711(2)** An employer must develop and implement safe operating procedures for the mechanical ventilation system to specifications certified by a professional engineer, which must include

- (a) maintenance of the ventilation system and equipment,
- (b) maintenance of air pressure, air flow and velocity,
- (c) provision of sufficient ventilation,
- (d) testing requirements,
- (e) location of testing, and
- (f) frequency of testing and maintenance.

**711(3)** An employer must ensure that a competent worker reviews maintenance and testing performed under subsection (2) to verify that the mechanical ventilation system is operating in accordance with the safe operating procedures.

**711(4)** An employer must ensure that compressed air is not used for ventilation.

**711(5)** Despite subsection (4), an employer may use compressed air for ventilation in refuge stations if it is part of the design under subsection (1).

AR 191/2021 s711;242/2022

**Air velocity**

**712** An employer must ensure that a ventilation system in an underground mine maintains a minimum air velocity at working faces to prevent methane layering from occurring.

AR 191/2021 s712;242/2022

**Return airway**

**713** An employer must ensure that underground oil transformers rated at more than 1000 kilovoltamperes, garages, bulk oil storage areas and fuel stations are ventilated by air that flows directly to the return airway.

**Airlock doors**

**714** An employer must ensure that the operation of airlock doors does not compromise the effectiveness of the ventilation system.

AR 191/2021 s714;242/2022

**Stoppings**

**715** An employer must ensure that

- (a) ventilation stoppings between intake and return airways prevent air leaks,
- (b) the space between the faces of ventilation stoppings and roadways is kept free of obstructions, and
- (c) ventilation stoppings are constructed at crosscuts on each side of the conveyor system up to the last crosscut before the tail end of the last conveyor in order to minimize the potential contamination of those airways.

**Seals**

**716(1)** An employer must ensure that worked-out or inaccessible areas of an underground mine are sealed off as soon as reasonably practicable after an area has been worked out or becomes inaccessible.

**716(2)** An employer must ensure that seals are designed, constructed and installed to and otherwise meet specifications certified by a professional engineer, which must include the measures to be taken to contain fires, spontaneous heating or other hazards to workers.

**716(3)** An employer must ensure that a seal is monitored to ensure that a hazard to workers is not created.

**716(4)** If a hazard to workers is detected at the seal, an employer must ensure that all work that may be impacted by the hazard stops, except for work necessary to eliminate or control the hazard.

AR 191/2021 s716;242/2022

#### **Chutes**

**717** An employer must ensure that, in a system with chutes passing from an upper to a lower mine level, mineral or rock is kept in the chutes above the bulkhead to prevent any passage of air.

#### **Splits**

**718(1)** An employer must ensure that an underground portion of a mine is divided into splits.

**718(2)** An employer must ensure that each split and each working face in a split is supplied with a separate current of fresh air.

**718(3)** Repealed AR 242/2022 s131.

AR 191/2021 s718;242/2022

#### **Main fans**

**719** An employer must ensure that

- (a) all main fans are monitored with automatic continuous ventilating pressure monitoring devices that are checked daily,
- (b) a mine has a standby main fan, and
- (c) a mine has an emergency power supply capable of running the main fans if the principal power source fails.

AR 191/2021 s719;242/2022

#### **Reverse flows**

**720** If a part of a ventilation system requires the reversal of air flow, an employer must ensure that safe operating procedures are developed to specifications certified by a professional engineer.

AR 191/2021 s720;242/2022

#### **Surface fans**

**721(1)** An employer must ensure that the main surface ventilating fans

- (a) are offset by not less than 5 metres from the nearest side of the mine opening, and

- (b) have non combustible air ducts and housing.

**721(2)** An employer must ensure that the mine opening referred to in subsection (1) is protected by one or more weak walls or explosion doors, or a combination of weak walls and explosion doors, located in direct line with possible explosive forces.

**721(3)** Despite subsection (1), the main surface ventilating fan may be located directly in front of or over a mine opening if

- (a) the opening is not in a direct line with possible air blasts coming out of the mine, and
- (b) there is another opening not less than 5 metres and not more than 30 metres from the fan opening that
  - (i) is in a direct line with possible air blasts coming out of the mine, and
  - (ii) has explosion doors.

#### **Booster fans**

**722** An employer must ensure that a booster fan

- (a) does not restrict the free passage of air delivered by a main fan if the booster fans stops,
- (b) stops if a main fan stops, and
- (c) is continuously monitored by a system that alarms at a permanently attended monitoring station if the fan stops or its performance falls below an established efficiency level.

#### **Auxiliary fans**

**723(1)** An employer must ensure that an auxiliary fan is electrically grounded.

**723(2)** An employer must ensure that a heading has an auxiliary ventilation system or a system of line brattices to direct ventilation so that the face of the heading is swept by the ventilating air supply if the heading

- (a) is advanced more than 10 metres from the main ventilation circuit, and
- (b) has a raise or sub-drift that is more than 10 metres from the main ventilation circuit.

**723(3)** An employer must ensure that the distance referred to in subsection (2) is measured from the nearest rib.

**723(4)** If a heading to be ventilated is less than 200 metres long, the auxiliary fan interlock requirement of clause 7.2.3 of CSA Standard M421-16 (R2021), *Use of electricity in mines*, does not apply.

AR 191/2021 s723;242/2022

#### **Brattice, vent tubes**

**724(1)** If brattice or vent tubes are used to ventilate the working face, an employer must ensure that the brattice or vent tubes are kept as close as reasonably practicable to the working face.

**724(2)** An employer must ensure that any ventilation control devices used in an underground mine that have the potential for electrical static discharge, including brattices or vent tubes, are constructed of materials that meet the requirements of CSA Standard M427-M91 (R2016), *Fire-performance and antistatic requirements for ventilation materials*.

AR 191/2021 s724;242/2022

#### **Ventilation fans**

**725(1)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) if a fan associated with the ventilation system stops, workers in affected areas are immediately moved to a place that is adequately ventilated, and
- (b) a competent worker tests and inspects the affected area to ensure it is adequately ventilated before workers enter or return to the area.

**725(2)** Despite subsection (1), a competent worker may enter the affected area to test and inspect the affected area to ensure it is adequately ventilated.

AR 191/2021 s725;242/2022

**726 to 728** Repealed AR 242/2022 s136.

#### **Operating in split**

**729** An employer must ensure that not more than one piece of coal mining equipment operates in one split.

AR 191/2021 s729;242/2022

## Gas and Dust Control

### Gas inspections

**730(1)** An employer must ensure that, when workers are present underground, a competent worker

- (a) is located underground,
- (b) carries at all times a gas testing device for methane, carbon monoxide and oxygen,
- (c) within 4 hours of each shift commencing work, uses the device referred to in clause (b) to inspect that part of the underground mine being worked, or intended to be worked, and all related roadways, and
- (d) inspects for gas at the working face of every work area, at the edge of the gob, in roof cavities and anywhere else that gas may accumulate, at reasonably practicable intervals.

**730(2)** An employer must ensure that the competent worker referred to in subsection (1) makes a report on the conditions of the areas inspected under subsection (1) and provides that report to the employer and a supervisor as soon as possible.

AR 191/2021 s730;242/2022

### Flammable gas levels

**731** Despite section 162, an employer must ensure that

- (a) a bleeder system is designed, constructed, installed and operated such that the flammable or combustible gas level does not exceed 40 percent of the lower explosive limit,
- (b) workers are withdrawn from a work area if the amount of flammable or combustible gas in the air exceeds 40 percent of the lower explosive limit,
- (c) the supply of electrical power is automatically cut off if the amount of flammable or combustible gas in the air exceeds 25 percent of the lower explosive limit, and
- (d) workers do not operate diesel engines if the amount of flammable or combustible gas in the air exceeds 20 percent of the lower explosive limit.

AR 191/2021 s731;242/2022

**Diesel vehicle roads**

**732(1)** If a diesel vehicle is operated in an underground mine, an employer must ensure that a competent worker tests the air flow and the percentage of flammable or combustible gas present in the air

- (a) at least once each week, and
- (b) whenever an alteration is made in the quantity of air circulating.

**732(2)** If the percentage of flammable or combustible gas measured under subsection (1) exceeds 15 percent of the lower explosive limit, an employer must ensure a competent worker

- (a) performs further tests under subsection (1), and
- (b) immediately notifies the employer and a supervisor of the results of the tests.

**732(3)** If the percentage of flammable or combustible gas tested under subsection (1) exceeds 15 percent of the lower explosive limit continuously over a 24-hour period, an employer must install a system for the continuous monitoring of flammable and combustible gases.

**732(4)** An employer must ensure the testing required by subsection (2) continues until

- (a) the percentage of flammable or combustible gas measured is less than 15 percent of the lower explosive limit, or
- (b) a system for the continuous monitoring of flammable or combustible gas is installed.

AR 191/2021 s732;242/2022

**Degassing procedures**

**733(1)** An employer must ensure that procedures for degassing headings are developed to specifications certified by a professional engineer.

**733(2)** If an accumulation of flammable or combustible gas cannot be safely removed, an employer must ensure the affected parts of the underground mine are sealed in accordance with section 716.

AR 191/2021 s733;242/2022

**734 to 737** Repealed AR 242/2022 s139.

**Detection equipment for flammable and combustible gases**

**738(1)** An employer must ensure that coal-cutting equipment is equipped with detection equipment that continuously monitors the levels of flammable and combustible gases.

**738(2)** An employer must ensure the sensor for the detection equipment under subsection (1) is installed

- (a) as close to the cutting head as reasonably practicable, and
- (b) not more than 3 metres from the cutting head.

**738(3)** An employer must ensure that the detection equipment under subsection (1)

- (a) has an alarm that warns workers if the level of flammable or combustible gas reaches 20 percent of the lower explosive limit of the flammable or combustible gas, and
- (b) automatically cuts off power to the cutting head if the level of flammable or combustible gas reaches 25 percent of the lower explosive limit.

**738(4)** If the alarm referred to in subsection (3)(a) is activated, the worker who is operating the coal-cutting equipment must

- (a) back the equipment out of the working face, and
- (b) turn off the power to the equipment.

AR 191/2021 s738;242/2022

**739** and **740** Repealed AR 242/2022 s141.

**Roof bolting**

**741** An employer must ensure that any roof bolting equipment

- (a) is equipped with a monitor for flammable and combustible gases,
- (b) has controls that are interlocked with the monitor to prevent the operation of the roof bolting equipment when flammable or combustible gas readings exceed 25 percent of the lower explosive limit, and
- (c) is equipped with an alarm that warns the worker operating the roof bolting equipment of flammable or combustible gas readings exceeding 20 percent of the lower explosive limit.

AR 191/2021 s741;242/2022

**Airborne dust control**

**742(1)** An employer must ensure that there is a water supply designed to suppress airborne dust

- (a) at a location where a mineral is transferred from a conveyor to a chute, a vehicle or another conveyor, and
- (b) at the cutting teeth or picks of coal-cutting equipment.

**742(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to a location where mineral is conveyed from the conveyor of a vehicle.

**742(3)** An employer must ensure that a roadway used by rubber-tired vehicles is treated or wetted to minimize the creation of airborne dust.

**742(4)** An employer must ensure that there is an ongoing program for monitoring the concentration of respirable dust to which workers are exposed.

**742(5)** Repealed AR 242/2022 s143.

AR 191/2021 s742;242/2022

**Incombustible dust**

**743(1)** This section does not apply to the part of a roadway within 10 metres of the working face while coal cutting is in progress.

**743(2)** An employer must ensure that accumulation of combustible dust in an underground mine is kept as low as reasonably practicable.

**743(3)** An employer must ensure stone dusting application and dust testing procedures are developed to specifications certified by a professional engineer that include the measures to be taken to ensure all combustible dust is rendered inert.

**743(4)** An employer must ensure that any part of a roadway is cleaned as thoroughly as reasonably practicable of all combustible dust before that part is treated for the first time with incombustible dust.

**743(5)** An employer must ensure that the floor, roof and sides of a roadway that is accessible to workers are treated with incombustible dust.

AR 191/2021 s743;242/2022

**744** Repealed AR 242/2022 s145.

## Explosion Control

### Explosion barriers

**745(1)** An employer must develop an explosion prevention plan to specifications certified by a professional engineer that includes the measures to be taken for the design, erection, location and maintenance of an explosion barrier.

**745(2)** An employer must ensure that the condition and position of the explosion barriers required by subsection (1) are inspected by a competent person at reasonably practicable intervals.

AR 191/2021 s745;242/2022

**746** Repealed AR 242/2022 s147.

### Spacing between adjoining mining operations

**747** Where interactions between adjoining underground mines may compromise the structural integrity of the underground mines or create other hazards to workers, any employer at such an adjoining underground mine must ensure

- (a) an adequate distance is maintained between adjoining underground mines, or
- (b) procedures are developed in accordance with specifications certified by a professional engineer that include the measures to be taken to protect the health and safety of workers at adjoining underground mines.

AR 191/2021 s747;242/2022

### Drill holes

**748** An employer must ensure that underground mines are not operated within 100 metres of a hole drilled or being drilled for oil or gas.

AR 191/2021 s748;242/2022

### Water or gas

**749** The employer must ensure that the working face is not advanced to within 50 metres of the surface or to within 100 metres horizontally of

- (a) a projection onto the working face of a place that is likely to contain a dangerous accumulation of water or gas,
- (b) inactive workings that have not been examined and found free from accumulations of water or gas, or

(c) the seam outcrop or subcrop.

**Shaft access and hoisting equipment**

**749.1** An employer must ensure that shaft access and mine hoisting equipment, including rope haulage, is designed, constructed and installed to and otherwise meets specifications certified by a professional engineer.

AR 191/2021 s749.1;242/2022

**Mining Operations and  
Mining Certificates**

**749.2** and **749.3** Repealed AR 242/2022 s150.

**Certification of underground mine managers and  
underground mine foremen**

**749.4(1)** An underground mine manager certificate or underground mine foreman certificate may be issued by

- (a) a Director, or
- (b) an organization approved by a Director.

**749.4(2)** A person may apply for an underground mine manager certificate or underground mine foreman certificate in a manner authorized by a Director.

**749.4(3)** A Director may establish the qualifications and minimum standards that a Director considers necessary for a person making an application under subsection (2).

**749.4(4)** A Director may compel a person who applies under subsection (2) to provide a Director or any organization under subsection (1) with any information that a Director determines is necessary for considering whether to issue an underground mine manager certificate or underground mine foreman certificate.

**749.4(5)** A Director, at any time, may impose any terms and conditions that the Director considers necessary on the underground mine manager certificate or underground mine foreman certificate, and those terms and conditions are part of the underground mine manager certificate or underground mine foreman certificate.

**749.5(6)** A person who is issued an underground mine manager certificate or underground mine foreman certificate must comply with the certificate.

AR 191/2021 s749.4;242/2022

**749.5 to 749.7** Repealed AR 242/2022 s152.

#### **Suspension and cancellation**

**749.8(1)** A Director, by notice in writing, may cancel an underground mine manager certificate or underground mine foreman certificate or suspend it for the period specified in the notice

- (a) if the underground mine manager or underground mine foreman has failed to comply with a term or condition of the underground mine manager certificate or underground mine foreman certificate, or
- (b) for any other reason that, in the opinion of the Director, warrants the cancellation or suspension of the underground mine manager certificate or underground mine foreman certificate.

**749.8(2)** When a Director suspends an underground mine manager certificate or underground mine foreman certificate, the Director may impose any terms and conditions that the Director considers necessary.

**749.8(3)** The terms and conditions under subsection (2) must be complied with or performed before the suspension may be lifted.

**749.8(4)** A person whose underground mine manager certificate or underground mine foreman certificate has been suspended or cancelled must surrender the certificate immediately to an officer on request.

AR 191/2021 s749.8;242/2022

**749.9 to 749.93** Repealed AR 242/2022 s154.

## **Part 37**

### **Oil and Gas Wells**

#### **Application**

**750** This Part applies to activities and ancillary processes associated with the exploration for, drilling for and extraction of oil, gas or geothermal energy and the decommissioning of related wells.

AR 191/2021 s750;242/2022

**Health and safety orientation**

**751.1** Before a worker comes on to a work site for the first time, a prime contractor or, if there is no prime contractor, an employer must ensure the worker completes site-specific orientation that encompasses

- (a) site-specific hazards,
- (b) work procedures that must be followed,
- (c) hazard controls in place to protect workers,
- (d) required personal protective equipment,
- (e) an emergency response plan,
- (f) processes for reporting hazards,
- (g) site-specific processes for addressing undue hazards, work refusals and resolution, and
- (h) any other matter required to ensure the health and safety of workers at the work site.

AR 242/2022 s155

**Work site organization**

**752.1** A prime contractor or, if there is no prime contractor, an employer must prepare, construct and lay out the work site to ensure

- (a) the safe installation, operation, mobilization, demobilization and movement of all equipment that will be required for the work being performed,
- (b) the support of the gross weight of the equipment under maximum loads, and
- (c) that emergency response activities can be carried out safely.

AR 242/2022 s155

**Purging lines**

**752.2** If a flammable or combustible substance is used to purge piping, a prime contractor or, if there is no prime contractor, an employer must ensure workers are protected from fire and explosion hazards.

AR 242/2022 s155

**Firefighting equipment**

**752.3** A prime contractor or, if there is no prime contractor, an employer must ensure that firefighting equipment, including fire extinguishers, is

- (a) provided in sufficient quantities and appropriate types to address all fire hazards that may arise, and
- (b) located in all areas where fire hazards are or may be present.

AR 242/2022 s155

**Operating load of derrick or mast**

**753(1)** An employer must ensure that the maximum safe operating load of a derrick or mast is prominently displayed on the derrick or mast.

**753(2)** If a structural modification or repair is made to a derrick or mast, an employer must ensure that

- (a) the structural modification or repair is certified by a professional engineer,
- (b) the maximum safe operating load of the derrick or mast is determined and certified by a professional engineer, and
- (c) the load marking on the derrick or mast is replaced if the maximum safe operating load is changed.

AR 191/2021 s753;242/2022

**Derricks and masts**

**754(1)** An employer must ensure that, before a derrick or mast is erected or brought down, a competent worker inspects all of its parts to verify all equipment and component parts are secured and safe to operate.

**754(2)** An employer must ensure that when a mast is hoisted

- (a) rigging is attached to designated lifting points only, and
- (b) lifting points are clearly marked on each mast of the derrick.

AR 191/2021 s754;242/2022

**Reports for equipment inspections and repairs**

**755** An employer must ensure that a report is made of

- (a) any repairs performed to equipment used, and
- (b) any inspection or results of a pull test required to be performed under this Part on a drilling rig, service rig, snubbing unit, swabbing unit or other well servicing or drilling equipment.

AR 191/2021 s755;242/2022

**Reports for rented or leased equipment inspections and repairs**

**755.1(1)** An employer that rents or leases equipment from a supplier must

- (a) make reports of inspections and repairs done to the equipment, and
- (b) ensure that the supplier is provided with a copy of any such report.

**755.1(2)** A supplier that rents or leases equipment to an employer at a work site must

- (a) make reports of inspections and repairs done by the supplier to the equipment,
- (b) ensure that a report made under this subsection is provided to an employer that rents or leases the equipment, and
- (c) ensure that a report made under subsection (1) is provided to any subsequent employer that rents or leases the equipment.

AR 242/2022 s158

**Sliding prohibited**

**756(1)** An employer must ensure that no worker slides down a pipe, kelly hose, cable or rope on a derrick or mast unless the line is part of a means of escape and there is an emergency.

**756(2)** A worker must not slide down a pipe, kelly hose, cable or rope on a derrick or mast unless the line is part of a means of escape and there is an emergency.

AR 191/2021 s756;242/2022

**757** Repealed AR 242/2022 s160.

**Inspections and safety check**

**758(1)** An employer must ensure that a drilling rig, service rig, snubbing unit, swabbing unit or other well servicing or drilling equipment is inspected by a competent worker

- (a) before it is placed into service, and
- (b) at reasonably practicable intervals for as long as it is in service.

**758(2)** An employer must ensure that no worker works on a drilling rig, service rig, snubbing unit, swabbing unit or other well servicing or drilling equipment until the following are installed and secure:

- (a) guards;
- (b) platforms, stairways, handrails and guardrails;
- (c) the emergency escape line and its components;
- (d) fastening devices required in the erection of the rig and its substructure.

**758(3)** Subsection (2) does not apply to a worker installing and securing the items referred to in subsection (2)(a) to (d).

AR 191/2021 s758;242/2022

**759 and 760** Repealed AR 242/2022 s162.

**Exits from enclosures**

**761(1)** An employer must ensure that a floor enclosure on a drilling rig, service rig, snubbing unit, swabbing unit or other well servicing or drilling equipment has exits to ground level that open away from the well bore.

**761(2)** An employer must ensure that a catwalk on a drilling rig, service rig, snubbing unit, swabbing unit or other well servicing or drilling equipment has a stairway or another means of safe egress at the end farthest from the well bore.

AR 191/2021 s761;242/2022

**Emergency escape**

**762(1)** An employer must ensure that the emergency means of escape from the principal working platform of a drilling rig, service rig, snubbing unit, swabbing unit or other well servicing or drilling equipment is visually inspected by a competent worker at least once every 7 days.

**762(2)** If the emergency means of escape includes using an anchored line, an employer must ensure the line is able to successfully withstand a pull test load of 13.3 kilonewtons at the time of its installation.

**762(3)** If emergency escape equipment is used as part of the emergency means of escape, an employer must ensure that it is

- (a) kept at the principal working platform when not in use, and
- (b) easily accessible to workers in an emergency.

AR 191/2021 s762;242/2022

#### **Guy lines and anchors**

**763(1)** An employer must ensure that all guy lines and anchors are installed and pull tested in accordance with

- (a) manufacturer specifications,
- (b) specifications certified by a professional engineer, or
- (c) API RP 4G, *Operation, Inspection, Maintenance, and Repair of Drilling and Well Servicing Structures*, 5th Edition, February 2019, including the 2020 addendums.

**763(2)** An employer must ensure that the specifications applied under subsection (1) for the correct number and proper spacing of guy lines are on a plate attached to the derrick, mast, snubbing unit or other well servicing or drilling equipment.

AR 191/2021 s763;242/2022

**764** Repealed AR 242/2022 s165.

#### **Tubular storage**

**765(1)** An employer must ensure that, if a trailer is used as a pipe rack, the trailer

- (a) has guardrails and toe boards along the full length of both sides of the trailer,
- (b) has a stairway at the end farthest from the rig floor,
- (c) is constructed so that the lower end of the pipe does not roll off the trailer when the pipe is hoisted into the derrick, and
- (d) is secured against movement.

**765(2)** An employer must ensure that, when standing drill pipes, drill collars, tubing and casing are racked in a derrick, all fluids are completely drained from the standing drill pipes, drill collars, tubing and casing.

**765(3)** An employer must ensure that drill pipes, drill collars, tubing, casing and rods that are racked in a derrick or mast are secured and cannot fall out of or across the derrick or mast.

AR 191/2021 s765;242/2022

#### Drawworks

**766(1)** An employer must ensure that the function or action of each operating control on a drilling rig, service rig, snubbing unit, swabbing unit or other well servicing or drilling equipment is clearly marked on or near the control.

**766(2)** A worker who is operating the drawworks must ensure that all other workers are clear of the machinery and lines before the drawworks is put into motion.

AR 191/2021 s766;242/2022

#### Brakes

**767(1)** An employer must ensure that the drawworks brakes of a drilling rig, service rig, snubbing unit, swabbing unit or other well servicing or drilling equipment are tested at the beginning of each work shift and inspected at least once every 7 days to ensure they are in good working order.

**767(2)** Unless drawworks have an automatic feed control, an employer must ensure that drawworks brakes are not left unattended without first being secured in the “on” or “engaged” position.

**767(3)** An employer must ensure that, except during drilling, drawworks controls are not left unattended while the hoisting drum is in motion.

AR 191/2021 s767;242/2022

#### Weight indicators

**768** An employer must ensure that the hoist mechanism of a drilling rig, service rig, snubbing unit, swabbing unit or other well servicing or drilling equipment has a reliable weight indicator that

- (a) is secured against falling by a secondary cable or chain if it is hung above the derrick or mast floor, and

(b) is calibrated at least annually if a minimum interval between calibrations is not stated in the manufacturer's specifications.

AR 191/2021 s768;242/2022

#### **Travelling blocks**

**769(1)** An employer must ensure that each hook of a travelling block has a safety latch, mousing, shackle or equivalent positive locking device.

**769(2)** An employer must ensure that the travelling block and each hook, elevator, elevator link and unit of travelling equipment is free from projecting bolts, nuts, pins or other parts.

**769(3)** An employer must ensure that an upward travel limiting device

(a) is installed on every drilling rig, service rig, snubbing unit, swabbing unit or other well servicing or drilling equipment,

(a.1) is tested at least once during each work shift, and

(b) prevents the travelling block from contacting the crown structure by disengaging the power to the hoisting drum and applying brakes.

AR 191/2021 s769;242/2022

#### **Worker lifting and rescue**

**770(1)** Subject to subsection (2), an employer must ensure that a travelling block, a tucker or a raising system is not used to raise or lower a worker unless allowed by the manufacturer's specifications.

**770(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply in an emergency to rescue a worker from a derrick if

(a) the rotary table is stopped, and

(b) the worker operating the control of the travelling block, tucker or raising system is a worker designated under section 117.

AR 191/2021 s770;242/2022

#### **Catheads**

**771(1)** An employer must ensure that rope-operated catheads are not used at a work site.

**771(2)** An employer must ensure that each automatic cathead has separate controls unless

- (a) the cathead has dual-purpose controls, and
- (b) a locking device is installed to prevent one cathead from being engaged unintentionally while another cathead is in operation.

AR 191/2021 s771;242/2022

**772** Repealed AR 242/2022 s172.

**Rotary table danger zone**

**773(1)** An employer must ensure that a danger zone is established and clearly marked around a rotary table.

**773(2)** When a rotary table is in motion, an employer must ensure that

- (a) no worker enters the danger zone, and
- (b) no loose material or equipment is located in the danger zone.

**773(3)** Despite subsection (2), an employer may allow a worker and equipment within the rotary table danger zone while the rotary table is in motion if the employer ensures that

- (a) the rotary table is restricted to a slow rate of speed,
- (b) the rotary table is under the continuous control of a designated worker positioned at the rotary table controls,
- (c) the area around the rotary table is clear of any equipment that may contact the rotating equipment,
- (d) workers positioning slips or tongs remain clear of rotating equipment, and
- (e) all lines attached to tongs are placed outside of the direct line of rotating slips.

**773(4)** Prior to initiating or resuming drilling operations, the employer must ensure that all workers are positioned outside of the rotary table danger zone and that all equipment is stored clear of the danger zone.

AR 191/2021 s773;242/2022

**Tong safety**

**774** An employer must ensure that a rotary tong has

- (a) a primary device that prevents uncontrolled movement of the tong, and
- (b) a secondary device that prevents uncontrolled movement of the tong if the primary device fails.

AR 191/2021 s774;242/2022

**Counterweights**

**775** An employer must ensure that the lowest position of a counterweight above a derrick or mast floor is kept at a height so that the counterweight cannot come into contact with any worker unless the worker is otherwise protected from contact with the counterweight.

AR 191/2021 s775;242/2022

**Fluid pumping and piping systems**

**776(1)** An employer must ensure that when a positive displacement pump is used to pump incompressible fluids

- (a) the positive displacement pump and its attachments have valves, pipes and fittings rated equal to or greater than the pump's maximum working pressure,
- (b) the positive displacement pump is protected against freezing,
- (c) except in the case of a pumping wellhead, a pressure relief device is installed on the discharge side of a positive displacement pump,
- (d) a valve is not installed between the pressure relief device and the positive displacement pump,
- (e) piping on the discharge side of the pressure relief device does not have a valve,
- (f) if shear pins are used in a pressure relief device, they are of the design and strength specified in the manufacturer's specifications,
- (g) the fluids or materials discharged through a pressure relief device are piped to a place where they will not endanger workers,

- (h) piping connected to the pressure side and discharge side of the pressure relief device is not smaller than the normal pipe-size openings of the device, and
- (i) piping from the discharge side of the pressure relief device is continuously sloped to drain fluids and protect fluids from freezing.

**776(2)** An employer must ensure that pipes and fittings installed and maintained at a work site meet the requirements of ASME B1.20.1-2013 (R2018), *Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)*, for threaded connections.

**776(3)** An employer must ensure that a mud gun used for jetting is secured against movement.

**776(4)** For a wellhead using a down-hole positive displacement pump, an employer must ensure that the pump is prevented from creating pressures that exceed the pressure rating of the piping and pumping system.

**776(5)** An employer must ensure that no valve is closed on the discharge line of a positive displacement pump while the pump is in operation.

**776(6)** A worker must not close a valve on a discharge line of a positive displacement pump while the pump is in operation.

AR 191/2021 s776;242/2022

### Controlling pressure hazards

**776.1(1)** An employer must ensure that a piping system is

- (a) designed and assembled to withstand the maximum anticipated pressures, and
- (b) tested when it is initially installed and after any modifications to it to verify that it can withstand the maximum anticipated pressures.

**776.1(2)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) any energy that may be released from pressurized equipment is directed away from workers, or
- (b) there is shielding, restraints or other controls in place to protect workers.

**776.1(3)** If a piping system at the work site may exceed 3000 kilopascals, an employer must ensure that

- (a) the flow piping system connections are welded, flanged or have hammer unions, or
- (b) if the only connection on the wellhead is a threaded connection that is integral to the wellhead, the component parts of that threaded connection are compatible with each other.

**776.1(4)** Before a valve or other system component is disassembled, an employer must ensure that the valve or other system component is drained, depressurized, purged or otherwise made safe in accordance with section 215.4.

**776.1(5)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) piping systems are depressurized safely,
- (b) pipe blockages are cleared safely, and
- (c) workers are not exposed to any hazards associated with pipes freezing.

AR 242/2022 s175

#### **Rig tank or pit enclosures**

**777(1)** An employer must ensure that ignition sources do not create a fire or explosion hazard when fluids containing a flammable or combustible substance are circulated through equipment or piping.

**777(2)** An employer must ensure that an enclosed rig tank or pit is properly vented and that vented harmful substances are directed away from workers and ignition sources.

AR 191/2021 s777;242/2022

**778** Repealed AR 242/2022 s176.

#### **Drill stem testing**

**779(1)** This section applies to drill stem testing operations.

**779(2)** An employer must ensure that after fluids are encountered while tripping out, workers use the mud can and test plug on every joint of pipe disconnected, unless the drill stem contents have been pumped out and replaced with drilling fluid.

**779(3)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) testing is performed for the presence of hydrogen sulphide and hydrocarbons if oil, water or gas is encountered during the drill stem testing, and
- (b) if hydrogen sulphide is present, the sour fluids in the drill stem are displaced with drilling fluid and circulated to a flare pit or a holding tank that is at least 50 metres from the well.

**779(4)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) motors and engines that are not required in the testing operation are shut off, and
- (b) there are no motor vehicles within 25 metres of the well bore.

**779(5)** An employer must ensure that, if test fluid recovery is encountered during darkness,

- (a) liquids are reverse circulated, or
- (b) if reverse circulation is not practicable because the pump out sub has failed, additional drill pipe is not pulled and disconnected until daylight.

AR 191/2021 s779;242/2022

#### **Well swabbing**

**780(1)** This section applies to well swabbing operations.

**780(2)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) swabbing units are anchored securely against movement,
- (b) fluids are piped directly to a battery, skid tank, mobile trailer or tank truck, and
- (c) the battery, skid tank, mobile trailer or tank truck is located at least 50 metres from the well bore.

**780(3)** An employer must ensure that, if fluids are piped to a tank truck,

- (a) the engine of the truck is shut off, and
- (b) no worker is present in the cab of the truck while fluids are transferred to the truck.

**780(4)** A worker must not be present in the cab of a tank truck while fluids are transferred to that truck.

**780(5)** Subsections (3) and (4) do not apply if the engine of a tank truck must be running to operate the hydraulic or generator systems and the engine is equipped with a positive air shutoff system.

**780(6)** If workers are working during darkness, an employer must ensure that

- (a) there is auxiliary lighting providing sufficient illumination,
- (b) rig lighting is turned off if it is not designed for use in an explosive atmosphere,
- (c) sandline flags are illuminated and acid resistant,
- (d) wind direction indicators are illuminated and appropriately located around the site, and
- (e) atmospheric monitoring equipment is used.

AR 191/2021 s780;242/2022

### **Well servicing**

**781(1)** This section applies to well servicing operations.

**781(2)** An employer must ensure that

- (a) when hydrocarbons are circulated through equipment or piping, the air intake and exhaust of the pump motor are located at least 7 metres away from the rig tank, and
- (b) if a tank truck is being loaded or unloaded, it is located at least 7 metres away from the rig tank in a direction away from the well bore.

**781(3)** An employer must ensure that, before fluids are unloaded into the wellhead, a hydraulic pressure test of the lines between the pump and the wellhead is performed to verify that the system is operating properly.

**781(4)** An employer must ensure that the controls on oil savers can be readily operated by a worker on the rig floor.

AR 191/2021 s781;242/2022

### **Well stimulation**

**782(1)** This section applies to well stimulation.

**782(2)** An employer must ensure that, if a working pressure of 2000 kilopascals or more is applied to the piping system,

- (a) a danger zone between a pump or sand concentrator and the wellhead is established and clearly marked,
- (b) all equipment can be controlled from outside the danger zone, and
- (c) no worker enters the danger zone.

**782(3)** Despite subsection (2), an employer may permit a worker to enter the danger zone to perform necessary work if the pump is disengaged before that worker enters the danger zone.

**782(4)** An employer must ensure that when liquid carbon dioxide or liquid nitrogen is being used at the work site

- (a) the valve controls and workers are positioned on the side of the piping unit opposite to the side of the pipe supplying the well,
- (b) a check valve is installed as close as is reasonably practicable to the wellhead except while cementing or selective acidizing is occurring, and
- (c) a bleed-off valve is installed between a check valve and the wellhead.

AR 191/2021 s782;242/2022

**783** Repealed AR 242/2022 s179.

#### **Gas sample containers**

**784** An employer must ensure that containers, piping and fittings used in collecting gas samples are designed, used and transported in such a way as to prevent unintended release of their contents.

AR 191/2021 s784;242/2022

**Part 38** Expired.

## **Part 39**

### **Tree Care Operations**

#### **Application**

**792** This Part applies to arboriculture activities that involve pruning, repairing, maintaining or removing trees or cutting brush if a worker works at height and depends on the tree for support.

**Safe work practices**

**793(1)** An employer must develop and implement safe work practices and procedures that include

- (a) the assessment of hazards at the work site,
- (b) worker training, including hazard recognition,
- (c) the selection, limitation, operation and maintenance of equipment and personal protective equipment,
- (d) the use of work positioning systems and fall protection systems, and
- (e) emergency rescue.

**793(2)** If reasonably practicable, an employer must involve affected workers in the development and implementation of the safe work practices and procedures.

**Fall protection and work positioning**

**794(1)** If it is not reasonably practicable to comply with the fall protection requirements of section 139, an employer must ensure that a worker uses a work positioning system.

**794(2)** A worker must use or wear the work positioning or fall protection system the employer requires the worker to use or wear.

**Harness standards**

**795(1)** An employer must ensure that a harness manufactured on or after March 31, 2023 and used as part of a work positioning system is approved to

- (a) NFPA Standard 1983, *Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope and System Components*, 2006 Edition, as a Class II or Class III life safety harness,
- (b) CEN Standard EN 813: 1997, *Personal protective equipment for prevention of falls from a height — Sit harnesses*,
- (c) CSA Standard Z259.10-18, *Full body harnesses*,
- (d) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*, or

(e) CEN Standard EN 361: 2007, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Full body harnesses*.

**795(2)** Subsection (1) does not apply to harnesses in use before April 30, 2004.

AR 191/2021 s795;242/2022

#### **Knot exemption**

**796** Section 150.3 does not apply to arboriculture activities to which this Part applies.

## **Part 40** **Utility Workers — Electrical**

#### **Application**

**797** If a requirement of this Part conflicts with a requirement elsewhere in this Code, the requirement of this Part prevails.

**798** Repealed AR 242/2022 s182.

#### **Protective devices or equipment**

**799(1)** An employer must ensure that a protective device and protective equipment required by this Part meets the requirements of the following applicable standards:

- (a) CAN/ULC-60832-99, *Insulating Poles (Insulating Sticks) and Universal Tool Attachments (Fittings) for Live Workings*;
- (b) CAN/ULC-D60855-00, *Live Working — Insulating Foam Filled Tubes and Solid Rods for Live Working*;
- (c) CAN/ULC-60895-04, *Live Working — Conductive Clothing for Use at Nominal Voltage Up to 800 kV A.C. and +/- 600 kV D.C.*;
- (d) CAN/ULC-60900-99, *Hand Tools for Live Working up to 1000 V a.c. and 1500 V d.c.*;
- (e) CAN/ULC-60903-04, *Live Working — Gloves of Insulating Materials*;
- (f) CAN/ULC-D60984-00, *Sleeves of Insulating Material for Live Working*;

- (g) CAN/ULC-D61112-01, *Blankets of Insulating Material for Electrical Purposes*;
- (h) CAN/ULC-D61229-00, *Rigid Protective Covers for Live Working on a.c. Installations*;
- (i) CAN/ULC-61236-99, *Saddles, Pole Clamps (Stick Clamps) and Accessories for Live Working*;
- (j) CAN/CSA-C225-00 (R2005), *Vehicle Mounted Aerial Devices*.

**799(2)** Subsection (1) applies only to new protective devices and protective equipment put into service as of the effective date of this Code.

**799(3)** A laboratory that performs electrical insulating materials testing to the standards listed in subsection (1) must meet the requirements of ASTM Standard D2865 06, *Standard Practice for Calibration of Standards and Equipment for Electrical Insulating Materials Testing*.

#### **Safe work practices for electric utilities and rural electrification associations**

**800** An electric utility and a rural electrification association must ensure that all work performed by utility employees is in accordance with the requirements of CAN/ULC-S801-14, *Standard on Electric Utility Workplace Electrical Safety for Generation, Transmission, and Distribution*.

AR 191/2021 s800;242/2022

#### **Safe work practices for industrial power producers**

**801** An industrial power producer must

- (a) complete a written assessment of hazards associated with the production of electrical energy,
- (b) implement written safe work procedures that are made available to utility employees, and
- (c) ensure all work performed by utility employees is in accordance with the safe work procedures required by subsection (b).

#### **Coordinated work**

**802** If utility employees

- (a) perform work on or near a power system, and
- (b) their work activities may affect or be affected by a utility employee of another electric utility, industrial power producer or rural electrification association,

the involved electric utilities, industrial power producers or rural electrification associations must jointly develop and follow one agreed upon set of safe work procedures for isolating electrical equipment and lines or blocking reclosing devices.

#### **Communication lines, cables**

**803** A utility employee stringing or removing communication lines or cables near any electric utility facility must ensure that

- (a) the safe limit of approach distance between the communication lines or cables and energized equipment or lines is met as required by CAN/ULC-S801-14, *Standard on Electric Utility Workplace Electrical Safety for Generation, Transmission, and Distribution*,
- (b) the communication lines or cables are prevented from contacting overhead electrical lines,
- (c) the work is done under the control of the operator of the electric utility system, and
- (d) the work method is acceptable to the operator of the electric utility system.

AR 191/2021 s803;242/2022

#### **Work on energized electrical equipment or lines (above 750 volts)**

**804(1)** If work is performed on energized electrical equipment or lines, an employer must ensure that

- (a) a minimum of 2 qualified utility employees are used to perform the work and an additional utility employee is at ground level,
- (b) aerial devices are equipped with both upper and lower controls, and
- (c) if an aerial device is used to perform the work, either an additional utility employee qualified to operate the lower controls is present at the work site at ground level or the utility employee already at the work site is qualified to operate the lower controls.

**804(2)** Despite subsection (1), subsection (1)(a) and (1)(c) do not apply if

- (a) a professional engineer certifies that an alternative live line work procedure provides adequate utility employee protection,
- (b) the live line work on the electrical equipment or lines is performed by one qualified utility employee, and
- (c) a 2nd qualified utility employee is present at the work site at ground level.

**804(3)** Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply to

- (a) switching work,
- (b) fuse replacement work,
- (c) phasing work,
- (d) measuring clearances with live line tools,
- (e) power quality measurements with live line tools, and
- (f) emergency situations in which, in order to protect life or property, a qualified utility employee performs work to eliminate the electrical hazards.

## **Part 41** **Work Requiring Rope Access**

### **General Requirements**

#### **Exemptions**

**805** Workers involved in training for occupational rope access work or performing occupational rope access work may use equipment, personal protective equipment and practices other than those specified in Part 9.

#### **Exemptions**

**806** Workers involved in emergency rescue services or training for the purpose of emergency rescue may use equipment, personal protective equipment and practices other than those specified in this Part.

**Exemptions**

**807** This Part does not apply to workers using fall protection systems specified in Part 9.

**Rope access safe work plan**

**808** An employer must develop an occupational rope access safe work plan for a work site if

- (a) a worker at the work site may fall 3 metres or more, or
- (b) there is an unusual possibility of injury if a worker falls less than 3 metres.

**Rope access safe work plan**

**809** An occupational rope access safe work plan must specify the following:

- (a) the hazards associated with the work to be performed;
- (b) how the hazards will be eliminated or controlled;
- (c) the rope access system to be used at the work site;
- (d) the procedures used to assemble, maintain, inspect, use and disassemble the rope access system;
- (e) the members of the work team by name and their duties;
- (f) the appropriate personal protective equipment to be used;
- (g) an emergency response plan.

**Rope access safe work plan**

**810** An employer must ensure that an occupational rope access safe work plan is available at the work site before work with a risk of falling begins.

**Safe work practices**

**811** An employer must develop and implement safe work practices that include

- (a) the assessment of hazards at the work site in accordance with Part 2,
- (b) worker training, including hazard recognition and the selection, limitation, operation, inspection and

maintenance of equipment and personal protective equipment,

(c) the use of work positioning systems and fall protection systems, and

(d) the rescue procedures to be used in case of equipment and personal protective equipment malfunction, a fall or injury that leaves a worker suspended and requiring rescue.

**Instruction of workers**

**812** An employer must ensure that a worker is trained in the rope access safe work plan, the safe work practices and the safe use of the rope access system before allowing the worker to work in an area where a rope access system is to be used.

**Tools and equipment**

**813(1)** An employer must ensure that equipment to be used by a worker during occupational rope access work activities is not suspended from the worker's working line or safety line.

**813(2)** An employer must ensure that equipment weighing more than 8 kilograms and to be used by a worker during occupational rope access work activities is suspended from a separate line secured to a suitable anchorage.

**Equipment compatibility**

**814** An employer must ensure that all components of an occupational rope access system are compatible with one another and with the environment in which they are used.

**Inspection and maintenance**

**815** An employer must ensure that the components of an occupational rope access system are

(a) inspected by the worker as required by the manufacturer before the system is used on each work shift,

(b) kept free from substances and conditions that could contribute to their deterioration, and

(c) re-certified as specified by the manufacturer.

**Low stretch (static) and high stretch (dynamic) rope**

**816** An employer must ensure that the working line and safety line of an occupational rope access system are the same diameter.

**Low stretch (static) and high stretch (dynamic) rope**

**817** An employer must ensure that low stretch or static rope manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 and used in an occupational rope access system is approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 1891: 1998, *Personal protective equipment for the prevention of falls from a height — Low stretch kernmantel ropes*, and is a Type A rope as classified by the standard,
- (b) NFPA Standard 1983, *Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope, Harness, and Hardware*, 2006 Edition, or
- (c) UIAA Standard 107: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Low Stretch Ropes*, and is a Type A rope as classified by the standard.

**Low stretch (static) and high stretch (dynamic) rope**

**818** An employee must ensure that high stretch or dynamic rope used in an occupational rope access system is approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 892: 2004, *Mountaineering equipment — Dynamic mountaineering ropes — Safety requirements and test methods*, or
- (b) UIAA Standard 101: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Dynamic Ropes*.

**Cow's tail**

**819(1)** If a cow's tail is made of dynamic rope, an employer must ensure that the rope is approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 892: 2004, *Mountaineering equipment — Dynamic mountaineering ropes — Safety requirements and test methods*, or
- (b) UIAA Standard 101: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Dynamic Ropes*.

**819(2)** If a cow's tail is not made of dynamic rope, an employer must ensure that the cow's tail is approved to CEN Standard EN

354: 2002, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Lanyards.*

#### **Removal from service**

**820(1)** An employer must ensure that equipment and personal protective equipment used as part of an occupational rope access system is removed from service

- (a) as specified by the manufacturer, or
- (b) if it is defective,

and returned to the manufacturer, destroyed, or rendered unusable.

**820(2)** An employer must ensure that equipment and personal protective equipment used as part of an occupational rope access system that is removed from service is not returned to service unless a professional engineer or the manufacturer certifies that the equipment and personal protective equipment is safe to use.

#### **Worker rescue**

**821** An employer must ensure that a worker can be promptly rescued in case of equipment and personal protective equipment malfunction, fall or injury.

#### **Worker rescue**

**822** An employer must ensure that a worker is trained to perform self rescue on the equipment and personal protective equipment.

### **Industrial Rope Access Work**

#### **Safe work practices**

**823** An employer must ensure that one of the following safe work practices for industrial rope access work is followed:

- (a) *International guidelines on the use of rope access methods for industrial purposes*, July 2001, published by the Industrial Rope Access Trade Association;
- (b) *Safe Practices for Rope Access Work*, October 2003, published by the Society of Professional Rope Access Technicians;
- (c) *Industrial Rope Access Technique*, ARAA Industry Code, September 2000, published by the Australian Rope Access Association.

**Safe work practices**

**824** If the requirements of section 823 conflict with requirements elsewhere in this Code, the requirements of this Code prevail.

**Safe work practices**

**825** An employer must ensure that at least 2 workers trained in industrial rope access work are present when rope access equipment and rope access personal protective equipment and techniques are used.

**Worker competency**

**826** An employer must ensure that the training required to comply with section 812 includes the applicable skills and practical experience hours described in

- (a) Clauses 15.3, 16.3 or 17.3 as appropriate, of *General requirements for certification of personnel engaged in industrial rope access methods*, 2005, published by the Industrial Rope Access Trade Association,
- (b) Clause 7 of *Certification Requirements for Rope Access Work*, January 2005, published by the Society of Professional Rope Access Technicians, or
- (c) Appendix D of *Industrial Rope Access Technique*, ARAA Industry Code, September 2000, published by the Australian Rope Access Association.

**Worker's personal logbook**

**827(1)** A worker performing industrial rope access work must have a personal logbook containing a record of the industrial rope access work performed by that worker.

**827(2)** Records in the worker's personal logbook must be in chronological order and each entry must be verified and signed by the rope access supervisor or worksite manager.

**827(3)** Each record of work must include

- (a) the date the work was performed,
- (b) the type of work performed, including the access method used,
- (c) the type of structure worked on, and

(d) the hours worked using industrial rope access techniques.

**827(4)** The worker must ensure that the personal logbook is current and available at the worksite for inspection by an officer.

**Maximum arrest force, clearance, anchor strength**

**828** An employer must ensure that a rope access system used for industrial rope access work

- (a) limits the maximum arresting force on a worker to 6 kilonewtons,
- (b) prevents the worker from striking a lower surface that could cause injury, unless doing so exposes the worker to other greater hazards, and
- (c) minimizes the hazards of swinging and striking an object that could injure the worker.

**Maximum arrest force, clearance, anchor strength**

**829(1)** An employer must ensure that an anchor to which an industrial rope access system is attached has an ultimate breaking strength of at least 16 kilonewtons per worker attached, in the direction in which the load may be applied.

**829(2)** Despite subsection (1), if it is not practicable for the anchor to have the specified ultimate breaking strength, an anchor may be used that has an ultimate breaking strength per attached worker of 2 times the estimated maximum arresting force created by a fall in the direction of the rope pull, unless doing so exposes the worker to other greater hazards.

**Safety line**

**830(1)** An employer must ensure that a safety, secondary, belay or backup line is used when the working line is the primary means of support.

**830(2)** An employer must ensure that the safety line and the working line are each provided with a separate anchorage connection and are separately fixed to the worker's harness.

**830(3)** Subsections (1) and (2) do not prohibit both the working line and safety line from being attached to a single harness attachment point.

**830(4)** An employer may allow a worker to connect the safety line to the sternal or frontal attachment point of the worker's full body

harness in accordance with the harness manufacturer's specifications.

#### **Head protection**

**831(1)** Despite section 234, if there is a foreseeable danger of injury to a worker's head while the worker is performing industrial rope access work, and there is a significant possibility of lateral impact to the worker's head, an employer must ensure that the worker wears protective headwear that is appropriate to the hazards and meets the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard Z94.1-15, *Industrial protective headwear — Performance, selection, care and use*,
- (b) ANSI Standard Z89.1-2003, *American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection*, for Type II helmets,
- (c) CEN Standard EN 12492: 2000, *Mountaineering equipment — Helmets for mountaineers — Safety requirements and test methods*, if the manufacturer's specifications allow the helmet to be used for industrial work at height, or
- (d) UIAA Standard 106: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Helmets*, if the manufacturer's specifications allow the helmet to be used for industrial work at height,

if the protective headwear was manufactured on or after March 31, 2023.

**831(2)** Despite section 234, if there is a foreseeable danger of injury to a worker's head while the worker is performing industrial rope access work, and the possibility of lateral impact to the worker's head is unlikely, an employer must ensure that the worker wears protective headwear that is appropriate to the hazards and meets the requirements of

- (a) CSA Standard Z94.1-15, *Industrial protective headwear — Performance, selection, care and use*,
- (b) ANSI Standard Z89.1-2003, *American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection*, for Type I or Type II helmets,
- (c) CEN Standard EN 397: 2006, *Specification for industrial safety helmets*,

- (d) CEN Standard EN 12492: 2000, *Mountaineering equipment — Helmets for mountaineers — Safety requirements and test methods*, if the manufacturer's specifications allow the helmet to be used for industrial work at height, or
- (e) UIAA Standard 106: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Helmets*, if the manufacturer's specifications allow the helmet to be used for industrial work at height,

if the protective headwear was manufactured on or after March 31, 2023.

AR 191/2021 s831;242/2022

#### **Head protection**

**832** An employer must ensure that the protective headwear required by section 831 is equipped with a retention system having at least 3 separate points of attachment to the helmet shell, and includes a chin strap.

#### **Head protection**

**833** An employer must ensure that a worker secures the protective headwear according to the manufacturer's specifications.

#### **Full body harness**

**834** An employer must ensure that a full body harness is used during industrial rope access work and if manufactured on or after March 31, 2023 is approved to

- (a) NFPA Standard 1983, *Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope and System Components*, 2006 Edition, as a Class III safety harness,
- (b) CEN Standard EN 361: 2007, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Full body harnesses*,
- (c) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*, or
- (d) CSA Standard Z259.10-18, *Full body harnesses*.

AR 191/2021 s834;242/2022

**Connecting components**

**835** An employer must ensure that connecting components manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 used in industrial rope access work consist of carabiners, D rings, O rings, oval rings and self locking connectors approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 362: 2004, *Personal protective equipment against falls from height. Connectors*,
- (b) CEN Standard EN 12275: 1998, *Mountaineering equipment — Connector — Safety requirements and test methods*,
- (c) UIAA Standard 121: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Connectors*,
- (d) CSA Standard Z259.12 01 (R2006), *Connecting Components for Personal Fall Arrest Systems*, or
- (e) NFPA Standard 1983, *Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope, Harness, and Hardware*, 2006 Edition.

**Connecting components**

**836** An employer must ensure that carabiners used as part of an industrial rope access system are

- (a) a screw gate type, or
- (b) self locking and self closing, requiring at least 2 consecutive, deliberate actions to open.

**Ascenders**

**837** An employer must ensure that an ascender manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 used in an industrial rope access system is approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 567: 1997, *Mountaineering equipment — Rope clamps — Safety requirements and test methods*,
- (b) UIAA Standard 126: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Rope Clamps*, or
- (c) NFPA Standard 1983, *Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope, Harness, and Hardware*, 2006 Edition.

**Back-up devices**

**838** An employer must ensure that a back-up device manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 used in an industrial rope access system is approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 353 2: 2002, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Part 2: Guided type fall arresters including a flexible anchor line*,
- (b) CEN Standard EN 567: 1997, *Mountaineering equipment — Rope clamps — Safety requirements and test methods*,
- (c) UIAA Standard 126: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Rope Clamps*, or
- (d) ANSI Standard Z359.1-2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*.

**Descenders**

**839** An employer must ensure that a descender manufactured on or after July 1, 2009 used in an industrial rope access system is approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 341: 1997, *Personal protective equipment against falls from height — Descender devices*, as a Class A device, or
- (b) NFPA Standard 1983, *Standard on Fire Service Life Safety Rope, Harness and Hardware*, 2006 Edition.

**Non-industrial Rope Access Work****Safe work practices**

**840** An employer must ensure that a Director approves the safe work practices for non industrial rope access work.

**Worker competency**

**841** An employer must ensure that the training required to comply with section 812 includes the applicable skills described in

- (a) *Technical Handbook for Professional Mountain Guides* (July 1999), published by the Association of Canadian Mountain Guides (ACMG), if the work involves guiding activities within the scope of the publication,

- (b) *Climbing Gym Instructor Technical Manual* (July 2003), published by the Association of Canadian Mountain Guides (ACMG), if the work involves climbing activities within the scope of the publication, or
- (c) if this work involves caving activities within the scope of these publications,
  - (i) *Cave Guiding Standards for British Columbia and Alberta* (March 2003), published by the Canadian Cave Conservancy, and
  - (ii) *British Columbia Cave Rescue Companion Rescue Workshop* (2005), published by British Columbia Cave Rescue.

**Fall factor, clearance, anchorage strength**

**842** An employer must ensure that a rope system used for non industrial rope access work

- (a) limits the fall factor on a worker to 1.78, unless doing so exposes the worker to other greater hazards,
- (b) prevents the worker from striking a lower surface that could cause injury, unless doing so exposes the worker to other greater hazards, and
- (c) minimizes the hazards of swinging and striking an object that could injure the worker.

**Fall factor, clearance, anchorage strength**

**843(1)** An employer must ensure that an anchor used for non industrial rope access work has an ultimate breaking strength of at least 16 kilonewtons per worker attached, in the direction in which the load may be applied.

**843(2)** Despite subsection (1), if it is not practicable for the anchor to have the specified ultimate breaking strength, an anchor may be used that has an ultimate breaking strength per attached worker of 2 times the estimated maximum arresting force created by a fall in the direction of the rope pull, unless doing so exposes the worker to other greater hazards.

**Head protection**

**844** Despite section 234, if there is a foreseeable danger of injury to a worker's head while performing non-industrial rope access

work, an employer must ensure that a worker wears protective headwear that is appropriate to the hazards and meets the requirements of

- (a) CEN Standard EN 12492: 2000, *Mountaineering equipment — Helmets for mountaineers — Safety requirements and test methods*,
- (b) UIAA Standard 106: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Helmets*, or
- (c) ANSI Standard Z89.1-2003, *American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection*, for Type II helmets,

if the protective headwear was manufactured on or after July 1, 2009.

#### **Head protection**

**845** An employer must ensure that a worker secures the protective headwear according to the manufacturer's specifications.

#### **Head protection**

**846** Protective headwear in good condition meeting an earlier edition of a standard listed in section 844 may remain in service.

#### **Sit harness**

**847** An employer must ensure that a sit harness used for non industrial rope access work is approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 813: 1997, *Personal protective equipment for prevention of falls from a height — Sit harnesses*,
- (b) CEN Standard EN 12277: 1998, *Mountaineering equipment — Harnesses — Safety requirements and test methods*, or
- (c) UIAA Standard 105: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Harnesses*.

#### **Full body harness**

**848** An employer must ensure that a full body harness used during non industrial rope access work is approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 361: 2007, *Personal protective equipment against falls from a height — Full body harnesses*,
- (b) ANSI/ASSE Standard Z359.1 2007, *Safety requirements for personal fall arrest systems, subsystems and components*, or
- (c) CSA Standard Z259.10-18, *Full body harnesses*,

if the full body harness was manufactured on or after March 31, 2023.

AR 191/2021 s848;242/2022

#### **Connecting components**

**849** An employer must ensure that connecting components used during non industrial rope access work are approved to

- (a) CEN Standard EN 12275: 1998, *Mountaineering equipment — Connectors — Safety requirements and test methods*, or
- (b) UIAA Standard 121: 2004, *Mountaineering and Climbing Equipment — Connectors*.

## Schedules

### Schedule 1 Chemical Substances

**Table 1**  
**Substances and processes**  
**requiring a code of practice**  
[See section 26(1)]

Arsenic and arsenic compounds  
Asbestos  
Benzene  
Beryllium  
1,3 Butadiene  
Cadmium  
Coal tar pitch volatiles  
1,2 Dibromoethane (Ethylene dibromide)  
Ethylene oxide  
Hexachlorobutadiene  
Hydrazines  
Hydrogen sulphide  
Isocyanates  
Lead and lead compounds  
Methyl bromide  
Methyl hydrazine  
Perchlorates  
Silica crystalline, respirable  
Styrene in styrene resin fabrication  
Vinyl chloride (Chloroethylene)  
Zinc chromate

**Table 2**  
**Occupational exposure limits for chemical substances**

**(1)** A person using this Table may apply either the “mg/m<sup>3</sup>” or “ppm” measure defined as follows:

“mg/m<sup>3</sup>” means milligrams of substance per cubic metre of air measured at ambient work site conditions;

“ppm” (parts per million) means parts of a vapour or gas by volume at standard conditions (25°C and an absolute barometric pressure of 101.3 kilopascals) per parts of contaminated air by volume at ambient work site conditions.

**(2)** “f/cc” means fibres per cubic centimetre of air; “CAS” means Chemical Abstracts Service.

**(3)** The numbers 1, 2 and 3 in the “Substance Interaction” column have the following meanings:

- 1 — substance may be readily absorbed through intact skin;
- 2 — substance is a simple asphyxiant that may create an atmosphere deficient in oxygen; available oxygen in the range of 19.5 percent to 23 percent by volume must be present;
- 3 — occupational exposure limit is based on irritation effects and its adjustment to compensate for unusual work schedules is not required.

**(4)** A carcinogen is defined as “an agent capable of inducing benign or malignant neoplasms.” Based on the weight of evidence from epidemiologic studies, “A1” would be a Confirmed Human Carcinogen and means that the agent is carcinogenic to humans. “A2” would be a Suspected Human Carcinogen and means that human data are accepted as adequate in quality but are conflicting or insufficient to classify the agent as A1 (*American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists*).

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Acetaldehyde	75-07-0	-	-	-	(c) 25	(c) 45	3	
Acetic acid	64-19-7	10	25	-	15	37	-	
Acetic anhydride	108-24-7	-	-	-	(c) 5	(c) 21	3	
Acetone	67-64-1	500	1200	-	750	1800	-	
Acetone cyanohydrin	75-86-5	-	-	-	-	(c) 5	1	
Acetonitrile	75-05-8	20	34	-	-	-	3	
Acetophenone	98-86-2	10	49	-	-	-	3	
Acetylene	74-86-2	-	-	-	-	-	2	
Acetylene dichloride (1,2-Dichloroethylene)	540-59-0 156-59-2 156-60-5	200	793	-	-	-	-	
Acetylene tetrabromide (1,1,2,2-Tetrabromoethane)	79-27-6	0.1	1.4	-	-	-	-	
Acetylene tetrachloride (1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane)	79-34-5	1	6.9	-	-	-	1	
Acetylsalicylic acid (Aspirin)	50-78-2	-	5	-	-	-	3	
Acrolein	107-02-8	-	-	-	(c) 0.1	(c) 0.2	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Acrylamide	79-06-1	-	0.03	-	-	-	1	
Acrylic acid	79-10-7	2	5.9	-	-	-	1,3	
Acrylic acid, n-butyl ester (n-Butyl acrylate)	141-32-2	2	10	-	-	-	3	
Acrylic acid, ethyl ester (Ethyl acrylate)	140-88-5	5	20	-	15	61	-	
Acrylic acid, methyl ester (Methyl acrylate)	96-33-3	2	7	-	-	-	1	
Acrylonitrile (Vinyl cyanide)	107-13-1	2	4.3	-	-	-	1	
Adipic acid	124-04-9	-	5	-	-	-	-	
Adiponitrile	111-69-3	2	8.8	-	-	-	1	
Aldrin	309-00-2	-	0.25	-	-	-	1	
Aliphatic Hydrocarbon gases, Alkane (C2-C4)	-	1000	-	-	-	-	-	-
Allyl alcohol	107-18-6	0.5	1.2	-	-	-	1,3	
Allyl chloride	107-05-1	1	3.1	-	2	6.2	-	
Allyl glycidyl ether	106-92-3	1	4.7	-	-	-	-	
Allyl propyl disulfide	2179-59-1	0.5	3	-	-	-	3	
Alumina (Aluminum oxide)	1344-28-1	-	10	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Aluminum</b>	7429-90-5							
Metal Dust		-	10	-	-	-	3	
Pyro powders, as Al		-	5	-	-	-	-	
Soluble salts, as Al		-	2	-	-	-	3	
Alkyls, not otherwise specified as Al		-	2	-	-	-	3	
<b>Aluminum oxide</b> (Alumina)	1344-28-1	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Aminoethanol</b> (Ethanolamine)	141-43-5	3	7.5	-	6	15	3	
<b>Aminopyridine</b>	504-29-0	0.5	1.9	-	-	-	-	
<b>Amino-1,2,4 triazole</b> (Amitrole)	61-82-5	-	0.2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Amitrole</b>	61-82-5	-	0.2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ammonia</b>	7664-41-7	25	17	-	35	24	-	
<b>Ammonium chloride fume</b>	12125-02-9	-	10	-	-	20	3	
<b>Ammonium perfluorooctanoate</b>	3825-26-1	-	0.01	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ammonium persulfate</b> (Persulfates)	7727-54-0	-	0.1	-	-	-	3	
<b>Ammonium sulfamate</b>	7773-06-0	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Amosite</b> (Asbestos)	12172-73-5	-	-	0.1	-	-	-	A1
<b>n-Amyl acetate</b> (1-Pentyl acetate)	628-63-7	50	266	-	100	532	3	
<b>Sec-Amyl acetate</b> (2-Pentyl acetate)	626-38-0	50	266	-	100	532	3	
<b>Tert-Amyl acetate</b> (1,1-dimethylpropyl acetate)	625-16-1	50	266	-	100	532	3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Aniline</b>	62-53-3	2	7.6	-	-	-	1	
<b>o-Anisidine</b>	90-04-0	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>p-Anisidine</b>	104-94-9	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Antimony &amp; compounds, as Sb</b>	7440-36-0	-	0.5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Antimony hydride</b>	7803-52-3	0.1	0.5	-	-	-	-	
<b>ANTU (α-Naphthylthiourea)</b>	86-88-4	-	0.3	-	-	-	-	
<b>Argon</b>	7440-37-1	-	-	-	-	-	2	
<b>Arsenic, elemental &amp; inorganic compounds as As</b>	7440-38-2	-	0.01	-	-	-	-	A1
<b>Arsine</b>	7784-42-1	0.05	0.2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Asbestos, all forms</b>	1332-21-4 12172-73-5 12001-29-5 12172-67-7	-	-	0.1	-	-	-	A1
<b>Asphalt (Petroleum; Bitumen) fume</b>	8052-42-4	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Atrazine</b>	1912-24-9	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Azinphos-methyl (Guthion)</b>	86-50-0	-	0.2	-	-	-	1	
<b>Barium and soluble compounds, as Ba</b>	7440-39-3	-	0.5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Barium sulfate</b>	7727-43-7	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Benomyl</b>	17804-35-2	0.84	10	-	-	-	3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Benzene</b>	71-43-2	0.5	1.6	-	2.5	8	1	A1
<b>p-Benzoquinone (Quinone)</b>	106-51-4	0.1	0.4	-	-	-	-	
<b>Benzotrichloride</b> (Benzyl trichloride)	98-07-7	-	-	-	(c) 0.1	(c) 0.8	1	A2
<b>Benzoyl chloride</b>	98-88-4	-	-	-	(c) 0.5	(c) 2.9	3	
<b>Benzoyl peroxide</b>	94-36-0	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Benzyl acetate</b>	140-11-4	10	61	-	-	-	3	
<b>Benzyl chloride</b>	100-44-7	1	5.2	-	-	-	3	
<b>Benzyl trichloride</b> (Benzotrichloride)	98-07-7	-	-	-	(c) 0.1	(c) 0.8	1	A2
<b>Beryllium and compounds, as Be</b>	7440-41-7	-	0.002	-	-	0.01	-	A1
<b>Biphenyl</b> (Diphenyl)	92-52-4	0.2	1.3	-	-	-	-	
<b>Bis (2-dimethylaminoethyl) ether</b>	3033-62-3	0.5	0.3	-	0.15	0.9	1,3	
<b>Bismuth telluride</b>	1304-82-1							
Undoped, as Bi <sub>2</sub> Te <sub>3</sub>		-	10	-	-	-	-	
Se-doped, as Bi <sub>2</sub> Te <sub>3</sub>		-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Bitumen</b> (Asphalt fume)	8052-42-4	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Borates, tetra, sodium salts,</b> Anhydrous	1303-96-4			-			3	
Decahydrate		-	1		3	-		
Pentahydrate		-	1		3	-		
<b>Boron oxide</b>	1303-86-2	-	10	-	-	-	3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Boron tribromide</b>	10294-33-4	-	-	-	(c) 1	(c) 10	-	
<b>Boron trifluoride</b>	7637-07-2	-	-	-	(c) 1	(c) 2.8	-	
<b>Bromacil</b>	314-40-9	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Bromine</b>	7726-95-6	0.1	0.7	-	0.2	1.3	-	
<b>Bromine pentafluoride</b>	7789-30-2	0.1	0.7	-	-	-	3	
<b>Bromochloromethane</b> (Chlorobromomethane)	74-97-5	200	1060	-	-	-	-	
<b>Bromoethane</b> (Ethyl bromide)	74-96-4	5	22	-	-	-	1	
<b>Bromoform</b> (Tribromomethane)	75-25-2	0.5	5.2	-	-	-	1	
<b>1-Bromopropane</b>	106-44-5	10	50	-	-	-	-	
<b>Bromotrifluoromethane</b> (Trifluorobromomethane)	75-63-8	1000	6090	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,3-Butadiene</b>	106-99-0	2	4.4	-	-	-	-	A2
<b>Butane</b>	106-97-8	1000	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Butanethiol</b> (n-tyl mercaptan)	109-79-5	0.5	1.8	-	-	-	3	
<b>n-Butanol</b> (n-Butyl alcohol)	71-36-3	20	60	-	-	-	3	
<b>sec-Butanol</b> (sec-Butyl alcohol)	78-92-2	100	303	-	-	-	-	
<b>tert-Butanol</b> (tert-Butyl alcohol)	75-65-0	100	303	-	-	-	-	
<b>2-Butanone</b> (Methyl ethyl ketone)	78-93-3	200	590	-	300	885	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>3-Buten-2-one</b> (Methyl vinyl ketone)	78-94-4	-	-	-	(c) 0.2	(c) 0.6	1	
<b>2-Butoxyethanol</b> (Ethylene glycol monobutyl ether)	111-76-2	20	97	-	-	-	3	
<b>n-Butoxyethyl acetate</b>	112-07-2	20	131	-	-	-	-	
<b>n-Butyl acetate</b>	123-86-4	150	713	-	200	950	3	
<b>sec-Butyl acetate</b>	105-46-4	200	950	-	-	-	3	
<b>tert-Butyl acetate</b>	540-88-5	200	950	-	-	-	3	
<b>n-Butyl acrylate</b>	141-32-2	2	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>n-Butylamine</b>	109-73-9	-	-	-	(c) 5	(c) 15	1	
<b>Butylated hydroxytoluene (BHT)</b> (2,6-Di-tert-butyl-p-cresol)	128-37-0	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>tert-Butyl chromate as CrO<sub>3</sub></b>	1189-85-1	-	-	-	-	(c) 0.1	1	
<b>n-Butyl glycidyl ether</b>	2426-08-06	3	16	-	-	-	1	
<b>n-Butyl lactate</b>	138-22-7	5	30	-	-	-	-	
<b>Butyl mercaptan</b> (Butanethiol)	109-79-5	0.5	1.8	-	-	-	3	
<b>o-sec-Butylphenol</b>	89-72-5	5	31	-	-	-	1, 3	
<b>p-tert-Butyltoluene</b>	98-51-1	1	6.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Cadmium, elemental</b> <b>Cadmium compounds as Cd, respirable</b>	7440-43-9		0.01 0.002	-	-	-	-	A2 A2

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Calcium carbonate</b> (Aragonite, Calcite, Marble, Vaterite)	1317-65-3 471-34-1	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Calcium chromate, as Cr</b>	13756-19-0	-	0.001	-	-	-	-	A2
<b>Calcium cyanamide</b>	156-62-7	-	0.5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Calcium hydroxide</b>	1305-62-0	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Calcium oxide</b>	1305-78-8	-	2	-	-	-	3	
<b>Calcium silicate, (synthetic, nonfibrous)</b>	1344-95-2	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Calcium sulphate</b> (Plaster of Paris, Gypsum)	7778-18-9 26499-65-0 13397-24-5	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Camphor, synthetic</b>	76-22-2	2	12	-	3	19	-	
<b>Caprolactam</b>	105-60-2	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Captafol</b>	2425-06-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	1,3	
<b>Captan</b>	133-06-2	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Carbaryl (Sevin®)</b>	63-25-2	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Carbofuran</b>	1563-66-2	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Carbon black</b>	1333-86-4	-	3.5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Carbon dioxide</b>	124-38-9	5000	9000	-	30,000	54,000	-	
<b>Carbon disulfide</b>	75-15-0	1	3.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Carbon monoxide</b>	630-08-0	25	29	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Carbon tetrabromide</b>	558-13-4	0.1	1.4	-	0.3	4.1	-	
<b>Carbon tetrachloride (Tetrachloromethane)</b>	56-23-5	5	31	-	10	63	1	A2
<b>Carbonyl chloride (Phosgene)</b>	75-44-3	0.1	0.4	-	-	-	-	
<b>Carbonyl fluoride</b>	353-50-4	2	5.4	-	5	13	-	
<b>Catechol</b>	120-80-9	5	23	-	-	-	1	
<b>Cellulose</b>	9004-34-6	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Cesium hydroxide</b>	21351-79-1	-	2	-	-	-	3	
<b>Chlordane</b>	57-74-9	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Chlorinated camphene (Toxaphene)</b>	8001-35-2	-	0.5	-	-	1	1	
<b>Chlorinated diphenyl oxide</b>	31242-93-0	-	0.5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Chlorine</b>	7782-50-5	0.5	1.5	-	1	2.9	3	
<b>Chlorine dioxide</b>	10049-04-4	0.1	0.3	-	0.3	0.8	-	
<b>Chlorine trifluoride</b>	7790-91-2	-	-	-	(c) 0.1	(c) 0.4	-	
<b>Chloroacetaldehyde</b>	107-20-0	-	-	-	(c) 1	(c) 0.4	3	
<b>Chloroacetone</b>	78-95-5			-	(c) 1	(c) 3.8	1, 3	
<b>2-Chloroacetophenone (Phenacyl chloride)</b>	532-27-4	0.05	0.3	-	-	-	3	
<b>Chloroacetyl chloride</b>	79-04-9	0.05	0.2	-	0.15	0.7	1,3	
<b>Chlorobenzene</b>	108-90-7	10	46	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>o-Chlorobenzylidene malononitrile</b>	2698-41-1	-	-	-	(c) 0.05	(c) 0.4	1	
<b>Chlorobromomethane</b>	74-97-5	200	1060	-	-	-	-	
<b>2-Chloro-1,3-butadiene (β-Chloroprene)</b>	126-99-8	10	36	-	-	-	1,3	
<b>Chlorodifluoromethane</b>	75-45-6	1000	3500	-	-	-	-	
<b>Chlorodiphenyl (42 percent chlorine)</b> (PCBs, Polychlorinated biphenyls – 42 percent chlorine)	53469-21-9	-	1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Chlorodiphenyl (54 percent chlorine)</b> (PCBs, Polychlorinated biphenyls 54 percent chlorine)	11097-69-1	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>1-Chloro,2,3-epoxy-propane</b> (Epichlorohydrin)	106-89-8	0.5	1.9	-	-	-	1	
<b>Chloroethane (Ethyl chloride)</b>	75-00-3	100	264	-	-	-	1	
<b>2-Chloroethanol</b> (Ethylene chlorohydrin)	107-07-3	-	-	-	(c) 1	(c) 3.3	1	
<b>Chloroethylene</b> (Vinyl chloride)	75-01-4	1	2.6	-	-	-	-	A1
<b>Chloroform</b> (Trichloromethane)	67-66-3	10	49	-	-	-	-	
<b>Bis(Chloromethyl) ether</b>	542-88-1	0.001	0.005	-	-	-	-	A1
<b>p-Chloronitrobenzene</b> (p-Nitrochlorobenzene)	100-00-5	0.1	0.6	-	-	-	1	
<b>1-Chloro-1-nitropropane</b>	600-25-9	2	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Chloropentafluoroethane</b>	76-15-3	1000	6300	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Chloropicrin (Trichloronitromethane)</b>	76-06-2	0.1	0.7	-	-	-	-	
<b>1-Chloro-2-propanol and 2-Chloro-1-propanol</b>	127-00-4 78-89-7	1	4	-	-	-	1	
<b>β-Chloroprene</b>	126-99-8	10	36	-	-	-	1,3	
<b>2-Chloropropionic acid</b>	598-78-7	0.1	0.4	-	-	-	1	
<b>o-Chlorostyrene</b>	2039-87-4	50	283	-	75	425	-	
<b>o-Chlorotoluene</b>	95-49-8	50	259	-	-	-	3	
<b>2-Chloro-6-(trichloromethyl) pyridine (Nitrapyrin)</b>	1929-82-4	-	10	-	-	20	-	
<b>Chlorpyrifos</b>	2921-88-2	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Chromite ore processing (Chromate), as Cr</b>	-	-	0.05	-	-	-	-	A1
<b>Chromium, metal and inorganic compounds, as Cr</b>	7440-47-3							
Metal and Cr III compounds		-	0.5	-	-	-	3	
Water-soluble Cr VI compounds		-	0.05	-	-	-	-	A1
Insoluble Cr VI compounds		-	0.01	-	-	-	-	A1
<b>Chromyl chloride</b>	14977-61-8	0.025	0.2	-	-	-	3	
<b>Chrysotile (Asbestos)</b>	12001-29-5	-	-	0.1	-	-	-	A1
<b>Clopidol</b>	2971-90-6	-	10	-	-	-	3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Coal dust (Respirable particulate) This limit expires on July 1, 2010 and is replaced by the exposure limit shown below		-	2	-	-	-	-	-
Coal dust (Respirable particulate) Anthracite Bituminous These limits come into effect on July 1, 2010		-	0.4 0.9	-	-	-	-	
Coal tar pitch volatiles, as benzene solubles	65996-93-2	-	0.2	-	-	-	-	A1
Cobalt, elemental inorganic compounds, as Co	7440-48-4	-	0.02	-	-	-	-	
Cobalt carbonyl, as Co	10210-68-1	-	0.1		-	-	-	
Cobalt hydrocarbyl, as Co	16842-03-8	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
Copper Fume Dusts/mists, as Cu	7440-50-8	- -	0.2 1	- -	- -	- -	- -	
Cotton, dust, raw		-	0.2	-	-	-	-	
Coumaphos (mg/m <sup>3</sup> )	56-72-4		0.5	-	-	-	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Cresol, all isomers</b>	1319-77-3 95-48-7 108-39-4 106-44-5	5	22	-	-	-	1	
<b>Cristobalite, respirable (Silica, crystalline)</b>	14464-46-1	-	0.025	-	-	-	-	A2
<b>Crocidolite (Asbestos)</b>	12001-28-4	-	-	0.1	-	-	-	A1
<b>Crotonaldehyde</b>	4170-30-3	-	-	-	(c) 0.3	(c) 0.9	1, 3	
<b>Cruiformate</b>	299-86-5	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Cumene</b>	98-82-8	50	246	-	-	-	-	
<b>Cyanamide</b>	420-04-2	-	2	-	-	-	3	
<b>Cyanide and Cyanide salts and hydrogen cyanide as CN</b>								
Hydrogen cyanide	74-90-8	-	-	-	(c) 4.7	(c) 5.2	1	
Calcium cyanide	592-01-8	-	-	-	-	(c) 5	1	
Potassium cyanide	151-50-8	-	-	-	-	(c) 5	1	
Sodium cyanide	143-33-9	-	-	-	-	(c) 5	1	
<b>Cyanogen</b>	460-19-5	10	21	-	-	-	3	
<b>Cyanogen chloride</b>	506-77-4	-	-	-	(c) 0.3	(c) 0.8	-	
<b>Cyclohexane</b>	110-82-7	100	344	-	-	-	-	
<b>Cyclohexanol</b>	108-93-0	50	205	-	-	-	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Cyclohexanone</b>	108-94-1	20	80	-	50	200	1	
<b>Cyclohexene</b>	110-83-8	300	1010	-	-	-	3	
<b>Cyclohexylamine</b>	108-91-8	10	41	-	-	-	3	
<b>Cyclonite (RDX)</b>	121-82-4	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Cyclopentadiene</b>	542-92-7	75	203	-	-	-	3	
<b>Cyclopentane</b>	287-92-3	600	1720	-	-	-	-	
<b>Cyhexatin (Tricyclohexyltin hydroxide)</b>	13121-70-5	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>2,4-D (2,4-Dichlorophenoxyacetic acid)</b>	94-75-7	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>DDT (Dichlorodiphenyl trichloroethane)</b>	50-29-3	-	1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Decaborane</b>	17702-41-9	0.05	0.3	-	0.15	0.8	1	
<b>Demeton (Systox®)</b>	8065-48-3	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Demeton-s-methyl (Methyl demeton)</b>	8022-00-2	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Diacetone alcohol (4-Hydroxyl-4-methyl-2-pentanone)</b>	123-42-2	50	238	-	-	-	3	
<b>4,4-Diaminodiphenyl-methane (4,4'-Methylene dianiline)</b>	101-77-9	0.1	0.8	-	-	-	1	
<b>1,2-Diaminoethane (Ethylenediamine)</b>	107-15-3	10	25	-	-	-	1	
<b>Diazinon</b>	333-41-5	-	0.01	-	-	-	1	
<b>Diazomethane</b>	334-88-3	0.2	0.3	-	-	-	-	A2
<b>Dibenzoyl peroxide (Benzoyl peroxide)</b>	94-36-0	-	5	-	-	-	3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Diborane</b>	19287-45-7	0.1	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Dibrom (Naled)</b>	300-76-5	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>2-N-Dibutylaminoethanol</b>	102-81-8	0.5	3.5	-	-	-	1,3	
<b>2,6-Di-tert-butyl-p-cresol</b> (Butylated hydroxytoluene, BHT)	128-37-0	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Dibutyl phenyl phosphate</b>	2528-36-1	0.3	3.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Dibutyl phosphate</b>	107-66-4	1	8.6	-	2	17	-	
<b>Dibutyl phthalate</b>	84-74-2	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Dichloroacetic acid</b>	79-43-6	0.5	2.6	-	-	-	1	
<b>Dichloroacetylene</b>	7572-29-4	-	-	-	(c) 0.1	(c) 0.4	-	
<b>o-Dichlorobenzene</b> (1,2-Dichlorobenzene)	95-50-1	25	150	-	50	300	-	
<b>p-Dichlorobenzene</b> (1,4-Dichlorobenzene)	106-46-7	10	60	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,4-Dichloro-2-butene</b>	764-41-0	0.005	0.03	-	-	-	1	A2
<b>Dichlorodifluoromethane</b>	75-71-8	1000	4950	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,3-Dichloro-5,5-dimethyl hydantoin</b>	118-52-5	-	0.2	-	-	0.4	3	
<b>Dichlorodiphenyl-trichloroethane</b> (DDT)	50-29-3	-	1	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>1,1-Dichloroethane</b> (Ethylidene chloride)	75-34-3	100	405	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,2-Dichloroethane</b> (Ethylene dichloride)	107-06-2	10	40	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,1-Dichloroethylene</b> (Vinylidene chloride)	75-35-4	5	20	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,2-Dichloroethylene, all isomers</b> (Acetylene dichloride)	540-59-0 156-59-2 156-60-5	200	793	-	-	-	-	
<b>Dichloroethyl ether</b> (2,2'-Dichlorodiethyl ether)	111-44-4	5	29	-	10	58	1	
<b>Dichlorofluoromethane</b> (Dichloromonofluoromethane)	75-43-4	10	42	-	-	-	-	
<b>Dichloromethane</b> (Methylene chloride)	75-09-4	50	174	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,1-Dichloro-1-nitroethane</b>	594-72-9	2	12	-	-	-	3	
<b>2,4-Diclorophenoxyacetic acid</b> (2,4-D)	94-75-7	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>1,2-Dichloroproppane</b> (Propylene dichloride)	78-87-5	10	46	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,1-Dichloro-1-nitroethane</b>	594-72-9	2	12	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>1,3-Dichloropropene</b>	542-75-6	1	4.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>2,2-Dichloropropionic acid</b>	75-99-0	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Dichlorotetrafluoroethane</b> (1,2-Dichloro-1,1,2,2-tetrafluoroethane)	76-14-2	1000	7000	-	-	-	-	
<b>Dichlorvos</b>	62-73-7	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Dicrotophos</b>	141-66-2	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Dicyclopentadiene</b>	77-73-6	5	27	-	-	-	3	
<b>Dicyclopentadienyl iron (Ferrocene)</b>	102-54-5	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Dieldrin</b>	60-57-1	-	0.25	-	-	-	1	
<b>Diesel fuel, as total hydrocarbons</b>	68334-30-5 68476-30-2 68476-34-6 68476-31-3 77650-28-3		100	-	-	-	-	
<b>Diethanolamine</b>	111-42-2	-	2	-	-	-	1	
<b>Diethylamine</b>	109-89-7	5	15	-	15	45	1, 3	
<b>2-Diethylaminoethanol</b>	100-37-8	2	9.6	-	-	-	1	
<b>Diethylene dioxide (1,4-Dioxane)</b>	123-91-1	20	72	-	-	-	1	
<b>Diethylene triamine</b>	111-40-0	1	4.2	-	-	-	1, 3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Diethyl ether</b> (Ethyl ether)	60-29-7	400	1210	-	500	1520	-	
<b>Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate</b> (DEHP, Di-sec-octyl phthalate)	117-81-7	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Diethyl ketone</b>	96-22-0	200	705	-	300	1060	-	
<b>Diethyl phthalate</b>	84-66-2	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Difluorodibromomethane</b>	75-61-6	100	858	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,1-Difluoroethylene</b> (Vinylidene fluoride)	75-38-7	500	1310	-	-	-	-	
<b>Diglycidyl ether</b>	2238-07-5	0.1	0.5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Dihydroxybenzene</b> (Hydroquinone)	123-31-9	-	2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Diisobutyl ketone</b> (2,6-Dimethyl-4-heptanone)	108-83-8	25	145	-	-	-	3	
<b>Diisopropylamine</b>	108-18-9	5	21	-	-	-	1	
<b>Dimethoxymethane</b> (Methylal)	109-87-5	1000	3110	-	-	-	-	
<b>N,N-Dimethylacetamide</b>	127-19-5	10	36	-	-	-	1	
<b>Dimethylamine</b>	124-40-3	5	9.2	-	15	28	-	
<b>Dimethylaminobenzene</b> (Xylidine, mixed isomers)	1300-73-8	0.5	2.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>bis(2-Dimethylamino-ethyl) ether</b> (DMAEE)	3033-62-3	0.05	0.3	-	0.15	0.98	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Dimethylaniline</b> (N,N-Dimethylaniline)	121-69-7	5	25	-	10	50	1	
<b>Dimethylbenzene</b> (Xylene, o, m & p isomers)	1330-20-7 95-47-6 108-38-3 106-42-3	100	434	-	150	651	-	
<b>Dimethylbutane</b> (Hexane, all isomers, except n-Hexane)	75-83-2 79-29-8	500	1760	-	1000	3500	-	
<b>Dimethyl-1,2-dibromo-2,2-dichloroethyl phosphate</b> (Dibrom, Naled)	300-76-5	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Dimethylethoxysilane</b>	14857-34-2	0.5	2.1	-	1.5	6.4	-	
<b>Dimethylformamide</b>	68-12-2	10	30	-	-	-	1	
<b>2,6-Dimethyl-4-heptanone</b> (Diisobutyl ketone)	108-83-8	25	145	-	-	-	3	
<b>1,1-Dimethylhydrazine</b>	57-14-7	0.01	0.02	-	-	-	1	
<b>Dimethyl phthalate</b>	131-11-3	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>1,1-Dimethylpropyl acetate</b> (tert-Amyl acetate)	625-16-1	50	266	-	100	532	3	
<b>Dimethyl sulfate</b>	77-78-1	0.1	0.5	-	-	-	1, 3	
<b>Dimethyl sulfide</b>	75-18-3	10	25	-	-	-	3	
<b>Dinitolmide</b> (3,5-Dinitro-o-toluamide)	148-01-6	-	5	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Dinitrobenzene, all isomers</b>	528-29-0 99-65-0 100-25-4 25154-54-5	0.15	1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Dinitro-o-cresol</b>	534-52-1	-	0.2	-	-	-	1	
<b>3,5-Dinitro-o-toluamide (Dinitolmide)</b>	148-01-6	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Dinitrotoluene</b>	25321-14-6	-	0.2	-	-	-	1	
<b>1,4-Dioxane (Diethylene dioxide)</b>	123-91-1	20	72	-	-	-	1	
<b>Dioxathion</b>	78-34-2	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>1,3-Dioxolane</b>	646-06-0	20	61	-	-	-	-	
<b>Diphenyl (Biphenyl)</b>	92-52-4	0.2	1.3	-	-	-	-	
<b>Diphenylamine</b>	122-39-4	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Diphenyl ether, vapour (Phenyl ether)</b>	101-84-8	1	7	-	2	14	-	
<b>Diphenylmethane-4,4'-diisocyanate (Methylene bisphenyl isocyanate, MDI)</b>	101-68-8	0.005	0.05	-	-	-	-	
<b>Dipropylene glycol methyl ether [(2-Methoxymethylmethoxy) propanol, DPGME]</b>	34590-94-8	100	606	-	150	909	1	
<b>Dipropyl ketone</b>	123-19-3	50	235	-	-	-	3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Diquat</b>	2764-72-9	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Total Respirable</b>	85-00-7	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
	6385-62-2		0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Di-sec-octyl-phthalate</b> (DEHP, Di-sec-octyl phthalate)	117-81-7	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Disulfiram</b>	97-77-8	-	2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Disulfoton</b>	298-04-4	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Diuron</b>	330-54-1	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Divinyl benzene</b>	1321-74-0	10	53	-	-	-	3	
<b>Dodecyl mercaptan</b>	112-55-0	0.1	0.8	-	-	-	3	
<b>Emery</b>	1302-74-5	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Endosulfan</b>	115-29-7	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Endrin</b>	72-20-8	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Enflurane</b>	13838-16-9	75	566	-	-	-	-	
<b>Enzymes, proteolytic</b> (Subtilisins)	1395-21-7 9014-01-1	-	-	-	-	(c) 0.00006	-	
<b>Epichlorohydrin</b> (1-Chloro-2,3-epoxypropane)	106-89-8	0.5	1.9	-	-	-	1	
<b>EPN</b>	2104-64-5	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>1,2-Epoxypropane</b> (Propylene oxide)	75-56-9	2	4.7	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>2,3-Epoxy-1-propanol</b> (Glycidol)	556-52-5	2	6.1	-	-	-	3	
<b>Ethane</b>	74-84-0	1000	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethanethiol</b> (Ethyl mercaptan)	75-08-1	0.5	1.3	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethanol</b> (Ethyl alcohol)	64-17-5	1000	1880	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethanolamine</b> (2-Aminoethanol)	141-43-5	3	7.5	-	6	15	3	
<b>Ethion</b>	563-12-2	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>2-Ethoxyethanol</b> (Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether)	110-80-5	5	18	-	-	-	1	
<b>2-Ethoxyethyl acetate</b> (Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether acetate)	111-15-9	5	27	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethyl acetate</b>	141-78-6	400	1440	-	-	-	3	
<b>Ethyl acrylate</b> (Acrylic acid, ethyl ester)	140-88-5	5	20	-	15	61	-	
<b>Ethyl alcohol</b> (Ethanol)	64-17-5	1000	1880	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethylamine</b>	75-04-7	5	9.2	-	15	28	1	
<b>Ethyl amyli ketone</b> (5-Methyl-3-heptanone)	541-85-5	25	131	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethyl benzene</b>	100-41-4	100	434	-	125	543	-	
<b>Ethyl bromide</b> (Bromoethane)	74-96-4	5	22	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethyl tert-butyl ether</b> (ETBE)	637-92-3	5	21	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethyl butyl ketone</b> (3-Heptanone)	106-35-4	50	234	-	75	350	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Ethyl chloride</b> (Chloroethane)	795-00-3	100	264	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethyl cyanoacrylate</b> (Ethyl-2-cyanoacrylate)	7085-85-0	0.2	1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethylene chlorohydrin</b> (2-chloroethanol)	107-07-3	-	-	-	(c) 1	(c) 3.3	1	
<b>Ethylenediamine</b> (1,2-Diaminoethane)	107-15-3	10	25	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethylene dichloride</b> (1,2-Dichloroethane)	107-06-2	10	40	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethylene</b>	74-85-1	200	229	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethylene glycol</b>	107-21-1	-	-	-	-	(c) 100	3	
<b>Ethylene glycol dinitrate</b> (EGDN)	628-96-6	0.05	0.3	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethylene glycol isopropyl ether</b> (2-Isopropoxyethanol)	109-59-1	25	106	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethylene glycol methyl ether acetate</b> (2-Methoxyethyl acetate)	110-49-6	0.1	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethylene glycol monobutyl ether</b> (2-Butoxyethanol)	111-76-2	20	97	-	-	-	3	
<b>Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether</b> (2-Ethoxyethanol)	110-80-5	0.1	0.4	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethylene glycol monoethyl ether acetate</b> (2-Ethoxyethyl acetate)	111-15-9	5	27	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether</b> (2-Methoxyethanol)	109-86-4	0.1	0.3	-	-	-	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Ethylene oxide</b>	75-21-8	1	1.8	-	-	-	-	A2
<b>Ethylenimine</b>	151-56-4	0.5	0.9	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethyl ether (Diethyl ether)</b>	60-29-7	400	1210	-	500	1520	-	
<b>Ethyl formate (Formic acid, ethyl ester)</b>	109-94-4	100	303	-	-	-	3	
<b>2-Eethylhexanoic acid</b>	149-57-5	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethyldene chloride (1,1-Dichloroethane)</b>	75-34-3	100	405	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ethyldene norbornene</b>	16219-75-3	-	-	-	(c) 5	(c) 25	3	
<b>Ethyl mercaptan</b>	75-08-1	0.5	1.3	-	-	-	-	
<b>N-Ethylmorpholine</b>	100-74-3	5	24	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ethyl silicate (Silicic acid, tetraethyl ester)</b>	78-10-4	10	85	-	-	-	-	
<b>Fenamiphos</b>	22224-92-6	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Fensulfothion</b>	115-90-2	-	0.01	-	-	-	1	
<b>Fenthion</b>	55-38-9	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ferbam</b>	14484-64-1	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Ferrocene (Dicyclopentadienyl iron)</b>	102-54-5	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ferrovanadium dust</b>	12604-58-9	-	1	-	-	3	3	
<b>Flour dust (Total particulate)</b>		-	0.5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Fluorides, as F</b>		-	2.5	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Fluorine</b>	7782-41-4	1	1.6	-	2	3.1	3	
<b>Fluorotrichloromethane</b> (Trichlorofluoromethane)	75-69-4	-	-	-	(c) 1000	(c) 5620	-	
<b>Fonofos</b>	944-22-9	-	0.01	-	-	-	1	
<b>Formaldehyde</b>	50-00-0	0.75	0.9	-	(c) 1	(c) 1.3	-	A2
<b>Formamide</b>	75-12-7	10	18	-	-	-	1	
<b>Formic acid</b>	64-18-6	5	9.4	-	10	19	3	
<b>Formic acid, ethyl ester</b> (Ethyl formate)	109-94-4	100	303	-	-	-	3	
<b>Formic acid, methyl ester</b> (Methyl formate)	107-31-3	100	246	-	150	368	3	
<b>Furfural</b>	98-01-1	2	7.9	-	-	-	1, 3	
<b>Furfuryl alcohol</b>	98-00-0	10	40	-	15	60	1, 3	
<b>Gallium arsenide, respirable particulate</b>	1303-00-0	-	0.0003	-	-	-	3	
<b>Gasoline</b>	86290-81-5	300	-	-	500	-	-	
<b>Germanium tetrahydride</b>	7782-65-2	0.2	0.6	-	-	-	-	
<b>Glass Fibres</b>								
<b>Continuous filament</b>		-	-	1	-	-	3	
<b>Continuous filament, total</b>		-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Glass Wool</b>		-	-	1	-	-	-	
<b>Special purpose</b>		-	-	1	-	-	3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Glutaraldehyde, activated and inactivated</b>	111-30-8	-	-	-	(c) 0.05	(c) 0.2	-	
<b>Glycerin mist</b>	56-81-5	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Glycidol (2,3-Epoxy-1-propanol)</b>	556-52-5	2	6.1	-	-	-	3	
<b>Glycol monoethyl ether (2-Ethoxyethanol)</b>	110-80-5	5	18	-	-	-	1	
<b>Glyoxal</b>	107-22-2	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Grain dust (oat, wheat, barley)</b>		-	4	-	-	-	-	
<b>Graphite, respirable (all forms except graphite fibres)</b>	7782-42-5	-	2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Guthion® (Azinphos-methyl)</b>	86-50-0	-	0.2	-	-	-	1	
<b>Gypsum (Calcium sulphate)</b>	13397-24-5	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Hafnium and compounds, as Hf</b>	7440-58-6	-	0.5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Halothane</b>	151-67-7	50	404	-	-	-	-	
<b>Helium</b>	7440-59-7	-	-	-	-	-	2	
<b>Heptachlor and Heptachlor epoxide</b>	76-44-8 1024-57-3	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Heptane, all isomers</b>	142-82-5 590-35-2 565-59-3 108-08-7 591-76-4 589-34-4	400	1640	-	500	2050	-	
<b>2-Heptanone</b> (Methyl n-amyl ketone)	110-43-0	50	233	-	-	-	3	
<b>3-Heptanone</b> (Ethyl butyl ketone)	106-35-4	50	234	-	75	350	-	
<b>Hexachlorobenzene</b>	118-74-1	-	0.002	-	-	-	1	
<b>Hexachlorobutadiene</b>	87-68-3	0.02	0.2	-	-	-	1	
<b>γ-Hexachlorocyclohexane</b> (Lindane)	58-89-9	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Hexachlorocyclopentadiene</b>	77-47-4	0.01	0.1	-	-	-	3	
<b>Hexachloroethane</b>	67-72-1	1	9.7	-	-	-	1	
<b>Hexachloronaphthalene</b>	1335-87-1	-	0.2	-	-	-	1	
<b>Hexafluoroacetone</b>	684-16-2	0.1	0.7	-	-	-	1	
<b>Hexahydrophthalic anhydride, all isomers</b>	85-42-7 13149-00-3 14166-21-3	-	-	-	-	(c) 0.005	-	
<b>1,6-Hexamethylene diisocyanate</b>	822-06-0	0.005	0.03	-	-	-	-	
<b>n-Hexane</b>	110-54-3	50	176	-	-	-	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Hexane (all isomers except n-hexane)</b>	107-83-5 96-14-0 75-83-2 79-29-8	500	1760	-	1000	3500	-	
<b>1,6-Hexanediamine</b>	124-09-4	0.5	2.4	-	-	-	3	
<b>2-Hexanone (Methyl n-butyl ketone)</b>	591-78-6	5	20	-	10	40	1	
<b>1-Hexene</b>	592-41-6	50	172	-	-	-	-	
<b>Hexone (Methyl isobutyl ketone)</b>	108-10-1	50	205	-	75	307	-	
<b>Sec-Hexyl acetate</b>	108-84-9	50	295	-	-	-	3	
<b>Hexylene glycol</b>	107-41-5	-	-	-	(c) 25	(c) 121	3	
<b>Hydrazine</b>	302-01-2	0.01	0.01	-	-	-	1	
<b>HCFC-123</b> 1,1,1-trifluoro-2,2-dichloroethane	306-83-2	50	310	-	-	-	-	
<b>Hydrogen</b>	1333-74-0	-	-	-	-	-	2	
<b>Hydrogenated terphenyls</b>	61788-32-7	0.5	4.9	-	-	-	-	
<b>Hydrogen bromide</b>	10035-10-6	-	-	-	(c) 2	(c) 6.6	3	
<b>Hydrogen chloride</b>	7647-01-0	-	-	-	(c) 2	(c) 3	3	
<b>Hydrogen cyanide and cyanide salts, as CN</b>								
<b>Hydrogen cyanide</b>	74-90-8	-	-	-	(c) 4.7	(c) 5.2	1	
<b>Calcium cyanide</b>	592-01-8	-	-	-	-	(c) 5	1	
<b>Potassium cyanide</b>	151-50-8	-	-	-	-	(c) 5	1	
<b>Sodium cyanide</b>	143-33-9	-	-	-	-	(c) 5	1	
<b>Hydrogen fluoride, as F</b>	7664-39-3	0.5	0.4	-	(c) 2	(c) 1.6	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Hydrogen peroxide	7722-84-1	1	1.4	-	-	-	3	
Hydrogen selenide, as Se	7783-07-5	0.05	0.2	-	-	-	-	
Hydrogen sulphide	7783-06-4	10	14	-	(c) 15	(c) 21	-	
Hydroquinone (Dihydroxybenzene)	123-31-9	-	2	-	-	-	-	
4-Hydroxy-4-methyl-2-pentanone (Diacetone alcohol)	123-42-2	50	238	-	-	-	3	
2-Hydroxypropyl acrylate	999-61-1	0.5	2.7	-	-	-	1	
Indene	95-13-6	10	48	-	-	-	-	
Indium & compounds, as In	7440-74-6	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
Iodine	7553-56-2	-	-	-	(c) 0.1	(c) 1	3	
Iodoform	75-47-8	0.6	9.7	-	-	-	-	
Iron oxide (Fe <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ), Respirable	1309-37-1	-	5	-	-	-	-	
Iron pentacarbonyl, as Fe	13463-40-6	0.1	0.8	-	0.2	1.6	-	
Iron salts, soluble, as Fe	-	-	1	-	-	-	3	
Isoamyl acetate (Isopentyl acetate)	123-92-2	50	266	-	100	532	3	
Isoamyl alcohol	123-51-3	100	361	-	125	451	3	
Isobutyl acetate	110-19-0	150	713	-	-	-	3	
Isobutyl alcohol	78-83-1	50	152	-	-	-	3	
Isobutyl nitrite	542-56-3	-	-	-	(c) 1	4.2	-	
Isooctyl alcohol	26952-21-6	50	266	-	-	-	1, 3	
Isopentane (Pentane, all isomers)	78-78-4	600	1770	-	-	-	-	
Isopentyl acetate (Isoamyl acetate)	123-92-2	50	266	-	100	532	3	
Isophorone	78-59-1	-	-	-	(c) 5	(c) 28	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Isophorone diisocyanate</b>	4098-71-9	0.005	0.05	-	-	-	-	
<b>Isopropanol</b> (2-Propanol, Isopropyl alcohol)	67-63-0	200	492	-	400	984	-	
<b>Isopropoxyethanol</b>	109-59-1	25	106	-	-	-	1	
<b>Isopropyl acetate</b>	108-21-4	100	416	-	200	832	-	
<b>Isopropyl alcohol</b> (2-Propanol, Isopropanol)	67-63-0	200	492	-	400	984	-	
<b>Isopropylamine</b>	75-31-0	5	12	-	10	24	-	
<b>N-Isopropylaniline</b>	768-52-5	2	11	-	-	-	1	
<b>Isopropyl ether</b>	108-20-3	250	1040	-	310	1300	3	
<b>Isopropyl glycidyl ether</b> (IGE)	4016-14-2	50	238	-	75	356	-	
<b>Kaolin respirable</b>	1332-58-7		2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Kerosene/Jet fuels, as total hydrocarbon vapour</b>	8008-20-6 64742-81-0	-	200	-	-	-	1	
<b>Ketene</b>	463-51-4	0.5	0.9	-	1.5	2.6	-	
<b>Lead elemental &amp; inorganic compounds, as Pb</b>	7439-92-1	-	0.05	-	-	-	-	
<b>Lead arsenate, as Pb(AsO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub></b>	7784-40-9	-	0.15	-	-	-	-	
<b>Lead chromate, as Pb as Cr</b>	7758-97-6	-	0.05 0.012	-	-	-	-	A2
<b>Limestone</b> (Calcium carbonate)	1317-65-3	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Lindane</b> ( $\gamma$ -Hexachlorocyclohexane)	58-89-9	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Lithium hydride</b>	7580-67-8	-	0.025	-	-	-	3	
<b>L.P.G. (Liquified petroleum gas)</b>	68476-85-7	1000	-	-	1500	-	-	
<b>Magnesium oxide fume</b>	1309-48-4	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Malathion</b>	121-75-5	-	1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Maleic anhydride</b>	108-31-6	0.1	0.4	-	-	-	-	
<b>Manganese, elemental &amp; inorganic compounds, as Mn</b>	7439-96-5	-	0.2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Manganese cyclopentadienyl tricarbonyl, as Mn</b>	12079-65-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Marble (Calcium carbonate)</b>	1317-65-3	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Mercury, as Hg in Alkyl compounds, Aryl compounds Inorganic compounds, including metallic mercury</b>	7439-97-6			0.01 0.1 0.025	- - -	0.03 - -	1 1 1	
<b>Mesityl oxide</b>	141-79-7	15	60	-	25	100	-	
<b>Methacrylic acid</b>	79-41-4	20	70	-	-	-	3	
<b>Methacrylic acid, methyl ester (Methyl methacrylate)</b>	80-62-6	50	205	-	100	410	-	
<b>Methanethiol (Methyl mercaptan)</b>	74-93-1	0.5	1.0	-	-	-	-	
<b>Methanol (Methyl alcohol)</b>	67-56-1	200	262	-	250	328	1	
<b>Methomyl</b>	16752-77-5	-	2.5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Methoxychlor</b>	72-43-5	-	10	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>2-Methoxyethanol</b> (Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether)	109-86-4	0.1	0.3	-	-	-	1	
<b>2-Methoxyethyl acetate</b> (Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether acetate)	110-49-6	0.1	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>(2-Methoxymethylmethoxy) propanol (DPGME)</b>	34590-94-8	100	606	-	150	909	-	
<b>4-Methoxyphenol</b>	150-76-5	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>1-Methoxy-2-propanol</b> (Propylene glycol monomethyl ether)	107-98-2	100	369	-	150	553	-	
<b>Methyl acetate</b>	79-20-9	200	606	-	250	757	-	
<b>Methyl acetylene</b> (Propyne)	74-99-7	1000	1640	-	-	-	-	
<b>Methyl acetylene-propadiene mixture (MAPP)</b>	59355-75-8	1000	1640	-	1250	2050	-	
<b>Methyl acrylate</b> (Acrylic acid, methyl ester)	96-33-3	2	7	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methylacrylonitrile</b>	126-98-7	1	2.7	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methylal</b> (Dimethoxymethane)	109-87-5	1000	3110	-	-	-	-	
<b>Methyl alcohol</b> (Methanol)	67-56-1	200	262	-	250	328	1	
<b>Methylamine</b>	74-89-5	5	6.4	-	15	19	3	
<b>Methyl amyl alcohol</b> (Methyl isobutyl carbinol; 4-Methyl-2-pentanol)	108-11-2	25	104	-	40	167	1	
<b>Methyl n-amyl ketone</b> (2-Heptanone)	110-43-0	50	233	-	-	-	3	
<b>N-Methyl aniline</b> (Monomethyl aniline)	100-61-8	0.5	2.2	-	-	-	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>2-Methylaziridine</b> (Propylenimine)	75-55-8	2	4.7	-	-	-	1,3	
<b>Methyl bromide</b>	74-83-9	1	3.9	-	-	-	1,3	
<b>1-Methylbutyl acetate</b> (2-Pentyl acetate, sec-amyl acetate)	626-38-0	50	266	-	100	532	3	
<b>3-Methylbutyl acetate</b> (Isopentyl acetate, isoamyl acetate)	123-92-2	50	266	-	100	532	3	
<b>Methyl-tert-butyl ether</b> (MTBE)	1634-04-4	50	180	-	-	-	-	
<b>Methyl n-butyl ketone</b> (2-Hexanone)	591-78-6	5	20	-	10	40	1	
<b>Methyl Cellosolve</b> (2-Methoxyethanol)	109-86-4	0.1	0.3	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methyl Cellosolve acetate</b> (2-Methoxyethyl acetate)	110-49-6	0.1	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methyl chloride</b>	74-87-3	50	103	-	100	207	1	
<b>Methyl chloroform</b> (1,1,1-Trichloroethane)	71-55-6	350	1910	-	450	2460	-	
<b>Methyl-2-cyanoacrylate</b>	137-05-3	0.2	0.9	-	-	-	3	
<b>Methylcyclohexane</b>	108-87-2	400	1610	-	-	-	-	
<b>Methylcyclohexanol</b>	25639-42-3	50	234	-	-	-	3	
<b>o-Methylcyclohexanone</b>	583-60-8	50	229	-	75	344	1	
<b>2-Methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl, as Mn</b>	12108-13-3	-	0.2	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methyl demeton</b> (Demeton-methyl)	8022-00-2	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methylene bisphenyl isocyanate</b> (Diphenylmethane-4,4'-diisocyanate; MDI)	101-68-8	0.005	0.05	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Methylene chloride</b> (Dichloromethane)	75-09-2	50	174	-	-	-	-	
<b>4,4'-Methylenebis(2-chloroaniline)</b> (MBOCA)	101-14-4	0.01	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methylenebis(4-cyclohexylisocyanate)</b>	5124-30-1	0.005	0.05	-	-	-	-	
<b>4,4'-Methylene dianiline</b> (4,4'-Diaminodiphenylmethane)	101-77-9	0.1	0.8	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methyl ethyl ketone</b> (MEK; 2-Butanone)	78-93-3	200	590	-	300	885	-	
<b>Methyl ethyl ketone peroxide</b>	1338-23-4	-	-	-	(c) 0.2	(c) 1.4	-	
<b>Methyl formate</b> (Formic acid, methyl ester)	107-31-3	100	246	-	150	368	3	
<b>5-Methyl-3-heptanone</b> (Ethyl amyl ketone)	541-85-5	25	131	-	-	-	-	
<b>Methyl hydrazine</b>	60-34-4	0.01	0.02	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methyl iodide</b>	74-88-4	2	12	-	-	-	1	
<b>Methyl isoamyl ketone</b>	110-12-3	50	234	-	-	-	-	
<b>Methyl isobutyl carbinol</b> (Methyl amyl alcohol)	108-11-2	25	104	-	40	167	1	
<b>Methyl isobutyl ketone</b> (Hexone)	108-10-1	50	205	-	75	307	-	
<b>Methyl isocyanate</b>	624-83-9	0.02	0.05	-	-	-	1,3	
<b>Methyl isopropyl ketone</b>	563-80-4	200	705	-	-	-	3	
<b>Methyl mercaptan</b> (Methanethiol)	74-93-1	0.5	1	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Methyl mercury, as Hg (mercury, alkyl compounds)</b>	22967-92-6	-	0.01	-	-	0.03	1	
<b>Methyl methacrylate</b>	80-62-6	50	205	-	100	410	-	
<b>Methyl parathion</b>	298-00-0	-	0.2	-	-	-	1	
<b>2-Methylpentane (all isomers except n-hexane, isohexane) (hexane)</b>	107-83-5	500	1760	-	1000	3500	-	
<b>3-Methylpentane (all isomers except n-hexane) (hexane)</b>	96-14-0	500	1760	-	1000	3500	-	
<b>4-Methyl-2-pentanol (Methyl amyl alcohol)</b>	108-11-2	25	104	-	40	167	1	
<b>Methyl propyl ketone (2-Pentanone)</b>	107-87-9	200	705	-	250	881	-	
<b>Methyl silicate</b>	681-84-5	1	6	-	-	-	-	
<b>α-Methyl styrene</b>	98-83-9	50	242	-	100	483	-	
<b>Methyl styrene (all isomers) (Vinyl toluene, α-methyl styrene)</b>	25013-15-4 98-83-9 1319-73-9	50	242	-	100	483	-	
<b>N-Methyl-N,2,4,6-tetranitroaniline (Tetryl)</b>	479-45-8	-	1.5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Methyl vinyl ketone (3-Buten-2-one)</b>	78-94-4	-	-	-	(c) 0.2	(c) 0.6	1	
<b>Metribuzin</b>	21087-64-9	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Mevinphos</b>	7786-34-7	-	0.01	-	-	-	1	
<b>Mica Respirable</b>	12001-26-2	-	3	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Molybdenum, as Mo</b>	7439-98-7	-	0.5	-	-	-	3	
Soluble compounds, respirable		-	3	-	-	-	-	
Metal and insoluble compounds, respirable		-	10	-	-	-	-	
Metal and insoluble compounds, total		-	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>Monochloroacetic acid</b>	79-11-8	0.5	1.9	-	-	-	1,3	
<b>Monochlorobenzene (Chlorobenzene)</b>	108-90-7	10	46	-	-	-	-	
<b>Monocrotophos</b>	6923-22-4	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Morpholine</b>	110-91-8	20	71	-	-	-	1	
<b>Naled (Dibrom)</b>	300-76-5	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Naphtha (Rubber solvent)</b>	8030-30-6	400	1590	-	-	-	-	
<b>Naphthalene</b>	91-20-3	10	52	-	15	79	1	
<b>α-Naphthylthiourea (ANTU)</b>	86-88-4	-	0.3	-	-	-	-	
<b>Natural Rubber latex, as total proteins</b>	9006-04-6	-	0.001	-	-	-	1	
<b>Neon</b>	7440-01-9	-	-	-	-	-	2	
<b>Nickel</b>								
Elemental/metal	7440-02-0	-	1.5	-	-	-	-	
Insoluble compounds, as Ni		-	0.2	-	-	-	-	
Soluble compounds, as Ni		-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Nickel carbonyl, as Ni</b>	13463-39-3	0.05	0.3	-	-	-	-	
<b>Nickel subsulfide, as Ni</b>	12035-72-2	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	A1
<b>Nicotine</b>	54-11-5	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Nitrapyrin (2-Chloro-6-trichloromethyl pyridine)</b>	1929-82-4	-	10	-	-	20	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Nitric acid</b>	7697-37-2	2	5.2	-	4	10	-	
<b>Nitric oxide</b>	10102-43-9	25	31	-	-	-	-	
<b>p-Nitroaniline</b>	100-01-6	-	3	-	-	-	1	
<b>Nitrobenzene</b>	98-95-3	1	5	-	-	-	1	
<b>p-Nitrochlorobenzene</b>	100-00-5	0.1	0.6	-	-	-	1	
<b>Nitroethane</b>	79-24-3	100	307	-	-	-	-	
<b>Nitrogen</b>	7727-37-9	-	-	-	-	-	2	
<b>Nitrogen dioxide</b>	10102-44-0	3	5.6	-	5	9.4	3	
<b>Nitrogen trifluoride</b>	7783-54-2	10	29	-	-	-	-	
<b>Nitroglycerin (NG)</b>	55-63-0	0.05	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Nitromethane</b>	75-52-5	20	50	-	-	-	-	
<b>1-Nitropropane</b>	108-03-2	25	91	-	-	-	-	
<b>2-Nitropropane</b>	79-46-9	10	36	-	-	-	-	
<b>Nitrotoluene, all isomers</b>	88-72-2 99-08-1 99-99-0	2	11	-	-	-	1	
<b>Nitrotrichloromethane</b> (Chloropicrin, trichloronitromethane)	76-06-2	0.1	0.7	-	-	-	-	
<b>Nitrous oxide</b>	10024-97-2	50	90	-	-	-	-	
<b>Nonane, all isomers</b>	111-84-2	200	1050	-	-	-	-	
<b>Octachloronaphthalene</b>	2234-13-1	-	0.1	-	-	0.3	1	
<b>Octane, all isomers</b>	111-65-9	300	1400	-	-	-	3	
<b>Oil mist, mineral</b>		-	5	-	-	10	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Osmium tetroxide, as Os</b>	20816-12-0	0.0002	0.002	-	0.0006	0.006	3	
<b>Oxalic acid</b>	144-62-7	-	1	-	-	2	3	
<b>Oxygen difluoride</b>	7783-41-7	-	-	-	(c) 0.05	(c) 0.1	-	
<b>Ozone</b>	10028-15-6	0.1	0.2	-	0.3	0.6	-	
<b>Paraffin wax fume</b>	8002-74-2	-	2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Paraquat</b>	4685-14-7	-	0.5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Total</b>		-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Respirable</b>								
<b>Parathion</b>	56-38-2	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Particulate polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons</b> (PPAH; Coal tar pitch volatiles)	65996-93-2	-	0.2	-	-	-	-	A1
<b>Particulate Not Otherwise Regulated</b>							3	
<b>Total</b>		-	10	-	-	-		
<b>Respirable</b>		-	3	-	-	-		
<b>PCBs, Polychlorinated biphenyls 42 percent chlorine</b> (Chlorodiphenyl – 42 percent chlorine)	53469-21-9	-	1	-	-	-	1	
<b>PCBs, Polychlorinated biphenyls 54 percent chlorine</b> (Chlorodiphenyl – 54 percent chlorine)	11097-69-1	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Pentaborane</b>	19624-22-7	0.005	0.01	-	0.015	0.04	-	
<b>Pentachloronaphthalene</b>	1321-64-8	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Pentachloronitrobenzene</b>	82-68-8	-	0.5	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Pentachlorophenol</b>	87-86-5	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Pentaerythritol</b>	115-77-5	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Pentane, all isomers</b>	78-78-4 109-66-0 463-82-1	600	1770	-	-	-	-	
<b>2-Pentanone (Methyl propyl ketone)</b>	107-87-9	200	705	-	250	881	-	
<b>1-Pentyl acetate (n-Amyl acetate)</b>	628-63-7	50	266	-	100	532	3	
<b>2-Pentyl acetate (sec-Amyl acetate)</b>	626-38-0	50	266	-	100	532	3	
<b>Perchloroethylene (Tetrachloroethylene)</b>	127-18-4	25	170	-	100	678	-	
<b>Perchloromethyl mercaptan</b>	594-42-3	0.1	0.8	-	-	-	3	
<b>Perchloryl fluoride</b>	7616-94-6	3	13	-	6	25	-	
<b>Perfluorobutyl ethylene</b>	19430-93-4	100	1010	-	-	-	-	
<b>Perfluoroisobutylene</b>	382-21-8	-	-	-	(c) 0.01	(c) 0.08	-	
<b>Persulphates</b>								
<b>Ammonium persulphate</b>	7727-54-0	-	0.1	-	-	-	3	
<b>Potassium persulphate</b>	7727-21-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	3	
<b>Sodium persulphate</b>	7775-27-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	3	
<b>Phenacyl chloride (2-Chloroacetophenone)</b>	532-27-4	0.05	0.3	-	-	-	3	
<b>Phenol</b>	108-95-2	5	19	-	-	-	1	
<b>Phenothiazine</b>	92-84-2	-	5	-	-	-	1	
<b>o-Phenylenediamine</b>	95-54-5	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>m-Phenylenediamine</b>	108-45-2	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>p-Phenylenediamine</b>	106-50-3	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Phenyl ether, vapour</b>	101-84-8	1	7	-	2	14	-	
<b>Phenylethylene (Styrene, monomer)</b>	100-42-5	20	85	-	40	170	-	
<b>Phenyl glycidyl ether (PGE)</b>	122-60-1	0.1	0.6	-	-	-	1	
<b>Phenylhydrazine</b>	100-63-0	0.1	0.4	-	-	-	1	
<b>Phenyl mercaptan</b>	108-98-5	0.1	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Phenylphosphine</b>	638-21-1	-	-	-	(c) 0.05	(c) 0.2	-	
<b>Phorate</b>	298-02-2	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Phosgene (Carbonyl chloride)</b>	75-44-5	0.1	0.4	-	-	-	-	
<b>Phosphine</b>	7803-51-2	0.3	0.4	-	1	1.4	-	
<b>Phosphoric acid</b>	7664-38-2	-	1	-	-	3	3	
<b>Phosphorous (yellow)</b>	7723-14-0	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Phosphorus oxychloride</b>	10025-87-3	0.1	0.6	-	-	-	3	
<b>Phosphorus pentachloride</b>	10026-13-8	0.1	0.9	-	-	-	3	
<b>Phosphorus pentasulphide</b>	1314-80-3	-	1	-	-	3	3	
<b>Phosphorus trichloride</b>	7719-12-2	0.2	1.1	-	0.5	2.8	3	
<b>Phthalic anhydride</b>	85-44-9	1	6.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>m-Phthalodinitrile</b>	626-17-5	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Picloram</b>	1918-02-1	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Picric acid (2,4,6-Trinitrophenol)</b>	88-89-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Pindone (2-Pivalyl-1,3-indandione)</b>	83-26-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Piperazine dihydrochloride</b>	142-64-3	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>2-Pivalyl-1,3-indandione (Pindone)</b>	83-26-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Plaster of Paris</b> (Calcium sulfate; Gypsum)	26499-65-0	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Platinum Metal Soluble salts, as Pt</b>	7440-06-4	-	1	-	-	-	-	
		-	0.002	-	-	-	-	
<b>Polymethylene polyphenyl isocyanate (PAPI)</b>	9016-87-9	0.005	0.07	-	-	-	-	
<b>Portland cement</b>	65997-15-1	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Potassium hydroxide</b>	1310-58-3	-	-	-	-	(c) 2	3	
<b>Potassium persulfate (Persulfates)</b>	7727-21-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	3	
<b>Propane</b>	74-98-6	1000	-	-	-	-	-	
<b>n-Propanol</b> (n-Propyl alcohol)	71-23-8	200	492	-	400	984	3	
<b>2-Propanol</b> (Isopropyl alcohol, isopropanol)	67-63-0	200	492	-	400	984	-	
<b>Propargyl alcohol</b>	107-19-7	1	2.3	-	-	-	1	
<b>β-Propiolactone</b>	57-57-8	0.5	1.5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Propionaldehyde</b>	123-38-6	20	48	-	-	-	3	
<b>Propionic acid</b>	79-09-4	10	30	-	-	-	3	
<b>Propoxur</b>	114-26-1	-	0.5	-	-	-	-	
<b>n-Propyl acetate</b>	109-60-4	200	835	-	250	1040	3	
<b>n-Propyl alcohol</b> (n-Propanol)	71-23-8	200	492	-	400	984	3	
<b>Propylene</b>	115-07-1	500	860	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Propylene dichloride</b> (1,2-Dichloropropane)	78-87-5	10	46	-	-	-	-	
<b>Propylene glycol dinitrate</b>	6423-43-4	0.05	0.3	-	-	-	1	
<b>Propylene glycol monomethyl ether</b>	107-98-2	100	369	-	150	553	-	
<b>Propyleneimine</b> (2-Methylaziridine)	75-55-8	2	4.7	-	-	-	1,3	
<b>Propylene oxide</b> (1,2-Epoxypropane)	75-56-9	2	4.7	-	-	-	-	
<b>n-Propyl nitrate</b>	627-13-4	25	107	-	40	172	-	
<b>Propyne</b> (Methyl acetylene)	74-99-7	1000	1640	-	-	-	-	
<b>Pyrethrum</b>	8003-34-7	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Pyridine</b>	110-86-1	1	3.2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Pyrocatechol</b> (Catechol)	120-80-9	5	23	-	-	-	1	
<b>Quartz, Respirable particulate</b>	14808-60-7	-	0.025	-	-	-	-	A2
<b>Quinone</b>	106-51-4	0.1	0.4	-	-	-	-	
<b>RCF (Refractory Ceramic Fibres)</b>	-	-	-	0.2	-	-	-	A2
<b>RDX</b> (Cyclonite)	121-82-4	-	0.5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Refractory Ceramic Fibres (RCF)</b>	-	-	-	0.2	-	-	-	A2
<b>Resorcinol</b>	108-46-3	10	45	-	20	90	3	
<b>Rhodium, as Rh</b> <b>Metal and Insoluble compounds,</b> <b>Soluble compounds</b>	7440-16-6	-	1	-	-	-	3	
<b>Rock Wool Fibres</b>		-	0.01	-	-	-	-	
<b>Ronnel</b>	299-84-3	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Rotenone (commercial)</b>	83-79-4	-	5	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Rubber solvent (Naphtha)	8030-30-6	400	1590	-	-	-	-	
Selenium and compounds, as Se	7782-49-2	-	0.2	-	-	-	3	
Selenium hexafluoride	7783-79-1	0.05	0.4	-	-	-	-	
Sesone(Sodium-2-4-dichlorophenoxyethyl sulphate)	136-78-7	-	10	-	-	-	3	
Silane (Silicon tetrahydride)	7803-62-5	5	6.6	-	-	-	3	
Silica-Crystalline, Respirable particulate								
Cristobalite	14464-46-1	-	0.025	-	-	-	-	A2
Quartz	14808-60-7	-	0.025	-	-	-	-	A2
Silicic acid, tetraethyl ester (Ethyl silicate)	78-10-4	10	85	-	-	-	-	
Silicon carbide, nonfibrous	409-21-2							
Total particulate		-	10	-	-	-	3	
Respirable particulate		-	3	-	-	-	3	
Silicon carbide, fibrous (including whiskers)	409-21-2	-	-	0.1	-	-	-	A2
Silicon tetrahydride (Silane)	7803-62-5	5	6.6	-	-	-	3	
Silver Metal	7440-22-4							
Soluble compounds, as Ag		-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
-		-	0.01	-	-	-	-	
Slag Wool Fibres		-	-	1	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Soapstone</b>		-	6	-	-	-	3	
Total (no asbestos and less than 1% crystalline silica)		-	3	-	-	-	3	
<b>Respirable</b>		-	3	-	-	-	3	
<b>Sodium azide</b>	26628-22-8	-	-	-	-	(c) 0.29	-	
As Sodium azide		-	-	-	(c) 0.11	0.3	-	
As Hydrazoic acid vapour		-	-	-			-	
<b>Sodium bisulfite</b>	7631-90-5	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Sodium-2,4-dichlorophenoxyethyl sulfate (Sesone)</b>	136-78-7	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Sodium fluoroacetate</b>	62-74-8	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Sodium hydroxide</b>	1310-73-2	-	-	-	-	(c) 2	3	
<b>Sodium metabisulfite</b>	7681-57-4	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Sodium persulfate (Persulfates)</b>	7775-27-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	3	
<b>Starch</b>	9005-25-8	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Stearates, excludes stearates of toxic metals</b>		-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Stibine (Antimony hydride)</b>	7803-52-3	0.1	0.5		-	-	-	
<b>Stoddard solvent</b>	8052-41-3	100	572	-	-	-	-	
<b>Strontium chromate, as Cr</b>	7789-06-2	-	0.0005	-	-	-	-	A2
<b>Strychnine</b>	57-24-9	-	0.15	-	-	-	-	
<b>Styrene, monomer</b> (Phenylethylene; Vinyl benzene)	100-42-5	20	85	-	40	170	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Subtilisins (as 100 percent pure crystalline enzyme)	1395-21-7 9014-01-1	-	-	-	-	(c) 0.00006	-	
Sucrose	57-50-1	-	10	-	-	-	-	
Sulfometuron methyl	74222-97-2	-	5	-	-	-	-	
Sulfotep (TEDP)	3689-24-5	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
Sulphur	7704-34-9 63705-05-5	-	10	-	-	-	-	
Sulphur dioxide	7446-09-5	2	5.2	-	5	13	3	
Sulphur hexafluoride	2551-62-4	1000	5970	-	-	-	-	
Sulphuric acid	7664-93-9	-	1	-	-	3	-	A2
Sulphur monochloride	10025-67-9	-	-	-	(c) 1	(c) 5.5	-	
Sulphur pentafluoride	5714-22-7	-	-	-	(c) 0.01	(c) 0.1	3	
Sulphur tetrafluoride	7783-60-0	-	-	-	(c) 0.1	(c) 0.4	-	
Sulphuryl fluoride	2699-79-8	5	21	-	10	42	-	
Suprofos	35400-43-2	-	1	-	-	-	-	
Synthetic Vitreous Fibres:								
Glass fibres, continuous filament		-	-	1	-	-	3	-
Glass fibres, continuous filament, total particulate		-	5	-	-	-	3	-
Glass fibres, special purpose		-	-	1	-	-	-	-
Glass wool fibres		-	-	1	-	-	-	-
Refractory ceramic fibres (RCF)		-	-	0.2	-	-	-	A2
Rock wool fibres		-	-	1	-	-	-	-
Slag wool fibres		-	-	1	-	-	-	-

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Systox®</b> (Demeton)	8065-48-3	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>2,4,5-T</b> (2,4,5-Trichlorophenoxyacetic acid)	93-76-5	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Talc</b> Respirable particulate containing no asbestos fibres	14807-96-6	-	2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Tantalum metal and oxide dusts, as Ta</b>	7440-25-7 1314-61-0	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>TEDP</b> (Sulfotep)	3689-24-5	-	0.1		-	-	1	
<b>Tellurium &amp; compounds, except hydrogen telluride, as Te</b>	13494-80-9	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Tellurium hexafluoride</b>	7783-80-4	0.02	0.2	-	-	-	3	
<b>Temephos</b>	3383-96-8	-	1	-	-	-	1	
<b>TEPP (Tetraethyl pyrophosphate)</b>	107-49-3	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Terbufos</b>	13071-79-9	-	0.01	-	-	-	1	
<b>Terephthalic acid</b>	100-21-0	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Terphenyls</b>	26140-60-3	-	-	-	-	(c) 5	3	
<b>1,1,2,2-Tetrabromoethane</b> (Acetylene tetrabromide)	79-27-6	0.1	1.4	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,1,1,2-Tetrachloro-2,2-difluoroethane</b>	76-11-9	500	4170	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,1,2,2-Tetrachloro-1,2-difluoroethane</b>	76-12-0	500	4170	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane</b>	79-34-5	1	6.9	-	-	-	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Tetrachloroethylene</b> (Perchloroethylene)	127-18-4	25	170	-	100	678	-	
<b>Tetrachloromethane</b> (Carbon tetrachloride)	56-23-5	5	31	-	10	63	1	A2
<b>Tetrachloronaphthalene</b>	1335-88-2	-	2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Tetraethyl lead, as Pb</b>	78-00-2	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Tetraethyl pyrophosphate (TEPP)</b>	107-49-3	-	0.05	-	-	-	1	
<b>Tetrafluoroethylene</b>	116-14-3	2	8.2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Tetrahydrofuran</b>	109-99-9	50	147	-	100	295	1	
<b>Tetrakis (hydroxymethyl) phosphonium salts</b>								
--Tetrakis (hydroxymethyl) phosphonium chloride	124-64-1	-	2	-	-	-	3	
--Tetrakis (hydroxymethyl) phosphonium sulfate	55566-30-8	-	2	-	-	-	3	
<b>Tetramethyl lead, as Pb</b>	75-74-1	-	0.15	-	-	-	1	
<b>Tetramethyl succinonitrile</b>	3333-52-6	0.5	2.8	-	-	-	1	
<b>Tetranitromethane</b>	509-14-8	0.005	0.04	-	-	-	3	
<b>Tetryl</b> (2,4,6-Trinitrophenylmethylnitramine)	479-45-8	-	1.5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Thallium, elemental, and soluble compounds, as Tl</b>	7440-28-0	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>4,4'-Thiobis (6-tert-butyl-m-cresol)</b>	96-69-5	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>Thioglycolic acid</b>	68-11-1	1	3.8	-	-	-	1,3	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Thionyl chloride</b>	7719-09-7	-	-	-	(c) 1	(c) 4.9	3	
<b>Thiram</b>	137-26-8	-	1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Tin, as Sn Metal</b>	7440-31-5	-	2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Oxide and inorganic compounds except tin hydride</b>		-	2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Organic compounds</b>		-	0.1	-	-	0.2	1	
<b>Titanium dioxide</b>	13463-67-7	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Toluene (Toluol)</b>	108-88-3	50	188	-	-	-	1	
<b>Toluene-2,4 or 2,6-diisocyanate (or as mixture) (TDI)</b>	584-84-9 91-08-7	0.005	0.04	-	(c) 0.02	(c) 0.1	-	
<b>o-Toluidine</b>	95-53-4	2	8.8	-	-	-	1	
<b>m-Toluidine</b>	108-44-1	2	8.8	-	-	-	1	
<b>p-Toluidine</b>	106-49-0	2	8.8	-	-	-	1	
<b>Toluol (Toluene)</b>	108-88-3	50	188	-	-	-	1	
<b>Toxaphene (Chlorinated camphene)</b>	8001-35-2	-	0.5	-	-	1	1	
<b>Tremolite (Asbestos)</b>	1332-21-4	-	-	0.1	-	-	-	A1
<b>Tribromomethane (Bromoform)</b>	75-25-2	0.5	5.2	-	-	-	1	
<b>Tributyl phosphate</b>	126-73-8	0.2	2.2	-	-	-	-	
<b>Trichloroacetic acid</b>	76-03-9	1	6.7	-	-	-	3	
<b>1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene</b>	120-82-1	-	-	-	(c) 5	(c) 37	3	
<b>1,1,1-Trichloroethane (Methyl chloroform)</b>	71-55-6	350	1910	-	450	2460	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>1,1,2-Trichloroethane</b>	79-00-5	10	55	-	-	-	1	
<b>Trichloroethylene</b>	79-01-6	50	269	-	100	537	-	
<b>Trichlorofluoromethane (Fluorotrichloromethane)</b>	75-69-4	-	-	-	(c) 1000	(c) 5620	-	
<b>Trichloromethane (Chloroform)</b>	67-66-3	10	49	-	-	-	-	
<b>Trichloronaphthalene</b>	1321-65-9	-	5	-	-	-	1	
<b>Trichloronitromethane (Chloropicrin)</b>	76-06-2	0.1	0.7	-	-	-	-	
<b>2,4,5-Trichlorophenoxy acetic acid (2,4,5-T)</b>	93-76-5	-	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,2,3-Trichloropropane</b>	96-18-4	10	60	-	-	-	1	
<b>1,1,2-Trichloro-1,2,2-trifluoroethane</b>	76-13-1	1000	7660	-	1250	9580	-	
<b>Trichlorphon</b>	52-68-6	-	1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Tricyclohexyltin hydroxide (Cyhexatin)</b>	13121-70-5	-	5	-	-	-	-	
<b>Triethanolamine</b>	102-71-6	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Triethylamine</b>	121-44-8	1	4.1	-	3	12	1	
<b>Trifluorobromomethane (Bromotrifluoromethane)</b>	75-63-8	1000	6090	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,1,1-Trifluoro-2,2-dichloroethane (HCFC-123)</b>	306-83-2	50	310	-	-	-	-	
<b>1,3,5-Triglycidyl-s-triazinetrione</b>	2451-62-9	-	0.05	-	-	-	-	
<b>Trimellitic anhydride</b>	552-30-7	-	-	-	-	(c) 0.04	-	
<b>Trimethylamine</b>	75-50-3	5	12	-	15	36	3	
<b>Trimethyl benzene (mixed isomers)</b>	25551-13-7	25	123	-	-	-	-	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Trimethyl phosphite</b>	121-45-9	2	10	-	-	-	-	
<b>2,4,6-Trinitrophenol (Picric acid)</b>	88-89-1	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
<b>2,4,6-Trinitrophenyl-methylnitramine (Tetryl)</b>	479-45-8	-	1.5	-	-	-	3	
<b>2,4,6-Trinitrotoluene (TNT)</b>	118-96-7	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Triorthocresyl phosphate</b>	78-30-8	-	0.1	-	-	-	1	
<b>Triphenyl amine</b>	603-34-9	-	5	-	-	-	3	
<b>Triphenyl phosphate</b>	115-86-6	-	3	-	-	-	-	
<b>Tungsten, as W</b> <b>Metal and insoluble compounds</b> <b>Soluble compounds</b>	7440-33-7	-	5	-	-	10	3	
		-	1	-	-	3	-	
<b>Turpentine and selected monoterpenes</b>	8006-64-2 80-56-8 127-91-3 13466-78-9	20	111	-	-	-	3	
<b>Uranium (natural), soluble &amp; insoluble compounds, as U</b>	7440-61-1	-	0.2	-	-	0.6	-	A1
<b>n-Valeraldehyde</b>	110-62-3	50	176	-	-	-	3	
<b>Vanadium pentoxide, as V<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub></b> <b>Respirable particulate or fume</b>	1314-62-1	-	0.05	-	-	-	-	
<b>Vinyl acetate</b>	108-05-4	10	35	-	15	53	-	
<b>Vinyl benzene (Styrene, monomer)</b>	100-42-5	20	85	-	40	170	-	
<b>Vinyl bromide</b>	593-60-2	0.5	2.2	-	-	-	-	A2

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
Vinyl chloride (Chloroethylene)	75-01-4	1	2.6	-	-	-	-	A1
Vinyl cyanide (Acrylonitrile)	107-13-1	2	4.3	-	-	-	1	
4-Vinyl cyclohexene	100-40-3	0.1	0.4	-	-	-	-	
Vinyl cyclohexene dioxide	106-87-6	0.1	0.6	-	-	-	1	
Vinyl fluoride	75-02-5	1	1.9	-	-	-	-	A2
Vinylidene chloride (1,1-Dichloroethylene)	75-35-4	5	20	-	-	-	-	
Vinylidene fluoride (1,1-Difluoroethylene)	75-38-7	500	1310	-	-	-	-	
N-Vinyl-2-pyrrolidone	88-12-0	0.05	0.2	-	-	-	-	
Vinyl toluene (Methyl styrene, all isomers)	25013-15-4	50	242	-	100	483	-	
VM & P Naphtha	8032-32-4	300	1400	-	-	-	-	
Warfarin	81-81-2	-	0.1	-	-	-	-	
Wood Dust (Total) Softwoods and hardwoods except western red cedar Western red cedar		-	5	-	-	-	-	A1 – Oak, beech A2 – Birch, mahogany, teak, walnut
Xylene (o-,m-,p-isomers)	1330-20-7 95-47-6 108-38-3 106-42-3	100	434	-	150	651	-	
m-Xylene $\alpha,\alpha'$ -diamine	1477-55-0	-	-	-	-	(c) 0.1	1,3	
Xylidine (mixed isomers)	1300-73-8	0.5	2.5	-	-	-	1	

Substance	CAS number	8-hour occupational exposure limit			15-minute or ceiling (c) occupational exposure limit		Substance interaction 1, 2, 3	Carcinogenicity A1, A2
		ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>	f/cc	ppm	mg/m <sup>3</sup>		
<b>Yttrium metal &amp; compounds, as Y</b>	7440-65-5	-	1	-	-	-	-	
<b>Zinc beryllium silicate, as Be</b>	39413-47-3	-	0.002	-	-	0.01	-	A1
<b>Zinc chloride fume</b>	7646-85-7	-	1	-	-	2	3	
<b>Zinc chromates, as Cr</b>	13530-65-9 11103-86-9 37300-23-5	-	0.01	-	-	-	-	A1
<b>Zinc oxide, respirable</b>	1314-13-2	-	2	-	-	10	-	
<b>Zinc stearate</b>	557-05-1	-	10	-	-	-	3	
<b>Zirconium and compounds, as Zr</b>	7440-67-7	-	5	-	-	10	-	

**Schedule 2****First Aid****Table 1**  
**Low hazard work**

“Low hazard work” means work at

- (a) administrative sites where the work performed is clerical or administrative in nature;
- (b) dispersal sites
  - (i) where a worker is based,
  - (ii) where a worker is required to report for instruction, and
  - (iii) from which a worker is transported to a work site where the work is performed

**Table 2**  
**Medium hazard work**

“Medium hazard work” means any work that is neither low hazard work nor high hazard work.

**Table 3**  
**High hazard work**

“High hazard work” means work involving

- (a) construction or demolition, including
  - (i) industrial and commercial process facilities,
  - (ii) pipelines and related gas or oil transmission facilities,
  - (iii) commercial, residential and industrial buildings,
  - (iv) roads, highways, bridges and related installations,
  - (v) sewage gathering systems,
  - (vi) utility installations, and
  - (vii) water distribution systems;
- (b) operation and maintenance of
  - (i) food packing or processing plants,
  - (ii) beverage processing plants,
  - (iii) electrical generation and distribution systems,
  - (iv) foundries,
  - (v) industrial heavy equipment repair and service facilities,
  - (vi) sawmills and lumber processing facilities,
  - (vii) machine shops,
  - (viii) metal fabrication shops,
  - (ix) gas, oil and chemical process plants,
  - (x) steel and other base metal processing plants, and
  - (xi) industrial process facilities not elsewhere specified;
- (c) woodlands operations;
- (d) gas and oil well drilling and servicing operations;
- (e) mining and quarrying operations;
- (f) seismic operations;
- (g) detonation of explosives.

**Table 4**  
**First aid room requirements**  
[See section 178]

**(1)** If an employer is required to provide a first aid room by Part 11, the employer must ensure that it is

- (a) located near the work area or areas it is to serve,
- (b) easily accessible to workers at all times,
- (c) able to accommodate a stretcher,
- (d) close to bathroom facilities,
- (e) of adequate size,
- (f) kept clean and sanitary,
- (g) provided with adequate lighting, ventilation and heating,
- (h) designated as non-smoking,
- (i) under the supervision of an advanced first aider or an advanced care paramedic,
- (j) clearly identified as a first aid facility and appropriately marked with how and where to access the first aider,
- (k) used only to administer first aid or health related services, and
- (l) equipped with
  - (i) a communication system,
  - (ii) a permanently installed sink with hot and cold potable running water,
  - (iii) a cot or bed with a moisture protected mattress and 2 pillows,
  - (iv) 6 towels and 3 blankets,
  - (v) eye wash equipment,
  - (vi) a shower, or is close to a shower facility if it is a work site described in section 24, and
  - (vii) a CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Large First Aid Kit.

**(2)** A first aid room must contain the following:

- (a) the supplies of a CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Medium First Aid Kit;
- (b) space blanket;
- (c) hot and cold packs;
- (d) spine board and straps;
- (e) adjustable cervical collar or set of different sized cervical collars;
- (f) stretcher;
- (g) splint set;
- (h) waterproof waste bag;

- (i) sphygmomanometer (blood pressure cuff);
- (j) stethoscope;
- (k) disposable drinking cups;
- (l) portable oxygen therapy unit consisting of a cylinder(s) containing compressed oxygen, a pressure regulator, pressure gauge, a flow meter and oxygen delivery equipment;
- (m) flashlight;
- (n) bandage scissors.

**Table 5**  
**First aid requirements for low hazard work**  
[ See sections 178, 181(1) ]

Number of workers at work site per shift	Close work site (up to 20 minutes)	Distant work site (20 – 40 minutes)	Isolated work site (more than 40 minutes)
1	CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 1 Personal First Aid Kit	CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 1 Personal First Aid Kit	CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 1 Personal First Aid Kit
2 – 9	1 Basic First Aider  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Small First Aid Kit	1 Basic First Aider  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Small First Aid Kit	1 Intermediate First Aider  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Small First Aid Kit
10 – 49	1 Basic First Aider  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Medium First Aid Kit	1 Basic First Aider  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Medium First Aid Kit	1 Intermediate First Aider  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Medium First Aid Kit
50 – 99	1 Basic First Aider  1 Intermediate First Aider  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Large First Aid Kit	1 Basic First Aider  1 Intermediate First Aider  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Large First Aid Kit	2 Intermediate First Aiders  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Large First Aid Kit
100 – 199	1 Basic First Aider  2 Intermediate First Aiders  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Large First Aid Kit	1 Basic First Aider  2 Intermediate First Aiders  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Large First Aid Kit  3 blankets, stretcher, splints	3 Intermediate First Aiders  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Large First Aid Kit  3 blankets, stretcher, splints

Number of workers at work site per shift	Close work site (up to 20 minutes)	Distant work site (20 – 40 minutes)	Isolated work site (more than 40 minutes)
	Designated area for first aid services	Designated area for first aid services	Designated area for first aid services
200 or more	1 Basic First Aider  2 Intermediate First Aiders  Plus 1 Intermediate First Aider for each additional increment of 1 to 100 workers  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Large First Aid Kit  Designated area for first aid services	1 Basic First Aider  2 Intermediate First Aiders  Plus 1 Intermediate First Aider for each additional increment of 1 to 100 workers  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Large First Aid Kit  3 blankets, stretcher, splints  Designated area for first aid services	3 Intermediate First Aiders  Plus 1 Intermediate First Aider for each additional increment of 1 to 100 workers  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Large First Aid Kit  3 blankets, stretcher, splints  Designated area for first aid services

Note: Number of first aiders indicated is for a shift at all times.

**Table 6**  
**First aid requirements for medium hazard work**  
[ See sections 178, 181(1) ]

Number of workers at work site per shift	Close work site (up to 20 minutes)	Distant work site (20 – 40 minutes)	Isolated work site (more than 40 minutes)
1	CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 1 Personal First Aid Kit	CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 1 Personal First Aid Kit	CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 1 Personal First Aid Kit
2 – 9	1 Basic First Aider  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Small First Aid Kit	1 Intermediate First Aider  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Small First Aid Kit  3 blankets	1 Intermediate First Aider  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Small First Aid Kit  3 blankets

<b>Number of workers at work site per shift</b>	<b>Close work site (up to 20 minutes)</b>	<b>Distant work site (20 – 40 minutes)</b>	<b>Isolated work site (more than 40 minutes)</b>
10 – 19	1 Basic First Aider  1 Intermediate First Aider  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Small First Aid Kit	1 Basic First Aider  1 Intermediate First Aider  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Small First Aid Kit  3 blankets	2 Intermediate First Aiders  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Small First Aid Kit  3 blankets
20 – 49	1 Basic First Aider  1 Intermediate First Aider  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Medium First Aid Kit	1 Basic First Aider  1 Intermediate First Aider  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Medium First Aid Kit  3 blankets	2 Intermediate First Aiders  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Medium First Aid Kit  3 blankets
50 – 99	2 Basic First Aiders  1 Intermediate First Aider  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Large First Aid Kit	2 Basic First Aiders  1 Intermediate First Aider  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Large First Aid Kit  3 blankets	3 Intermediate First Aiders  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Large First Aid Kit  3 blankets
100 – 199	2 Basic First Aiders  2 Intermediate First Aiders  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Large First Aid Kit  Designated area for first aid services	2 Basic First Aiders  2 Intermediate First Aiders  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Large First Aid Kit  3 blankets, stretcher, splints  Designated area for first aid services	3 Intermediate First Aiders  1 Advanced First Aider  CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 2 Basic Large First Aid Kit  3 blankets, stretcher, splints  Designated area for first aid services

Number of workers at work site per shift	Close work site (up to 20 minutes)	Distant work site (20 – 40 minutes)	Isolated work site (more than 40 minutes)
200 or more	2 Basic First Aiders 2 Intermediate First Aiders 1 nurse who holds an advanced first aid certificate or 1 advanced care paramedic Plus 1 Intermediate First Aider for each additional increment of 1 to 100 workers First Aid Room for workers	2 Basic First Aiders 2 Intermediate First Aiders 1 nurse who holds an advanced first aid certificate or 1 advanced care paramedic Plus 1 Intermediate First Aider for each additional increment of 1 to 100 workers First Aid Room for workers	4 Intermediate First Aiders 1 nurse who holds an advanced first aid certificate or 1 advanced care paramedic Plus 1 Intermediate First Aider for each additional increment of 1 to 100 workers First Aid Room for workers

**Table 7**  
**First aid requirements for high hazard work**

[ See sections 178, 181(1) ]

Number of workers at work site per shift	Close work site (up to 20 minutes)	Distant work site (20 – 40 minutes)	Isolated work site (more than 40 minutes)
1	CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 1 Personal First Aid Kit	CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 1 Personal First Aid Kit	CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 1 Personal First Aid Kit
2 – 4	1 Basic First Aider CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 3 Intermediate Small First Aid Kit	1 Intermediate First Aider CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 3 Intermediate Small First Aid Kit 3 blankets	1 Intermediate First Aider CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 3 Intermediate Small First Aid Kit 3 blankets
5 – 9	1 Basic First Aider 1 Intermediate First Aider CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 3 Intermediate Small First Aid Kit	2 Intermediate First Aiders CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 3 Intermediate Small First Aid Kit 3 blankets	2 Intermediate First Aiders CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 3 Intermediate Small First Aid Kit 3 blankets
10 – 19	1 Basic First Aider 1 Intermediate First Aider CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 3 Intermediate	2 Intermediate First Aiders CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 3 Intermediate Small	2 Intermediate First Aiders CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 3 Intermediate Small

<b>Number of workers at work site per shift</b>	<b>Close work site (up to 20 minutes)</b>	<b>Distant work site (20 – 40 minutes)</b>	<b>Isolated work site (more than 40 minutes)</b>
	Small First Aid Kit 3 blankets	First Aid Kit 3 blankets, stretcher, splints	First Aid Kit 3 blankets, stretcher, splints
20 – 49	2 Basic First Aiders 1 Intermediate First Aider CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 3 Intermediate Medium First Aid Kit 3 blankets	3 Intermediate First Aiders CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 3 Intermediate Medium First Aid Kit 3 blankets, stretcher, splints	3 Intermediate First Aiders CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 3 Intermediate Medium First Aid Kit 3 blankets, stretcher, splints
50 – 99	2 Basic First Aiders 2 Intermediate First Aiders CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 3 Intermediate Large First Aid Kit 3 blankets	2 Basic First Aiders 3 Intermediate First Aiders CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 3 Intermediate Large First Aid Kit 3 blankets, stretcher, splints	4 Intermediate First Aiders 1 Advanced First Aider CSA Standard Z1220-17 Type 3 Intermediate Large First Aid Kit 3 blankets, stretcher, splints
100 – 199	2 Basic First Aiders 2 Intermediate First Aiders 1 Advanced First Aider First Aid Room for workers	4 Intermediate First Aiders 1 Advanced First Aider First Aid Room for workers	4 Intermediate First Aiders 1 Advanced First Aider First Aid Room for workers
200 or more	2 Basic First Aiders 2 Intermediate First Aiders 1 nurse who holds an advanced first aid certificate or 1 advanced care paramedic Plus 1 Intermediate First Aider for each additional increment of 1 to 100 workers First Aid Room for workers	4 Intermediate First Aiders 1 nurse who holds an advanced first aid certificate or 1 advanced care paramedic Plus 1 Intermediate First Aider for each additional increment of 1 to 100 workers First Aid Room for workers	4 Intermediate First Aiders 1 Advanced First Aider 1 nurse who holds an advanced first aid certificate or 1 advanced care paramedic Plus 1 Intermediate First Aider for each additional increment of 1 to 100 workers First Aid Room for workers

AR 191/2021 Sched 2;242/2022

**Schedule 3**  
**Noise**

**Table 1**  
**Noise exposure limits**  
[ See sections 218, 219(1) ]

Exposure level (dBA)	Exposure duration
82	16 hours
83	12 hours and 41 minutes
84	10 hours and 4 minutes
85	8 hours
88	4 hours
91	2 hours
94	1 hour
97	30 minutes
100	15 minutes
103	8 minutes
106	4 minutes
109	2 minutes
112	56 seconds
115 and greater	0

Note: Exposure levels and exposure durations to be prorated if not specified.

**Tables 2 and 3** Repealed AR 242/2022 s189.

AR 191/2021 Sched 3;242/2022

**Schedule 4**  
**Safe Limit of Approach Distances**  
[See sections 225, 226 ]

**Table 1**  
**Safe limit of approach distances from overhead power lines for persons and equipment**

Operating voltage between conductors of overhead power line	Safe limit of approach distance for persons and equipment
0 — 750 volts Insulated or polyethylene covered conductors (1)	300 millimetres
0 — 750 volts Bare, uninsulated	1.0 metre
Above 750 volts Insulated conductors (1) (2)	1.0 metre
750 volts — 40 kilovolts	3.0 metres
69 kilovolts, 72 kilovolts	3.5 metres
138 kilovolts, 144 kilovolts	4.0 metres

230 kilovolts, 260 kilovolts	5.0 metres
500 kilovolts	7.0 metres

Notes: (1) Conductors must be insulated or covered throughout their entire length to comply with this group.

(2) Conductors must be manufactured to rated and tested insulation levels.

**Schedule 5**  
**Cable Clips on Wire Rope**

[ See section 300 ]

**Table**  
**Cable clip requirements for wire rope**

Diameter of rope (millimetres)	Number of clips	Spacing between clips centre-to-centre (millimetres)	Torque (Newton.metres)
6	2	38	20
8	2	51	40
10	2	57	65
11	2	64	90
12	3	76	90
16	3	102	135
19	4	114	176
22	4	133	305
25	4	152	305
29	5	178	305
32	5	203	488
38	6	229	488
44	7	267	628
50	8	305	881

**Schedule 6**  
**Dimensions of Scaffold Members**

**Table 1**  
**Light duty double pole scaffolds less than 6 metres in height**

[ See section 333(2) ]

Member	Dimensions
Uprights	38 millimetres by 89 millimetres
Ledgers	2 — 21 millimetres by 140 millimetres or 1 — 21 millimetres by 184 millimetres
Ribbons	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Braces	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres

**Table 2**  
**Light duty double pole scaffolds**  
**6 metres or more in height**

[ See section 333(2) ]

Member	Dimensions
Uprights	89 millimetres by 89 millimetres
Ledgers	2 — 21 millimetres by 140 millimetres or 1 — 21 millimetres by 184 millimetres
Ribbons	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Braces	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres

**Table 3**  
**Heavy duty double pole scaffolds**  
**less than 6 metres in height**

[ See section 333(2) ]

Member	Dimensions
Uprights	38 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Ledgers	2 — 21 millimetres by 140 millimetres or 1 — 38 millimetres by 184 millimetres
Ribbons	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Braces	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres

**Table 4**  
**Heavy duty double pole scaffolds**  
**6 metres or more in height**

[ See section 333(2) ]

Member	Dimensions
Uprights	89 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Ledgers	2 — 21 millimetres by 140 millimetres or 1 — 38 millimetres by 184 millimetres
Ribbons	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Braces	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres

**Table 5**  
**Half-horse scaffolds**  
**less than 3 metres in height**

[ See subsection 335(2) ]

Member	Dimensions
Ledgers	38 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Legs	38 millimetres by 89 millimetres
Braces	21 millimetres by 184 millimetres
Ribbons	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Leg spread	1 metre

**Table 6**  
**Half-horse scaffolds**  
**3 metres to 5 metres in height**  
[ See subsection 335(2) ]

Member	Dimensions
Ledgers	38 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Legs	38 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Braces	21 millimetres by 184 millimetres
Ribbons	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Leg spread	1.5 metres

**Table 7**  
**Single-pole scaffolds**  
**less than 6 metres in height**  
[ See section 340 ]

Member	Dimensions
Uprights	38 millimetres by 89 millimetres
Ledgers	2 — 21 millimetres by 140 millimetres or 1 — 21 millimetres by 184 millimetres
Ribbons	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Braces	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Wall scabs	38 millimetres by 140 millimetres

**Table 8**  
**Single-pole scaffolds**  
**6 metres to 9 metres in height**  
[ See section 340 ]

Member	Dimensions
Uprights	89 millimetres by 89 millimetres
Ledgers	2 — 21 millimetres by 140 millimetres or 1 — 21 millimetres by 184 millimetres
Ribbons	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Braces	21 millimetres by 140 millimetres
Wall scabs	38 millimetres by 140 millimetres

**Schedule 7**  
**Toilets at a Work Site**  
[ See section 357(1) ]

**Number of toilets required at a work site**

Number of workers of that sex	Minimum number of toilets for that sex
1 — 10	1
11 — 25	2
26 — 50	3
51 — 75	4
76 — 100	5
> 100	6 plus 1 for each additional 30 workers of the sex in excess of 100

**Schedule 8**  
**Saw Blade Crack Limits**

**Table 1**  
**Circular saw blade crack limits**  
[ See sections 377(1), (2) ]

Diameter of saw blade (millimetres)	Maximum length of crack (millimetres)
up — 300	13
301 — 610	25
611 — 915	38
916 — 1220	50
1221 — 1525	64
> 1525	76

**Table 2**  
**Band saw blade crack limits**  
[ See subsections 378(1), 378(2) ]

Width of band saw blade (millimetres)	Maximum length of crack (millimetres)
up — 125	1/10 of saw blade width
126 — 300	13
> 300	19

**Schedule 9**  
**Shoring Component Dimensions**

[ See subsections 457(1), 457(2) ]

**Shoring components used in excavations, trenches, tunnels and underground shafts**

Soil type	Depth of excavation (metres)	Uprights		Stringers		Cross-braces			
		Minimum dimensions (millimetres)	Maximum horizontal spacing (millimetres)	Minimum dimensions (millimetres)	Maximum vertical spacing (millimetres)	Minimum dimensions (millimetres)		Maximum spacing (millimetres)	
						Width of trench		Vertical	Horizontal
Hard and compact	1.5 to 3.0	38 x 235	1800	89 x 140	1200	89 x 89	140 x 140	1200	1800
	More than 3.0 to 4.5	38 x 235	1200	89 x 140	1200	89 x 140	140 x 140	1200	1800
	More than 4.5 to 6.0	38 x 235	10	140 x 140	1200	140 x 184	140 x 184	1200	1800
Likely to crack or crumble	1.5 to 3.0	38 x 235	1200	89 x 140	1200	89 x 140	140 x 140	1200	1800
	More than 3.0 to 4.5	38 x 235	900	140 x 140	1200	140 x 140	140 x 184	1200	1800
	More than 4.5 to 6.0	38 x 235	10	140 x 184	1200	140 x 184	140 x 184	1200	1800
Soft, sandy or loose	1.5 to 3.0	38 x 235	10	140 x 140	1200	140 x 140	140 x 184	1200	1800
	More than 3.0 to 4.5	38 x 235	10	140 x 184	1200	140 x 184	184 x 184	1200	1800
	More than 4.5 to 6.0	38 x 235	10	184 x 184	1200	140 x 184	184 x 235	1200	1800

**Schedule 10**  
**Minimum Separation Distances**

**Table 1**  
**Minimum separation distances**  
**between explosives and fixed**  
**radiofrequency transmitters**

[ See sections 503(1), (2) ]

Transmitter power (watts)	Minimum separation distance (metres)
25 or less	30
26 – 50	45
51 – 100	65
101 – 250	110
251 – 500	135
501 – 1000	200
1001 – 2500	300
2501 – 5000	450
5001 – 10 000	675
10 001 – 25 000	1100
25 001 – 50 000	1500
> 50 000	By extrapolation of this data

**Table 2**  
**Minimum separation distances between explosives and**  
**mobile radiofrequency transmitters and cellular telephones**

[ See sections 503(1), (2) ]

Transmitter power (watts)	Minimum separation distance at selected frequencies (metres)		
	VHF 35 – 36 MHz public use	VHF 42 – 44 MHz public use	UHF 144 – 148 MHz amateur
	50 – 54 MHz public use	150.8 – 161.6 MHz public use	450 – 470 MHz public use cellular telephones above 800 MHz
	25	8	5
5 or less	25	8	5
6 – 10	35	12	8
11 – 30	57	19	12
31 – 50	80	26	17
51 – 100	115	40	24
101 – 200	160	55	35
201 – 250	180	60	40
251 – 500	250	85	55
501 – 1000	355	120	75
1001 – 1500	435	145	95
1501 – 10 000	1115	365	240

AR 191/2021 Sched 10;242/2022

**Schedule 11** Repealed AR 242/2022 s191.

**Schedule 12**  
**Radiation Exposure**

**Table 1**  
**Maximum effective dose**  
**limits for ionizing radiation**  
[see sections 291.4 and 291.6]

Person	Exposure Period	Effective Dose Limit (mSv)
Worker, who uses or is directly involved in the use of ionizing radiation equipment or an ionizing radiation source	One year	50
	Rolling 5 calendar years	100
Worker, pregnant, who uses or is directly involved in the use of ionizing radiation equipment or an ionizing radiation source	Balance of pregnancy after informing employer	4
Worker, student undergoing a course of instruction involving the use of ionizing radiation equipment	One year	1
Worker, other	One year	1

**Table 2**  
**Maximum equivalent dose**  
**limits for ionizing radiation**  
[ See section 291.4]

Person	Applicable Body Organ or Tissue	Exposure Period	Equivalent Dose Limit (mSv)
Worker who uses or is directly involved in the use of ionizing radiation equipment or an ionizing radiation source	Lens of the eye	One year	50
		Rolling 5 calendar years	100
	Skin	One year	500
	Hands and feet	One year	500
Worker, other	Lens of the eye	One year	15

	Skin	One year	50
	Hands and feet	One year	50

**Table 3**  
**Maximum exposure limits for**  
**laser radiation for any persons**  
[See section 291.4]

Type of Radiation	Maximum Exposure Limit
Laser	As set out in ANSI Standard Z136.1-2014, “American National Standard for Safe Use of Lasers” published by the American National Standards Institute

**Table 4**  
**Maximum exposure limits for**  
**radiofrequency electromagnetic**  
**fields for any persons**  
[See section 291.4]

Type of Radiation	Maximum Exposure Limit
Radiofrequency Electromagnetic Fields in the Range from 3 kHz to 300 GHz	As set out in Safety Code 6, (2015), “Limits of Human Exposure to Radiofrequency Electromagnetic Fields in the Frequency Range from 3kHz to 300 GHz” published by Health Canada

AR 191/2021 Sched 12;242/2022









\* 9 7 8 0 7 7 9 8 4 0 5 8 8 \*



Printed on Recycled Paper

